VOLUME the THIRD.

The

SCHOOL of SHAKESPEARE:

or,

authentic Extracts

from divers English Books, that were in Print in that Author's Time;
evidently shewing from whence his several Fables were taken, and some Parcel of his Dialogue:

Also,

further Extracts, from the same or like Books, which or contribute to a due Understanding of his Writings, or give Light to the History of his Life, or to the dramatic History of his Time.

With a PREFACE, and INDEX of Books extracted.

LONDON:

Printed by HENRY HUGHS, for the Author.
Preface.

What the Public has to expect in this Volume, is set forth in its title-page; and again in some pages of the Plays' Introduction, beginning at 31: to which knowledge of its contents, is in those pages added — that of the volume's use and necessity, for perfecting the compiler's whole plan in such method as he conceiv'd would be best; but that passion for briefness which he is apt to indulge at all times having led him in the pages refer'd-to into a suppression of some heads, and a want of fulness in others, remedy becomes a matter expedient, and the present place calls for it.

Acquaintance in some degree with the writers of Shakespeare's time and of times prior to him, their merits in point of matter, and the language they had to dress it in, is of the utmost necessity for a right comprehension of his language throughout, and right estimate of his merit: To furnish aid in these articles to all who shall wish for it, is the object of the ensuing Complement; and a glance only over the Index before it, and over some of its pages, will satisfy for the extent of this aid, as a further insight into them will for its sufficiency: Phrases and words uncommon are pointed-out to observance by marks appropriated; and the extracts containing them serve now for confirmance of glossary explanation, as well as the end aforesaid: The other business propos'd in it lies open to the judicious, and asks no setting forth; it's connexion, with the first is most intimate, the same passage that yields example of words in each writer serving often to shew his talent in general.

These are the Complement's chief uses, and may be said to pervade:
Preface.

the whole of it; for even such of it's extracts as are of partial concern-
ment chiefly, as those are which come now to be spoken of, offer some-
times a phrase or a word as do the others, and are at all times samples
of their inditer. Heads of extracts alluded-to are as follows:—Extracts
conveying knowledge of plays unpublish'd, dates of publish'd ones, of
players, of stages, points relating to Shakespeare, further and more par-
ticular knowledge of stories follow'd by him, his borrowings, and things
borrow'd from him; borrowings of moderns, (Pope, Prior, Milton &c.)
unknown and unown'd; together with certain others, whose tendency
is not clearly definable, and whose fewness may well exempt them from
classing: all or the greater part of these heads it had behov'd former
criticks upon the Poet to have been a little appriz'd of, and will be of
service to future ones; an office similar to it has been render'd in part
to some great ancients (Virgil, particularly) by commentators who have
made themselves famous by it.

The extractor as well of these as the former has thought it his duty
to extend his service herein further than to the Poet most interested;
and, when the books were before him, has not stop'd to consider whe-
ther the word, the phrase, or the passage, concern'd his Author imme-
diately; but whether they were analogous, or might be useful to pub-
lishers of an author contemporary who shall be thought a fit object for
them; the Public need not fear being burden'd with many such pub-
lishings, if taste is made chooser: but the engager in such a task must
be at pains of overlooking the whole; and may not find (it is possible)
that, in so doing they are quite thrown away.

That this whole might have somewhat a greater chance of having
other perusiers among those in general whose hands it shall come into,
the compiler has been induc'd to fall short a little in what he may have
led them to look for, and drop his "Indexes:" they are for the idle, and
negligent; through them, a part or two here and there that happens to
engage curiosity is turn'd-to and has a reading, and the rest is unannoted:
But his volume did not admit them, which was another inducement:
yet, if such things must be, addition may be made of a thin volume; and
his papers (which are in readiness) for such a volume's construction shall
be put in some friend's hands, the writer's age and infirmities not en-
couraging hope that he shall himself have time and ability for even this
work, light as he shall have made it.

A word or two more, in ease of the writer's conscience, about a mat-
ter that has lain on it long, and the curtain is drop'd with him.
Preface.

The practice of hurrying a work forward, and sending it into the world "scarcely half made up;" of licking the cub again into a shape they like better, and even into a third, is an enormous breach of duty in publishers, indeed a fraud, and he has often wonder'd the world could put-up with it: As this is his opinion, he has himself resolv'd not to be guilty of it; and it shall be no act of his, if his purchasers are at any time hence so unfairly dealt by: What future publications may be of the Shakespeare itself, 'tis his desire may be exact after the first; with no other difference than the insertion in places advis'd for it of that (n) which an Advertisement speaks of that is before the first volume, and a correcting the Introduction's few errors which shall be given below: (v. A.) Errors of the Text are all minuted, so far as he knows, in leaves a reader may turn to; and, when trifles are set aside, are not very numerous: its improvements, by means of that (n) may be gather'd out of the Notes; and the gathering may be an impressing them, that will advantage the text more than their not appearing there harms it. Thus publish'd, the work may go down in future as his; accordances be kept up, between that, the Note, and the Readings; and no injustice done to a buyer of the whole in these first impressions of them. Further, he thinks it right to assert upon this occasion the authenticity both of Extracts and Readings, and the truth in general of what is elsewhere advanc'd by him; so that all may rise from these volumes with the satisfaction of having acquir'd something they can depend on: what the leaf's other side has to shew, will give proof of his confidence here-in. E. C.

(A.) Errata in the "Introduction."

After "a. w. t. e. w." (p. 7.) insert a star; and after "2. H. 4." (p. 8.) delete the star: At p. 14. (in the Note) r. Edward III; Fair Em; and, in the next line, for Merry Devil of Edmonton, r. Birth of Merlin.
The particular copies of nearly all the Plays in this volume that furnish'd Extracts, are now in the Museum, by gift of Mr. Garrick: and all it's other Pieces as nearly, together with those "col-lated"—the Plays of Shakespeare, are in the library of Trinity Colledge in Cambridge; lodg'd there by their collector, this writer, in June 79: Both Collections (his, and his friend's) are upon a new-devis'd plan, in respect of binding, that a little merits the notice of all possessors of Miscel-lanies.
INDEX of BOOKS extracted.

Adrafa, a play. 1635, 4°. (463.)
Affectionate Shepherd, a poem. 1594, 4°. (66.)
Alarum for London, a play. 1602, 4°. (278.)
Albumazar, D°. 1615, 4°. (460.)
All Fools, D°. 1605, 4°. (507.)
—— for Money, D°. 1578, 4°. b. l. (256.)
Alphonius, Emp. of Germany, D°. 1654, 4°. (532.)
Amends for Ladies, D°. 1639, 4°. (54.)
Aminta, D°. 1628, 4°. (52.)
Amorous War, D°. 1648, 4°. (120.)
Andria, D°. n. d. fol. b. l. (172.)
Antigone, D°. 1631, 4°. (438.)
Antipodes, D°. 1640, 4°. (18.)
Antiquary, D°. 1641, 4°. (74.)
Antonio and Mellida, 1°. p. D°. 1601, 4°. (55.)
D°. 2°. p. D°. 1602, 4°. (D°.)
Any thing for a quiet Life, D°. 1662, 4°. (30.)
Apollo flowering, D°. 1627, 8°. (256.)
Apology for Actors. 1612, 4°. (280.)
—— for Poetry. c. t. 4°. (12.)
Appius and Virginia, a play. 1654, 4°. (67.)
Arcadia, D°. 1640, 4°. (252.)
D°, a romance. 1590, 4°. (Int. p. 59.)
D°. 1627, fol. (D°. p. 60.)
Argalus and Parthenia, a play. 1639, 4°. (244.)
Ariosto's Orlando furioso, by Harrington, a poem. 1591, fol. (165.)
Arthur, a play. 1587, 4°. b. l. (119.)
Art of English Poesy. 1589, 4°. (235.)
—— of Flattery. 1576, 4°. b. l. (246.)
Aescham's Toxophilus. 1545, 4°. b. l. (250.)
Atteiff's Tragedy, a play. 1611, 4°. (200.)

B.

Ball, a play. 1639, 4°. (78.)
INDEX of Books extracted.

Balbus Lover, D\'. 1655, 8\'. (99.)
Battle of Alcazar, D\'. 1594, 4\'. (497.)
Beaumont and Fletcher's plays, 1647, fol. (35.)
Bee-brose of the Romish Church, c.t.
8\'. b. l. (226.)
Bird in a Cage, a play. 1633, 4\'. (115.)
Blind Beggar of Alexandria, D\'. 1598, 4\'. (504.)
Bloody Brother, D\'. 1640, 4\'. (199.)
Blurt Mr. Constable, D\'. 1602, 4\'. (63.)

Brazen Age, D\'. 1613, 4\'. (100.)
Buffy d'Ambois, 1st. p. D\'. 1641,
4\'. (509.)
D\', 2nd. p. D\'. 1613, 4\'. (510.)
Byron's Conspiracy, 1st. p. D\'. 1608,
4\'. (8.)
D\', 2nd. p. D\'. 1608, 4\'. (9.)

Cambyse, a play. n.d. 4\'. b. l. (201.)
Carew's poems. 1651, 8\'. (56.)
Cafe is alter'd, Jonson; a play.
1609, 4\'. (457.)
D\', anon: D\'. 1635, 4\'. b. l. (504.)
Challenge for Beauty, D\'. 1636, 4\'. (25.)
Changeling, D\'. 1653, 4\'. (65.)
Changes, D\'. 1632, 4\'. (D\',)
Chaucer's works. n.d. fol. b. l. (463.)
City Madam, a play. 1658, 4\'. (64.)
— Match, D\'. 1639, 4\'. (16.)

Clau. Tib. Nero, D\'. 1607, 4\'. (65.)
Cleopatra, D\'. 1639, 12\'. (438.)
Cobler's Prophecy, D\'. 1594, 4\'. (94.)
Cockayn's poems. c.t. 8\'. (30.)
Cœlum Britannicum, a play. 1634, 4\'. (56.)
Combat of Love and Friendship, D\'.
1654, 4\'. (430.)
Comines' History, by Danet. 1596,
fol. (201.)
Contention between Liberality and
Prodigality, a play. 1602, 4\'. (68.)
Cornelia, D\'. 1595, 4\'. (492.)
Coronation, D\'. 1640, 4\'. (252.)
Cunning Lovers, D\'. 1654, 4\'. (279.)
Cure for a Cuckold, D\'. 1661, 4\'. (164.)

Customs of London, n.d. fol. b. l. (467.)

D.

Damon and Pythias, a play. 1571,
4\'. b. l. (279.)
Daniel's works. 1623, 4\'. (284.)
David and Bethabae, a play. 1599,
4\'. (242.)
Decker's English Villanies. 1638,
4\'. b. l. (170.)
Declaration of Popish Impostures.
1603, 4\'. (1.)

Devil's Charter, a play. 1607, 4\'.
(238.)

Devil conjur'd. 1596, 4\'. b. l. (71.)
INDEX of BOOKS extracted.

Discovery of Witchcraft. 1584, 4°. b. l. (248.)
Disobedient Child, a play. n. d. 4°. b. l. (194.)
Doctor Faustus, D°. 1624, 4°. b. l. (497.)
Donne's poems. 1633, 4°. (24.)
Dorastus & Fawnia, a novel. 1655, 4°. b. l. (233.)
Drayton's poems. 1602, 8°. (176.)
D°, 1613, 8°. (179.)
D°, 1619, fol. (181.)
D°, 1627, D°. (182.)
Drummond's poems. 1616, 4°. (84.)
Duke of Milan, a play. 1623, 4°. (276.)
Dumb Knight, D°. 1608, 4°. (207.)
Dutch Courtesan, D°. 1605, 4°. (225.)
Dutchess of Suffolk, D°. 1631, 4°. (67.)

Chaloner. 1569, 4°. b. l. (196.)
Euphues' golden Legacy, a novel. 1612, 4°. b. l. (69.)
F. Shadow. 1592, 4°. b. l. (71.)

Fair Maid of Bristol, a play. 1605, 4°. b. l. (113.)
Fair of the Exchange, D°. 1635, 4°. (96.)
Faithful Shepherdess, D°. 1634, 4°. (204.)
Family of Love, D°. 1608, 4°. (76.)
Fawn, D°. 1606, 4°. (250.)
Fearful Fancies of the Florentine Cooper. 1599, 8°. b. l. (460.)
Fleire, a play. 1631, 4°. (98.)
Fortunate, deceived, and unfortunate Lovers, novels. 1685, 8°. (Int. p. 64.)
Friar Bacon and Friar Bungay, a play. 1594, 4°. (492.)

G.

Gascoigne's works. 1587, 4°. b. l. (57.)
Gentleman Usher, a play. 1606, 4°. (238.)
Golden Age, D°. 1611, 4°. (99.)
Garland, old Songs. 1690, 4°. b. l. (424.)
Gorboduc, a play. 1590, 4°. b. l. (162.)
Goulart's admirable History. 1607, 4°. (515.)
INDEX of Books extracted.

Greene's Ghoft haunting Coney-catchers. 1620, 4°. b. l. (83.)

— Groats-worth of Wit. 1621, 4°. b. l. (243.)

— Tu quoque, a play. n. d. 4°. (170.)

Grimello's Fortunes. 1604, 4°. b. l. (77.)

Guardian, a play. 1655, 8°. (99.)

Guy of Warwick &c. poems. c. t. 4°. b. l. (511.)

H.

Hackluyt's Voyages, 3 p°. (2. Vol.) 1598 &c. fol. b. l. (7.)

Hall's Chronicle. 1550, fol. b. l. (439.)

Hannibal and Scipio, a play. 1637, 4°. (22.)

Heath's epigrams. 1610, 8°. (93.)

Hector of Germany, a play. 1615, 4°. (174.)

Heliocorus, by Underdowne. 1587, 4°. b. l. (457.)

Henry V. his famous Victories, a play. 1617, 4°. (Int. p. 54.)

Heptameron of civil Discourses. 1582, 4°. b. l. (436.)

Hero and Leander, a poem. 1634, 4°. (91.)

Hey for Honesty, a play. 1651, 4°. (163.)

Heywood's poems. [John] 1566, 4°. b. l. (493.)


Hstorica diduenobili Amanti. 1553, 8°. (Int. p. 66.)

Hijl. of Capt. Stukeley, a play. 1605, 4°. b. l. (508.)

— of Hamlet, novel. 1608, 4°. b. l. (19.)

— of King Arthur. 1634, 4°. b. l. (175.)

Hoffman, a play. 1631, 4°. (163.)

Hog has lost his Pearl, D°. 1614, 4°. (430.)

Holinshed's Chronicle, 1st. Vol. 1577, fol. b. l. (40.)


Honest Lawyer, a play. 1616, 4°. (460.)

— Whore, D°. 1604, 4°. (83.)

How to choose a good Wife from a bad, D°. 1602, 4°. (241.)

Humorous Day's Mirth, D°. 1599, 4°. (239.)

I.

Jack Drum's Entertainment, a play. 1601, 4°. (51.)

— of Malta, D°. 1633, 4°. (91.)

Jonson's works. [Ben.] 1st. Vol. 1616, fol. (467.)

D°, 2°. Vol. 1640, fol. (518.)

Isle of Gulls, a play. 1633, 4°. (111.)

K.

Kendal's poems. 1577, 8°. b. l. (277.)

King John, a play. 1st. p. 1591, 4°.
INDEX of Books extracted.

b. l. (270.)

King John, 2. p. D. (285.)

King Lear, D. 1605, 4. (Int. p. 55.)

Knight of the burning Pestle, D. 1635, 4. (245.)

Knolles's History of the Turks. 1603, fol. (84.)

D. 1610, D. (88.)

L.

Late Lancashire Witches, a play. 1634, 4. (120.)

Law Tricks, D. 1608, 4. (242.)

Life of Sir Tho. More, n. d. 4. (491.)

Lingua, a play. 1607, 4. (96.)

Locrine, D. 1595, 4. (271.)

London Prodigal, D. 1605, 4. (D.)

Look about you, D. 1600, 4. (53.)


M.

Magnificence, a play, c. t. fol. b. l. (16.)

Maid's Metamorphosis, D. 1600, 4. (255.)

—— Tragedy, D. 1638, 4. (227.)

Mal-content, D. 1604, 4. (461.)

Mary Magdalen's Repentance, D. 1567, 4. b. l. (276.)

Mausole of the M. T. and L. I. n. d. 4. (490.)

Massacre at Paris, a play, n. d. 8. (467.)

Matilda, a poem. 1594, 4. (116.)

Menæchmi, a play. 1595, 4. (466.)

Merry Devil of Edmonton, D. 1608, 4. (271.)

Michaelmas Term, D. 1607, 4. (244.)

Microcosmus, a poem. 1603, 4. (29.)

Midas, a play. 1592, 4. (276.)

Mirror of Mirth, a story-book. 1583, 4. b. l. (77.)

Miseries of enforced Marriage, a play. 1611, 4. (195.)

Monf. d'Olive, D. 1606, 4. (242.)

—— Thomas, D. 1639, 4. (533.)

More's works. [Sir Thomas] 1557, fol. b. l. (26.)

—— Utopia, by Robinson. 1551, 8. b. l. (95.)

Mother Bombie, a play. 1594, 4. (24.)

—— Bunch's Tales. 1635, 4. b. l. (82.)

Mucedorus, a play. 1598, 4. (272.)

Muses' Looking-glass, D. 1638, 4. (75.)

Mustapha, D. 1609, 4. (71.)

Myrrha, a poem. 1607, 8. (76.)

N.

Nature, a play. n. d. fol. b. l. (171.)

—— of the four Elements, D. n. d. 8. b. l. (79.)

New Custom. D. 1570, 4. b. l. (429.)
New Inn, D. 1631, 8°. (81.)
—Wonder, D. 1632, 4°. (73.)
Nobody and Somebody, D. n. d. 4°. (466.)
Notti di Straporola, novelle. 1567, 8°. (Int. p. 64.)
Novelle di Bandello. 3. Vol. 1740, 4°. (Int. p. 66.)
—Boccaccio. 1725, 4°. (Int. p. 49. & 52.)
Cynthio. 2. Vol. 1565, 8°. (Int. p. 65.)

il Pecorone, novelle. 1565, 8°. (Int. p. 64.)
Philaster, a play. 1639, 4°. (292.)
Plutarch's Lives, by North. 1579, fol. (122.)
Practise of the Duello. 1595, 4°. (228.)
Promises of God manifested, a play. 1538, 4°. b. l. (173.)
Promos and Casmandra, D. 1578, 4°. b. I. (Int. p. 60.)

Q.
Queen of Arragon, a play. 1640, fol. (118.)
Quip for an uppstart Courtier. c. t. 4°. b. l. (237.)

R.
Ram Alley, a play. 1611, 4°. (230.)
Rape of Lucrece, a poem. 1598, 8°. (259.)
Return from Parnassus, a play. 1606, 4°. (430.)
Revenger's Tragedy, D. 1608, 4°. (247.)
Robert E. of Huntington's Downfall, D. 1601, 4°. b. l. (221.)
—Death, D. (D.)
Romeus and Juliet, a poem. 1562, 8°. b. l. (516.)

S.
Saint Peter's Complaint, poems.
INDEX OF BOOKS EXTRALID.

1595, 4°. (73.)
Satiro-masiao, a play. 1602, 4°. (232.)

Scornful Lady, D°. 1631, 4°. (234.)
See me and see me not, D°. 1618, 4°. (459.)

Selimus, D°. 1594, 4°. (3.)
Seneca's Thyestes, by Heywood
[Traper] D°. 1560, 8°. b. l. (496.)
Shakespeare's Sonnets. 1609, 4°. (263.)
Shepherd's Garland, poems. 1593, 4°. (100.)

Shoemaker a Gentleman, a play. 1638, 4°. (163.)
Shoemaker's Holiday, D°. 1610, 4°. b. l. (120.)

Sir Clyomon and Sir Chlamydes, D°. 1599, 4°. (6.)
— Giles Goofe-cap, D°. 1606, 4°. (170.)
— John Oldcastle, D°. 1600, 4°. (273.)

Skeltum poems. c. t. 8°. b. l. (505.)
Soliman and Perseda, a play. 1599, 4°. (227.)

Sophy, D°. 1642, fol. (118.)
Spanish Tragedy, 1°. p. D°. 1605, 4°. b. l. (525.)
D°. 2°. p. D°. n. d. 4°. (527.)

Spencer's Fairy Queen, a poem, 1°. p. 1590, 4°. (207.)
D°. 2°. p. D°. 1596, 4°. (214.)
— Amoretti. 1595, 8°. (220.)
— Colin Clout's come home again. 1595, 4°. (211.)
— Smaller Poems. 1591, 4°. (219.)

Stow's Annals. 1592, 4°. b. l. (443.)

Stow's Annals. 1601, 4°. b. l. (454.)
— continued by Howes. 1631, fol. (455.)
— Survey of London. 1598, 4°. b. l. (240.)

Earl of Surrey's poems. 1557, 4°. b. l. (281.)

T.

Tamburlaine the great, a play. 1°. p. 1593, 8°. b. l. (164.)
D°. 2°. p. D°. (D°.)

Tancred and Gismund, D°. 1592, 4°. (495.)

Tasso's Jerusalem, by Fairfax; a poem. 1600, fol. (222.)

Taverner's Adagies. 1552, 8°. b. l. (98.)

The longer thou liv'st, the more fool thou art, a play. n. d. 4°. b. l. (73.)

Thierry and Theodoret, D°. 1649, 4°. (423.)

Thomas's History of Italy. 1561, 4°. b. l. (206.)

Three Destructions of Troy, hist. 1617, 4°. b. l. (431.)
— Ladies of London, a play. 1584, 4°. (110.)
— Lords of London, D°. 1590, 4°. b. l. (114.)
'Tis pity she's a Whore, D°. 1633, 4°. (72.)

Traitor, D°. 1635, 4°. (456.)
Travels of three English Brothers. D°. 1607, 4°. (66.)

Trial of Chivalry, D°. 1605, 4°. (236.)
Trick to catch the old one, D°. 1616, 4°. (279.)
Turberville's poems. 1570, 8°. b. l. (253.)
Two Maids of Moreclack, a play. c. t. 4°. (494.)
— noble Kinsmen, D°. 1634, 4°. (274.)

V.

Venus and Adonis, a poem. 1620, 8°. (257.)
Very Woman, a play. 1655, 8°. (100.)
Virgidiemiaramur, libri 6. satires. 1597, 8°. (507.)
Virgin Martyr, a play. 1622, 4°. (255.)
Virtuous Octavia, D°. 1598, 8°. (33.)
Unnatural Combat, D°. 1639, 4°. (456.)

W.

Walks of Islington and Hogsden, a play. 1657, 4°. (457.)
Wars of Cyrus, D°. 1594, 4°. (251.)
Weakst greteth to the Wall, D°. 1618, 2°. (80.)
Westward for Smelts, a story-book. 1620, 4°. b. l. (231.)
Westward bec, a play. 1607, 4°. (80.)
What you will, D°. 1607, 4°. (174.)
White Devil, D°. 1612, 4°. (113.)

Widow's Tears, D°. 1612, 4°. (111.)
Wine, Beer, Ale, and Tobacco, a dram. dialogue. 1630, 4°. (533.)
Wisdom of Dr. Dodypol, a play. 1600, 4°. (54.)
Wit of a Woman, D°. 1604, 4°. (252.)
Wits, Fits, and Fancies, a story-book. 1614, 4°. b. l. (461.)
Wit's Misery. 1596, 4°. b. l. (22.)
— Treasury. 1598, 8°. (459.)
Woman-hater, a play. 1649, 4°. (230.)
Woman in the Moon, D°. 1597, 4°. (203.)
— kill'd with Kindness, D°. 1617, 4°. (234.)
Wonder of Women, D°. 1606, 4°. (228.)
Wotton's Remains. 1672, 8°. (428.)
Wounds of civil War, a play. 1594, 4°. (246.)

A D D to these,
The Plays in the "Notitia," (except those with a star) which have all been read, and most of them in their earlier editions; and, also, the Books that follow.

Adam Bell, a poem. n. d. 4°. b. l. Ambition's Scourge, D°. 1611, 8°.
Books consulted.

Books consulted.

The S C H O O L of
S H A K E S P E R E.

Declaration of popish Impostures. S. H.
1603, 4°. James Roberts.

This play of sacred miracles, was performed in sundry houses “accommodate” for the feate, B. b.

One of the reverend Priests, *** being examined, hath “contested” with the confession of the other “examinats,” B. 2.

Whose severall confessions, and “con-
testations.” A. 4.

The wicked spirit could not endure her, because she had wathed amongst her “buck” of cloathes a catholique priests shirt. E. 2.

His reasons, that moove him to thinke so well of us, are, because wee doe not tumble, wallow, foame, howle, stricke, and “make mouthes, and mops” as the popish posseted use to doe. E. 3. b.

In my opinion, there was never Christmas-game performed, with moe apish, indecent, slovenly “ga-
wdes,” then your baptizing, and super-baptising ceremonies are. Your puffle, your crose-puffle, your ex-
puffle, your inpuiffe uppon the face of a tender infant, *** are fitting complements for “lynch pynch, and laugh not: coale under candle-sticke: Friar Rush: and wo-penny boe.” Which are more civilly acted, and with less foule soyle, and loathsome indecorum, then your spatting, and greasing tricks upon the poore infant: E. 4 b.

To frame themselves “jumpe” and fit unto the Priests humors, “to mop, mow,” jest, raile, rave, roare, commend, & discommend, as the priests would have them, F. 3 b.

Chap. 10.
The strange names of their devils.
*** Howsoever it is, it is not amisse that you be acquainted with these extravagant names of devils, least meeting them otherwise by chance, you mistake them, for the names of Tapsters, or Juglers.

B
First then, to marshall them in as good order, as such disorderly cattell will be brought into, you are to understand, that there were in our posseffed 5. Captaines, or Commanders above the rest: Captaine Pippin, Marwoods devill, Captaine Philpot, Trayfords devill, Captaine Mabo, Saras devill, Captaine Modu, Maynies devill, and Captaine Sosorce, Anne Smiths devill. These were not all of equal authority, & place, but had some more, some fewer under theyr command.

G. 3.

Note.

Among the names of these subordinate devils, are—Frateretta, Fliberdagibbet, Hoberdiance, Smolkin, and Killico; the last of which is, perhaps, the father of Shakespeare’s—Pillicoock.

You have formerly heard of the names of the Priests, grand rectors of this Comedie, and lately of the names of the devils, their “Cry-fellows” in the play: H. 2.

here this lodging—power was more dreadful to the devil, and “awtonishable” to the people by ods then the dispoofeing was. I. 2.

Such an art of lodging they had, and of theiry lodges to obscure, and “retrayte,” as none but a priest, or a devil could ever have fented it out.

I. 3.

It was wisely “cauteled” by the penner of these savory miracles, I. 3.

The little children were never so affrayd of hell mouth in the old plaices painted with great gang teeth, staring eyes, and a foule bottle nose, as the poore devils are skared with the hel mouth of a priest. K. 4.

and yet shall you see this fencerelle, witelle, and brainelle conceite, verified, & made “sooth” *** the thing being really acted, and performed indeed. P. 4.

Heare the “Miraclist” report it, who himselfe was an Actor. Q.

It was a pretty part in the old Church-playes, when the nimble Vice would skip up nimbly like a Jacke an Apes into the devils necke, and ride the devil a course, and be labour him with his woorden dagger, til he made him roare, wheater the people would laugh to see the devil so vice-haunted. This action, & passion had som semblance, by reason the devil looked like a “patible” old Coridon, with a payre of horns on his head, & a Cowes tayle at his breech:

Q. 7.

Note.

In a passage a little above this, you have another of this same vice’s tricks,—to clap the afe’s ears, with which himselfe was accommodated, upon the devil’s head.

Now when he was “surbatted,” or weary, and could no more woe penny bo.

Q. 2.

The devil was a little “Collimoffie” & would not come off.

Q. 3.
Selimus.

For reliques * * worke like an:
Apothecaries potion, or new Ale:
they have best strength, and "verd"
at the first.

yet his wit being depe "woaded" with that melancholick blacke dye,
and above all tels that unfavory,
melanchblicke, ridiculous tale of an
Egge, which a Witch sold to an
Englishman, and by the same trans-
formed him into an Affe, and made
him her Market-mule three yeeres,
to ride on to buy butter: and how
that at last, shee "remorphized" him
into the "native" shape of a man a-
again.

what a world of hel-worke, de-
vil-worke, and Elve-worke, had we
walking amongst us here in Eng-
land, what time that popish mist
had "befogged" the eyes of our p-
ore people.

and with these they "adrad, and
gaster" fenceless old women, wit-
less children, and melancholike d-
ottrels out of their wits.

These Monster-swarmes his Hol.
and his "helly" cruse have scraped,
and raked together out of old doa-
ting heathen Histioriographers,"wi-
fardizing" Augurs,"imposturizing"
south-layers, dreaming Poets, S. 4.
out of these they "conforme," th-
their charmes, enchaunments,"per-
apts,"

A Christmas temptation after the
devil was wel "whitled." X. 3.
But our Saviours blessed discipels
were but grosia capita to our "sub-
tiliated," sublimated new spirits of
the Sorrow.

For that addition, in-scorne and
"superbious" contempt annexed by
you, unto our publique prayer, Y.

But whom should the children of
lyes,"coggeries," and Impostures be-
cleeve, if they should not beleewe
their father, the grond father of
lyes?

One of the chiefe impediments,
that have hindered from time to ti-
me, the "designments" of the Pope,
the King of Spaine, and their age-
ants,

Selimus, Emp. of the Turkes. t. 1594.
4°. Thomas Creede.

But sooner shall th'almighties thunderbolt
Strike me downe to the cave "tenebrious."
The lowest land, and damned spirits "holt."
Then true Mustaffa prove so treacherous;
When first the circled round, this building faire,
Some God tooke out of the confused maffe,
(What God I do not know, nor greatly care)
Then every man of his owne "dition" was,
And every one his life in peace did passe.
Warre was not then, and riches were not knowne,
And no man said, this, or this, is mine owne.
The plough-man with a furrow did not marke
How farre his great possession did reach:
The earth knew not the "share," nor seas the barke.

* * * * * *

But after Ninus, warlike Belus sonne,
The earth with unknowne armour did "warray,"
Then first the sacred name of King begunne: &c. B. 3.
And liv'd at ease, while others liv'd "uneath."
He that will stop the brooke, must then begin
When sommers heate hath dried up his sping,
And when his "pitting" streams are low & thin,
Mars, or Minerva, "Mabound, Termagent,"
Or who so ere you are that fight against me, &c.

Aga. Ah let me never live to see that day.

Act. Yes thou shalt live, but never see that day,
Wanting the tapers that should give thee light:

Puls out his eyes. F. 2.

Aga. Ah cruell tyrant and unmercifull,
More bloodie &c.
Yet are my hands left on to murder thee.

Act. Twas well remembred: Regan cut them off.
They cut of his hands and give them Acomat.

* * * * * *

Here take thy hands: I know thou lov'lt them wel.
Opens his bosome, and puts them in.
Which hand is this? right? or left? canst thou tell?

Aga. I know not which it is, but 'tis my hand.
But oh thou supreme architec't of all,
First mover of those tenfold chritstall orbes,
Where all those moving, and unmoving eyes
Behold thy goodness everlastingly:

See, unto thee I lift these bloodie armes,
For hands I have not for to lift to thee,
And in thy justice dart thy "smouldring" flame
Upon the head of cursed Acomat.
Oh cruel heavens and injurious fates
Even the last refuge of a wretched man.
Is tooke from me: for how can Aga weep?
Or ruine a brinish shew'r of pearled tears?
Wanting the watry cesternes of his eyes?
Come lead me backe, againe to Baiazet.
The wofullest, and saddest Embassadour
That ever was dispatch'd to any King.

Aco. Why so, this muticke pleades Acomat.
'Tis true, tis true, witnesse these handlese armes,
Witnesse these emptie lodges of mine eyes,
Witnesse the gods &c.

Ba. Leave weeping Aga, we have wept inough,
Now Baiazet will ban another while.
And utter curses to the concave skie
Which may infect the regions of the ayre.
And bring a generall plague on all the world.
Night thou most antient grand-mother of all,
First made by love, for rest and quiet sleepe,
When cheerful day is gon from th' earths wide Hall.
Henceforth thy mantle in blak Lethe steep,
And cloath the world in darknesse infernall.
Suffer not once the joyfull daylight peep,
But let thy pitchie steeds aye draw thy waine.
And coale black silence in the world still raigne.
Curse on my parents &c.

Enter Selimus, Sinam-baffa, the courses of
Mushaffa and Aga, with funerall pompe,
Mushaffa, and the Janizaries.

* * * * * *

Long didst thou live triumphant Baiazet,
A feare unto thy greatest enemies,
And now that death the conqueror of Kings,
Dilfoged hath thy never dying soule.

* * * * * *

Thy bodie in this auntient monument,
Where our great predecessors sleep in rest:
Thy woeful sonne Selimus thus doth place.

shall be torment in darkes held.

Where woé, and woé, and never ending woé,
Shall sound about thy ever damned soule.

If this first part Gentles, do like you well,
The second part, shall greater murthers tell.

Finis.

Note. But 'tis likely they had enough of this, and that no second part was written, for none such is come to knowledge.

e and shew'r, in 5, 1, 6, should be—raine and show'r; and for Mustaffa in 3, of the same, we should read—Baiasset.

Sir Clyomon, and Sir Chlamydes. 6. 1399.
4°. Thomas Creede.

And doubting nought right Courteous all in your accustomed woont
And gentle eares, our Author he, is prest to hide the brunt.
Of bablers tongues, to whom he thinks, as frustrate all his toile
As peerless taste to filthy Swine, which in the mire doth moile.

What he hath done for your delight, he gave not me in charge,
The Actors come, who shall express the same to you at large.

(Pro. pearles (disyllable) caffe).

Loe where she comes, ah peerless Dame, my Juliana deare,

Juliana. My Clamydes, of troth Sir Prince, to make you stay, thus here,
I profer too much injurie,

Enter King Alexander the Great, as valiantly set
forth as may he, and as many soldiers as can.

Alex. After many invincible victories and conquests great attained,
I Alexander with found of fame, in safttie am arrived,
Upon my borders long wifhed for, of Macedonia foile,
And all the world subject have, through force of warlike toyle,

(r. suffixed)

Ne. Are you that knight of the Golden sheeld, of whom such fame
dothe go?

Cly. I am that selfe fame knight faire Dame, as here my Sheeld doth sho.

(Neronis. Clyomon.)
Hakluyt's Voyages. 1598. fol. b. i.
George Bishop, &c.

Hakluyt's Voyages. 1598. fol. b. i.
George Bishop, &c.

and when the barge had way, we cut the hawser, and so gate the sea to our friend, and "troyd out al that day with our maine course." Volume I. p. 277.

I do remember that in the great and boisterous storme of this soule weather, in the night, there came upon the toppe of our maine yard and maine maste, a certaine little light, much like unto the light of a little candie, which the Spaniards called the Cuerpo santo, and saide it was S. Elmo, whom they take to be the advocate of Sailleys. * * *

This light continued abode our ship about three houres, lying from maste to maste, and from top to top: and sometime it would be in two or three places at once. Vol. 3. p. 450.

Pert unto Arvi there are two rivers Atoica and Caora, and on that branch which is called Caora, are a nation of people, whose heads appeare not above their shoulders; which though it may be thought a meere fable, yet for mine owne part I am resolued it is true, because every childe in the provinces of Artomaia and Canuri assiome the same: they are called Ewaipanoma: they are reported to have their eyes in their shoulders, and their mouths in the middle of their breasts, and that a long traine of hair groweth backward between their shoulders. D*, p. 562.

who would have perfwaded, that I was too "caeful" and sensuall to undertake a journey of so great travell. D*, p. 628.

and the sea about the Bermudas a hellish sea for thunder, lightning, and stormes. D*, p. 661.

but we dure not hum in that unmercifull storme, but sometimes tried under our maine course, sometime with a haddock of our tayle, for our ship was very leeward, and most laboursome in the sea. D*, p. 848.

to guide the ship in the "bell-backs" night, when we could not see any shore, D*, p. 849.
Byron's Conspiracy, t.
CHAPMAN, 1698. 4°. G. Eld
for Thomas Thorpe.

I have my Lord, and doubt not he will proue,
Of the yet taintlesse forrtesse of Byron,
My Lord, to weare your loyall habite still,
When it is out of fashion; and hath done
Service enough; were rustick"miferie:
Like those steepe hills that will admit no cloudes,
No deawe, nor left fumes bound about their browes,
Because their tops pierce into purest ayre.
"Expert" of "humor;" C. 1.
To leave asure pace on "continuate" earth,
And force a gate in iumps, from towre to towre,
A poore and "expuate" humor of the Court:
(said by a discarded Courtier of himself.) C. 2.
Who fits him (his borfe) like a full-saild "Argosie"
"Danc'd" with a lofty billow,
And as in open vessells filld with water,
And on mens shoulders borne, they put "treene" cuppes,
To keepe the wild and flippery element,
From washing over: follow all his Sways.
And "tickle" aptnes to exceede his bounds,
And at the Brym containe him: E.

But as the stuffe,
Prepard for Arras pictures, is no Picture
Till it be formd, and man hath caft the beames;
Of his "imaginouse" fancie * through it, (r. thorough)
In forming antient Kings and conquerors,
As he conceives they look't, and were attirde,
Though they were nothing so: E. 2.
Yet great men use them; as their state Potatoes,
High "Coolifes," and potions to excite
The lust of their ambition: E. 2 b.
Like wandring pulses "sperit" through bodies dying. E. 4.
Byron's Tragedy.

Why suffer you that "ill-aboding" vermine,
To breathe so near your bosome? bee affurde,
His hants are omenous,
The forts that favorites hold in Princes hearts,

* * * * *

Are not so sure, and "unexpugnable," &c. F. 3.
Your Empire is so amply absolute, (Byron to Q. Eliz.)
That even your Theaters shew more comely rule;
True "nobleffe," royaltie, and happyneffe
Than others courts:

G. 2.

He that winnes Empire with the losse of faith,
Out-buies it; and will "banck-route," you have layde
A brave foundation by the hand of victorie:
Put not the roose to fortune, foolish statuaries,
That under Little Saints "suppose," great basfs
Make leffe, to fence, the Saints;

G. 3.
O Innocence the sacred amulet,
Gainst all the poisons of infirmitie:
Of all misfortune, injurie, and death,
That makes a man, in tune still in himselfe;
Free from the hell to be his owne accuser,
Ever in quiet, endles ioy enjoying;
No strife, nor no sedition in his powres:
No motion in his will, against his reason,
No thought gainst thought, Nor (as twere in the confines
Of willing, and repenting) doth poisse
Onely a wayward, and tumultuous peace,
But (all parts in him, friendly and secure,
Fruteful of all best things in all worst feasons)
He can with every wish, be in their plenty,
When, the infectious guilt of one foule crime,
Destroyes the free content of all our time.

H. 3.

Byron's Tragedy, D'.

Efp. See the yong Dauphin brought to cheere your highnes.
Hex. My royall blessing, and the King of heaven,
Byron's Tragedy.

Make thee an aged and a hapless King: &c. (Epaminon. Henry.)

I who through all the dangers that can "sieve."
The life of man, &c.

—and with such "apparence."

Have prov'd the parts of his ingratitude treas'ons,

That I must credit more than I desir'd.

As he had practis'd bad "intentions" with them.

I sung for joy; the answer'd note for note,

"Relish for relish," with such ease and Arte.

In her divine division, that her tunes, &c.

—which sacred branch;

Wee well may liken to that Lawrell spray.

That from the heavenly Eagles golden floweres,

Fell in the lap of great Augustus wife.

Now none will speake to us, we thrust ourselves

Into mens companies, and offer speeches,

As if not made, for their "diversed" cares;

Their backs turnd to us, and their words to others,

And we must, like obsequious Parasites,

Follow their faces, wind about their pensions,

For looks and answers; or be cast behind,

No more view'd them the wallet of their faults.

All these together are indeed "offentfull."

—when men shew most their spirits,

In valre and their utmost "dares to do; &c."

I like not executions for "informal."

My subiects and the world, shall know, my powre,

And my authority, by lawes usual course

Dares punish;

To teach the "rapacious Hyrcans" marriage;

Gban: Call in my Lord La Rim.

Byr. Is he so neere?

And kept so close from me? can all the world

Make him a "treacher?"

I did deserve too much; a "pluris"e"

Of that blood in me is the cause I dye.

Of what contraries consists a man!

Of what impossible mixtures? vice and vertue;
Corruption, and "eternelle," at one time,
And in one subject, let together, tooffe?
We have not any strength, but weakens us,
No greatness but doth crush us into ayre,
Our knowledges do light us, but to erre,
Our ornaments are Bursheaus. Our delights
Are our tormentors; fiendes that (railed in seares)
At parting shake our rouges about our cares.
Griefe hath brought all his forces to his looks,
And nought is left to strengthen him within,
Nor lafts one habite of those greedy aspects:
Blood expells palest, palenes Blood doth chace,
And sorrow "ers" through all forms in his face.

Q. 3.

——— holds firme his stand,
Of "Battaloune" Brittles: (said of a Boar.)
Q. 4.

Looke upward to a world of endless light.

[an Archbishop to Byron upon the Scaffold.

Byr. I, I, you talke of upward till to others,
But downwards looke, with headlong eyes yourselves.

R. 2.

Vit: My Lord you make to much of this your body,
Which is no more your owne.

Vitry.

Byr: Nor is it yours;
Ile take my death with all the horrid rites,
And "representments," of the dread it merits;
Let tame Nobilitie, and numbed sooles
That apprehend not what they undergo,
Be such "exemplarie," and formal sheepe;
I will not have him touch me, till I will:
If you will needs racke me beyond my reason,
Hell take me, but Ile strangle halfe tharts here,
And force the rest to kill me. Ile leape downe.

If but once more they tempt me to dispaire;
You with my quiet, yet give cause of fury:
Thinke you to set rude windes upon the Sea,
Yet keepe it calme? or cast me in a sheepe,
With shaking of my chaines about myne eares?
O honest Soldiers, you have scene me free,
From any care, of many thousand deathes!
Yet, of this one, the manner doth amaze me.


View, view, this wounded boseme, how much bound.  
Should that man make me, that would shoot me through;  
Is it not pity, I should lose my life,  
By such a bloody and "infamous" stroake? R. 3.
Summer succeeds the spring; Autumn the Summer,  
The Frosts of Winter, the faine leaves of Autumn:  
All these, and all frutes in them yearely fade,  
And every yere returne: but cursed man,  
Shall never more renew, his "vanisht" face. R. 3

---

**Apology for Poetry.**

Sir Philip Sydney. (old Edition)
4°. (carent Titulo.)

---

What childe is there, that com- 
ing to a Play, and seeing Thebes: 
written in great Letters upon an. 
olde doore, doth beleewe that it is. 
Thebes? H.
not of "effeminatenes," but of no-
table stirring of courage: *** let 
us rather plant more Laurels, for 
to "engarland" our Poets heads, I. 2.
Ghauer, undoubtedly did excelle-
ently in his Troylus and Cressie: 
of whom, truly I know not, whe- 
ther to marvaile more, either that 
he in that milftie-time, could see so 
clearly, or that we in this cleare 
age, walke so stumblingly after 
him. Yet had he great-wants, fitte 
to be forgiven, in so reverent anti-
quity. I account the Mirror of 
Magistrates, mosteley furnishd of 
beautiful parts: and in the Earle 
of Surries Lyricks, many things ta-
fting of a noble birth, and worthy 
of a noble minde. The Shep-
berds Kalender, hath much Poetic 
in his Eglogues: indeede worthy 
the reading if I be not deceived. 
That same framing of his stile, to
an old rustick language, I dare not slowe, Sith neither Theocritus in Greeke, nor Virgill in Latine, nor Sa- nazar in Italian, did affect it. Besides these, do I not remember to have seen but fewe, (to speake boldly) printed, that have poetical sinnewes in them: for proofe whereof, let but most of the verses bee put in Prose, and then aske the meaning; and it will be found, that one verse did but beget another, without ordering at the first, what should be the last: which becomes a confused maffe of words, with a tingling sound of ryme, barely accompanied with reason.

Our Tragedies, and Comedies, (not without cause cried out against,) observing rules, neyther of honest civilitie, nor of skilfull Poetrie, excepting Gorboduck, (againe, I say, of those that I have seen,) which notwithstanding, as it full of stately Speeches, and well founding Phrases, cluming to the height of Seneca his stile, and as full of notable moraltie, which it doth most delightfully teach; and to obtayne the very end of Poetie: yet in troth it is very defectious in the circumstances; which grieveth me, because it might not remaine as an exact model of all Tragedies. For it is faulty both in place, and time, the two necessary companions of all corporall actions. For where the stage shou'd alwaies represent but one place, and the ut-
termest time presupposed in it, should be, both by Aristotles precept, and common reason, but one day: there is both many daies, and many places, inartificially imagin-ed. But if it be so in Gorboduck, how much more in al the rest? where you shall have Asia of the one side, and Affrick of the other, &c so many other under-kingdoms, that the Player, when he commeth in, must ever begin with telling where he is: or els, the tale will not be conceived. Now ye shall have three Ladies, walke to gather flowers, & then wee must beleive the stage to be a Garden. By & by, we heare news of shipwracke in the same place, and then wee are to blame, if we accept it not for a Rock.

Upon the backe of that, comes out a hidious Monster, with fire and smoke, and then the miserable beholders, are bounde to take it for a Cave. While in the meanse time, two Armies flye in, represented with four swords and bucklers, & then what harde heart wil not receive it for a pitched fiede? Now, of time they are much more liberall, for ordinary it is that two young Princes fall in love. After many traverses, she is got with childe, delivered of a faire boy, he is lost, groweth a man, falls in love, & is ready to get another child, and all this in two houre space: which how absurd it is in fence, even fence may imagine, and Atec hath:
taught, and all ancient example justified: and at this day, the ordinary Players in Italye, wil not erre in.

1. 4.

But besides these grosse absurdities, how all theyr Plays be neither right Tragedies, nor right Comedies: mingling Kings & Clownes, not because the matter so carrieth it: but thrust in Clownes by head & shoulders, to play a part in majesticall matters, with neither decencye, nor discretion. So as neither the admiration & commiseration, nor the right sportfulness, is by their mungrell Tragy-comedie obtained. *** So falleth it out, that having indeed no right Comedy, in that comical part of our Tragedy, we have nothing but servility, unworthy of any chaste cares: or some extreme show of doltishnes, indeed fit to lift up a loud laugh-ter, and nothing else: where the whole tract of a Comedy, shoulde be full of delight, as the Tragedy should be still maintained in a well raised admiration. K. 2.

But I have lavished out too many words of this play matter: I doe it because as they are excelling parts of Poesie, so is there none so much used in England, & none can be more pittifully abused. K. 3. b.

Note.

This treatise was written some time between the years 1579, and 1586: for the "Shepherd's Calendar," which is mention'd in it, was first publish'd the first of those years; and in the last the author, Sir Philip, dy'd.

Old Fortunatus. c. 1600. 4. b. l. S. S.

for William Aspley.

The Prologue.

Of Loves sweete war, our tимерous Muse doth sing,
And to the botome of each gentile deare,
*Offence her Artes tunes, borne on the wing (r. Offers)
Of sacred Poesy. *
And for this small Circumsference must stand,
For the imagind Sur-face of much land,
Of many kingdomes, and since many a mile
Should here be measurd out: our Muse intreats,
Your thoughts to helpe poore Art, and to allow,
That I may serve as Chorus to her* licences, (r. scenes)
Old Fortunatus.

She begs your pardon, for sheele send me soorth,
Not when the lawes of Poesy doe call,
But as the ilorie needes, your gracious eye
Gives life to Fortunatus historie. Exit.

---------- your cries to me are Muske,
And all the sacred "roundure" of mine cares,
With tunes more sweete &c.
—hers is sweete Muske with her siluer sound.

A. 4.  
B. 3. 

Enter Chorus.

Chorus. The world to the circumference of heaven,
As as a small point in Geometric,
Whose greatness is so little, that a lefte
Cannot be made : into that narrow roomes,
Your quicke imaginations we must charme,
To turne that world, and (turn’d) againe to part is
Into large kingdomes, and within one moment,
To carrue Fortunatus on the wings
Of active thought; many a thousand miles.
Supporteth then since you last beheld him here,
That you have said with him upon the seas,
And leapt with him upon the Man shores,
Beene seateed with him in the Tartars palace,
And all the Courts of each Barbarian *kings:\ (r. king)
From whence (being cald by some unlucky Earle)
(For happiness never continues long,)
Helps me to bring him backe to Aragon:
Where for his pride (Riches make all men proude)
On * pretty quarrell, by a robberous Earle, (inf. a)
Fortunes beere union is imprisound.
There thinke you see him sit with folded armes,
Teares dropping downe his cheeckes, his white haires toorne,
His legges in rustie ferrorrs, and his tongye
Bitterly cursing that his quire-side soule
Did not make choice of wisedomes fairest love, (f. love)
Fortune (to triumph in unconstancie.)
From prison basles him, (libertie is wild).
For being fet free, he like a little Eagle;
Cuts with his venterous feathers through the skie,
And lights not till he find the Turkish court:
Tither transport your eyes, and there behold him,
Rebellion with the Emperor of the East;
From whence (through fear) for safeguard of his life,
(Flying into the arms of ugly night,)
Suppose you see him brought to Babylon;
And that the Sunne (clothed all in fire) had rid
One quarter of his hot celestiall way
With the bright morning, and that in this instant
He and the Soldan meett, but what they lay,
Listen you, the talke of Kings none dare betray. Exit.
(r. Side)

City Match. c. MAYNE. 1639.
fol. Leonard Lichfield.

_.be bath at length consented it should passe the Presse; not with an Ayne to purchase a new Reputation; but to keep that which be bath already from growing worse. For understanding that some at London, without his Approbation or allowance, were rea-dy to print a false, imperfect Copy, he was loth to be libell’d by his owne worke, or that this Play should appeare to the world with more then its own faults. Farewell. Pre.

He’s One, whose unbought Muse did never feare
An Empty second day,
I’me for no tongues but dry’d ones, such as will
Give a fine relish to my “backragg;” C. 2.
—you were better match a ruind Bawd;
One ten times cured by sweating, and the ”Tub,”
Or paind now with her fiftieth Ach, P. 2.

Magnificence. int. SKELETON. fol. b. l.
John Raftell.

Measure. Then ye must bothe content
You to hold content
with myne argument.
And I musse you “requyre”
He peryntely to hir
Felcyte, Yes I ye with rychye good chere,
Lyberete, with all my hertes enter "
Foly. Remember thon not the "Japes" and the topes
Foly. what that we used when we were hopes.
Foly, ye ye the rode even the same
Foly. Yes yes I am yet as full of game
As ever I was
Alexander of "Macedony" kyng
That all the oryent had in subjection
Though all his conquests were brought to rekening
Ryghtly leme ryght wel under my protector
To rynge for all his mareyall afectyr
For I am prince percyatt provyd of porte
Bathyd with biphe embrauld with comforte,
I wolde I had by hym that "hell ovd harowe"
with-me in kepynghe suche a "phylyp lyroyd"e"
But ye scryke you that I ryght "rowne in your yer"
To shew to my mynde I wolde have the leste sere
And where ye ye were "pomped" with what that ye wolde
Nowe must ye suffer bothe hungre and colde

Your hed ye was wante to be happe moost drowpy & drowsy
Now thal ye be labbed scurvy & losly.
Lyberete. With ye mary hyst thus holde it be
I kyf her chere and the kylpyd me
I daunst the darlynghe on my kne
I garde her gaspe I garde her gle
with devance on the le the le
I hasted that baby with harcto free
She is the bote of all my bale
A lo that ryght he was farre "het"
To love that "lovesome" I wyll not let
My harct is holly on her let
I plucked her by the patler
At my devise I with her met
My fanyse sapyly on her I let
So merly rynghe the nyghtyngale.

Hic aliquis buccar in cornu a retro post populum.
Antipodes.

H逆er is a hortm for me: with, 'rechate'
Ame nerys for, 1, thyke lest, that I come to late. C.
Then shall you be lone delphored, from byselle;
For nowe. I se connage, to, 'pomarde,' redelle.
His, incrat. Redelle.
And ye that have harde this dephorte and game
Yhelus pellch ye fume-endelle tus and shame.

AMEN.

These be the names of the players:

Kephyre: Clyved-coluion: Good hope:
Lytherre: Couery abatyon: Redelle,
Mhasure. Loy; Cyanumspereyon.
Mhonyseurence. Adversytre: Ponderemame.
Fanyl. Poverre; Couterter et counte: Dechure.
Crasty conbepeame: Pheyste; H: 2;
And when you have spoke, at end of every speech,
Not minding the reply, you turne you round
As Tumblers doe; when betwixt every feat
They gather wind, by firkimg up their breeches.
Ile none of these absurdities in my house.
But words and action married so together,
That shall strike harmony in the eares and eyes
Of the severest, if judicious Criticks.

Qya. My Lord we are corrected. Let. Goe, be ready:
But you Sir are incorrigible, and
Take licence to your selfe to add unto
Your parts, your own free fancy; and sometimes
To alter, or diminish what the writer
With care and skill compos'd: and when you are
To speake to your coactors in the Scene,
You hold interloqutions with the"Audients."

Bip. That is a way my Lord hath bin allow'd
On elder stages to move mirth and laughter.

Let. Yes in the dayes of Tarleton and Kempe,
Before the stage was purgd from barbarisme
And brought to the perfection it now shines with.
Then fooles and jesters spent their wits, because
The Poets were wise enough to save their owne
For profitable uses. Let that passe. ———

(Letoy. Quail-pipe. By-play.)

——— But for his"yellows,"
Let me but lye with you, and let him know it,
His jealousie is gone,
(to a woman, speaking of her husband.)

The History of Hamlet.
1608. 4°. b. l. Richard Bradocke,
for Thomas Pavier.

The Hystorie of Hamlet, Prince of Denmark.

CHAP. I.

How Horvendile and Fengon were
made Governours of the Province
of Ditmarse, and how Horvendile marred Geruth, daughter to Roderick chief K. of Denmark: by whom he had Hamlet: and how after his
marriage his brother Fengon slew him traiterously, and married his brothers wife, and what followed.

B. 3.

CHAP. II.

How Hamlet counterfeited the madman, to escape the tyranny of his uncle, and how he was tempted by a woman (through his uncles procurement) who thereby thought to undermine the Prince, and by that means to finde out whether he counterfeited madness or not: and how Hamlet would by no meanes bee brought to consent unto her: and what followed.

C. 2.

CHAP. III.

How Fengon Uncle to Hamlet a second time to intrap him in his politicke madness: caufed one of his counsellors to be secretly hidden in the Queenes chamber: behind the arras, to heare what speeches past betweene Hamlet and the Queen and how Hamlet killed him, and escaped that danger and what followed.

C. 4.

CHAP. IV.

How Fengon the third time devised to send Hamlet to the king of England, with secret Letters to have him put to death, and how Hamlet when his companions slept, read the Letters, and in stead of them, counterfeited others, willing the king of England to put the two Messengers to death, and to marry his daughter to Hamlet, which was effected, and how Hamlet escaped out of England.

E. b.

CHAP. V.

How Hamlet having escaped out of England, arrived in Denmarke the same day that the Danes were celebrating his funerals, supposing him to be dead in England, and how he revenged his fathers death upon his Uncle and the rest of the Courtiers: and what followed.

F. b.

CHAP. VI.

How Hamlet having slaine his uncle, and burnt his Palace, made an Oration to the Danes to shew them what he had done: and how they made him king of Denmarke, and what followed.

F. 4.

CHAP. VII.

How Hamlet after his Coronation went into England, and how the king of England secretly would have put him to death, and how he slew the King of England: and returned againe into Denmarke with two wives, and what followed.

G. 4.

CHAP. VIII.

How Hamlet being in Denmarke, was affaile by Wiglerus his uncle, and after betrayed by his last wife, called Hermetrude, and was slaine: after whose death he married his enemie Wiglerus.

H. 3.

NOTE.

Upon the woman, who, in Chap¬ter II, is set to tempt Hamlet, is grounded Shakespeare's Ophelia;
and his deliverance from this snare by a friend, suggested his Horatio; which deliverance is thus spoken of,—and surely the poor prince at this assault had bin in great danger, if a gentleman (that in Horwendiles time had bin nourished with him) had not shone himselfe more attencion to the bringing up he had receiv'd with Hamlet, then destrous to please the Tirant, *** This Gentleman bare the curtiers (appointed as aforesaid of this treason) company, &c. and these same curtiers are likewise a shadow of Shakespeare's Rosicrantz and Guildenstern: see too, Chap. IV. Amidst all this resemblance of persons and circumstances, it is rather strange—that none of the relater's expressions have got into the play: and yet not one of them is to be found, except the following, in Chap. III, where Hamlet kills the counsellor (who is describ'd as of a greater reach than the rest, and is the Poet's Polonius) behind the arras: here, beating the hangings, and perceiving something to stir under them, he is made to cry out,—a rat, a rat,—and presently drawing his swords thrust it into the hangings, which done, pulled the counsellor (half dead) out by the heele, made an end of killing him,—After which ensues Hamlet's harangue to his mother; and the manner in which she is affected by this harangue is better describ'd than any other thing in all the history; or, more properly, is the only good stroke in it, and should therefore be transcrib'd. Although the Queen perceived herselfe nearly touched, and that Hamlet mov'd her to the quieke, where she felt herselfe interested: nevertheless shee forg'd all bilsaine wrath, which thereby she might as their have had, hearing her father so sharply chidden & reprovéd, for the sny she then conceiv'd, to behold the gallant spirit of her soune, and to thinke what the might hope; & the easier exper of his to great policie and wisedome. But on the one side shee durst not lift up her eyes to behold him, remembering her offence, and on the other side she would gladly haue embrac'd her son, in regard of the wise admonitions by him given unto her, which as then quench'd the flames of unbridled desire, y' before had mov'd her to affect k. Fengen: to ingraff in her heart y' vertuous actions of her lawfull spouse, whom inwardly she much lamented, when she beheld the likely image and portraiture of his better & great wisedome in her childe, representing his fathers haughty and valiant heart: and to overcome and vanquish'd with this honest passion, and weeping most bitterly, having long time fixed her eyes upon Hamlet, as heeing rivish'd into some great and deepe contemplation, & as it were wholly amazed; at the last imbracing him in her armes (with the like love that a vertuous mother may or can use, to kisse and entertaine her owne childe) shee spake unto him in this manner. To speake the very truth, perhaps, the Geruthe of this picture is
superior to Shakespeare’s Gertrude, in this one situation; allowance being made for the colouring, suiting the time ’twas done in. Shakespeare pursues the history no farther than to the death of the tyrant; and he brings this event to pass by means different from what are there related; yet it is easy to see, that Hamlet’s counterfeit funeral furnish’d him with the idea of Ophelia’s true one; as his harangue to the Danes did the speech of Horatio. This history, as it is call’d, is an almost literal translation from the French of Esleeforest, (v. “Histoires tragiques” in the index) and is of much older date than the impression from which these extracts are made; perhaps, but little later than it’s original, which was written in 1570, and publish’d soon after.

Wit’s Misery. T. L. 1596. 4°. b. l. Adam Islip.

you are all so tied together with the brotherly bond of amitie, that no division or dissension can depart you; Ded. but turne him loose to write any Poem, God amerise on the soule of his numbers; they are dead, but, harsh, for the, unpleasant, yea Eldertons note would grin at them if they should equal the work of his Ballads, C. 1. b.

Behold next I see Contempt marching forth, giving me the “Pico” with his thumbe in his mouth, for conceasing him so long from your eie light: P. 4. The fourth is Rapine, and hee sets about the streets to steale for him, hee is a scaling good hooker and picklock; and for a short knife ; a horne thimble, turne him loose to all the fraternity: C. 1. b.

As for Dice, he hath all kind of forrest, “Fullam, Langres, hard quarter its, his men, low men,” some hope with quicksilver, some with gold, some ground; so that if you seek for hominem quadratum amongst them, you may hap to loose your labour. C.

he walks for the most part in black under colour of gravity, & looks as pale as the Ulicard of ye ghost which cried to miserably at ye Theater like an olde wife, Hamlet revenge. P. 4. b. a part “untracted” by courer spirits, P. 3. b.


By the bright treffes of my Mistresse haire, Fine as Arachne’s webbe, or “Gofshimere;”
Hannibal and Scipio

Whose curls when garnisht with their dressing shew
Like that thinne vapour when 'tis pearl'd with dew. B. 2.
We will againe to Rome, and with the terour
Of our approach make earthquakes in the heart of
Of her "gown'd" Senators;

in whose minde
Worlds of heroick vertues are "congested"
To make him up a worthy.

as just a quarrell,
As ever stir'd up valoure in a conscience
Scruples had "cowarded."

though she's a treasure
Might be dispos'd of to "a more" advantage
Of Carthage strength.

Which "dark't" the sea (much like a cloud of Vulturs
That are "convented" after some great fight
To glut their ravenous "gorges" with the gore,
Thousands of "soul-leffe" men lyè reeking in)
At which they stop, "mated" with apprehension
Of their owne danger:

No Sophonisba:
This is no potion to preserve a beauty
In it's first greene; or "ripe" it to a Summer;
Or prevent th' Autumn; or "returne" the Winter
Into a new Spring. This will "pale" the dye
Which thy cheek blusheth when it would cloth modesty
In a rich scarlet: make that Ivorie brest
(Now Loves soft bed whereon he play's the wanton,
And "ambusheth" himselfe to catch the flames
He shoot's at others from thy eyes) as cold
As Scythian sands, "bleak't" with continuall freezing
Into a seeming christall.

Carthage methinks an earthquake
Should "palsey" thy old joints, and "shrink" thy head
Into thy shoulders:

Maffonisba if example may
Reftifie errors in thee, make my act
An "imitable" president.

Fame breake thy trumpet now.
"Deaf thy wide ears, and silence all thy tongues,
Since he is dead, who with his actions wont.
To ympe new feathers to thy broken wings, &c. K. 3.
Our strife is ended, yet in onc's spy.
Peace smile, and warre frowne in another's eye.

Mother Bombie. c. Lilly.
1594. 4os. Thomas Scarlet for Cuthbert Burby.

least she should by some roisting
courier be stolen away. A. 3.
neither father nor mother, kith
nor kin' shall he her carver in a husband.

Pri. Therese a girle that knowes
her jerripoope.

Spe. Listen & you shall hear my
sons learning, (Prifius. Speratus.)

Oh thou shalt see my knaverie
have like a rafor!

Rif. Thou for the edge, and I
the point, wil make the foolo bestride
our mistres backes, and then
have at the bagge with the dudgin
hafte," that is, at the dudgen
gagger," by which hanges his tantanie
pouch.

Drom. These old huddles have
such strong purses with locks, when
they shut them they go off like a
snap-hance.

C. b. (Riho. Dromio.)
I thinke Gentlemen had never
lesse wit in a yeere:

D. 2. but hee learned his leere of my
sonne, his young matter, whom I
have brought up at Oxford. D. 4.

Acc. You neede not bee so lusty,
you are not so honest.

Silena. I crie you mercy I tooke
you for a jyond ftoole.

Linceo. Heeres courting for a c-
onduit or a bakehouse.

Sil. But what are you for a man?
methinks you loke as pleaseth God.

Acc. What doo you give me the
boots?"

Half. Whether will they, here
be right coblers cutts. F. 4.
( Accius, Silena, ideots. Linceo,
Halfpenny, waghits servants.)

Si. Thats none of our upseek-

ings. I. 3.

Donne's Poems. 1633. 4os. M. F.

for John Marriot:

Into an embrion fishe, our Soule is throwne.
And in due time throwne out againe, and grown.
Challenge for Beauty.

To such vastness, as if unmanacled
From Greece, Morea were, and that by some
Earthquake unrooted, loose Morea swome,
Or seas from Africks body had severed
And torne the hopeful Promontories head,
Ther's nothing simply good, nor ill alone,
Of every quality companion
The onely measure is, and judge, opinion.
Thy little brethren, which like Faery Sprights
Oft skipt into our chamber, those sweet nights,
And kift, and "ingled" on thy fathers knee,
Were brib'd next day, to tell what they did see.
If thou forget the rime as thou dost passe,
Then write, then I may follow, and so bee
Thy debtor, thy 'eccho, thy foyle, thy "zanece."
And freely men, confess, that this world's spent,
When in the Planets, and the firmament
They seeke so many new, they see that this
Is crumbled out againe to his "Atomies."

Did he give days
Past marble monuments, to those, whose praise
He would perpetuate? Did hee (I feare
The dull will doubt) these at his twentieth yeare?

(said of the Poem's Author.)

The Roman and Athenian Drammaes farre
Differ from us, And those that frequent are
In Italy and France, even in these dayes,
Compa'd with ours, are rather jiggs than Plays:
Like of the Spanih may be said, and Dutch,
None vers'd in Language, but confess them such.
They doe not build their projects on that ground,
Nor have their phrases baste the weight and bound
Our laboured Scenes have bad,
That both our shippes, goods, lives, and people, might not
Bee in the sea 'ingrayd,' and swallowed up, E. 2.
Not heere, for I am all 'dejectedness,'
Captive to fortune, and a slave to want; F. b.
I needs most freely must acquitt all debts
Twixt you and mee, and there Ingeniously
Confesse my selfe in 'rerdige.' F. 4. b.
Wee are put downe; I fear'd if any clyme
Could yeeld "rarietie" to equall ours,
It would be found in England. G.

That base lie
I'll stab with my "fiesletto" downe thy throate,
And make thee swallow both. G. 2.
That word "quak'd" all the blood within my vaines,
And "agues" all my nerves.
As they have kild my fame and "havock't" that, I. 3.

---

A merry jest how a sergeant would
learn to play the tere. Written by
master Thomas More in his youth.

Alyse men alway,
Affryme and fay,
That best is for a man:
Diligently,
For to apply,
The busines that he "can,"
And in no tyle,
To enterpryse,
An other facultie, &c. Q. 1.
The tere fend,
God spede tavers manly.
Here lodgeth such a man,

It is told me:
Well sry quod she,
An pf do what than;
Quod he maytreelle,
No harme douxreelle:
It "longeth" for our order,
To hure no man, &c. Q. 11.B.
But I would now,
Comen with you,
In countay: pf you please,
"Ellys not" nor
Of manners that,
Shall set your heart at ease.

D', G.

Note.] This ballad was written
about the year 1500; and has so
Sir Thomas More's Works.

near a conformity with the famous "Notrowne Maide," that the age of that ballad alio (about which there is some dispute) seems to be uncertain'd by it, and upon that account chiefly are these specimens inserted.

"departing" (as it were, and * * *) leaving the cradles of such special children to the company of other of the common sort.

p. 2. F.

His friends' oftentimes admonished him, that he hold not "all utterly" despise "richesse,"

p. 7. F.

This John Crone did his errande unto Bakenberry * * * who plainly answered that he would never put them to death "to dye therefore," p. 67. G.

NOTE.] The "History of Richard the third," of which this last extract is a part, begins at p. 35, and was never finish'd by it's author; for it concludes with the conference at Brecknock, between Morton and Buckingham: but what there is of it is so extremely well pen'd, and with so authentick, that 'tis follow'd by all the other chroniclers, and writers since them, and by Shakespeare in his play.

—take "themselves" for quick fainess on earth: pseudely judging ye lives of their "even children," disdaining other mens vertue, envying other mens peace,

p. 83. A.

I remember me that I have heard my father tell of a begger, that in King Henry his days the lute came wth his wife to Saint Aloniss. And there was walking about the towne begging a lute or six days before the kinges communge thither, laicenge y thence he was borne blinde, and neuer sawe in hye lyfe. And was warned in hye dreame, that he shoule come ou out of Berwyke, where he said he had ever dwelshed to seke saint Alon, & that he had ben at his shynge, & had not bene holpen. And therefore he should go seke hym at some other place for he had hard so say night y saint Aloniss body hold he at Colen, & indee such a contension hath ther ben. But of truth as I am certey informerd, he lieth here at Saint Aloniss, sauing some reliques of him, which the there dwelned. But to tell you forth whan y thynge was comen, & the towne full, todaylyse thys blind man, at saint aloniss reigne had his light agayne, and a myracle solenmly rougen, and te deme frangen, so that nothing was talkd of in all the towne, but this myracle. So happened it than, that Duke Humphry of gloceler a great wyke man and very wel lerned, having great joy to se such a myracle, called y pore man unto hym. And first shewing him telt Joyousle of goddes glory so thwed in the gettinge of his light, t exorting hym to mekenes, t to none ascribing of any part the worship to himself nor to be proude of the peoples peage which would call hym a good & a godly man therby. At last he loked wel upon hye cyn, asked whether he could neuer be nothing at all, in all his life before. And whan as well his wyke as himself affirmed falsely no, than he
loked absidely upon his cien again, & said, I beleue you very well, for me thinke that ye can not see well yet. Yes by q. ye I thanke god & this holy matter, I can se nothe as well as any man. Ye can q. the duke what colour is my gowne? Than anone the begger tolde him. What colour q. he is this mans gowne? He tolde him also, 2 so far without any sticking, he tolde him the names of al ye colours that coulde be shewed him. And when my lord saw ye, he had him walke farafore, he made him sit openly in the flockes. For though he coulde have bene sedent in ye miracles ye difference between diverse colours, yet coulde he not by the light so sedently tell the names of all these colours, but if he had known ye before, no more than the names of al the men ye should sedent be.

For now ye make him to examine the truth of this terre of the plaine, by the article of ye faith, which he brought with him, and by a collection 2 "duisourse of reason." Of which two ye woulde in the beginning admit "neither neither."

And therefore he wotted into ye Counsylles, that of the holy "howse" the sacrament of the ather he had shewd them the matter 2 the maner by mothe, as our lord had himself taught it to him.  

Yet I wyl not swere for you nor in such matter make you any aunswer" to ye therefore," p. 219. B.

And where thi make not lighte against the Turke, arise up in great plumes to lighte against their "even christen." p. 277. G.

that your wisdounes maye considere ye percyve in yowrself, what good frute would folow the "spede" of his godli supplication, p. 291. C.

And this thing he sayth shalbe more "spedfull" ye effectuell in the matter, than ye. p. 301. H.

The extreme uncion or "anelynge" and confirmation, he sayed be no sacraments of the church, p. 345. F.

"Anelyng" is without promise, &c. Here is a sorte sentence "***" upon all christen people that habe bene "aneped." Hence christendome lyttle beginning.

p. 379. F.

the bishop lendeth it (i. e. the cyle) to the curates, because they shoule therewith annoint the ake in the sacrament of "anelying." p. 431. D.

When I was helte of the kynges counsale, and after his under treasurier, and in the ymple why I was chauncellour of his Duche of Lancafter, and when I was his Chauncellour of ye realme, &c, p. 868. B.

For as I sodainely went in hand therewith, and made it "in a beseide:" to &c.  p. 929. D.

Now as touching his seconde poynte, in that "it is a world to see" how strongely ye man hanbleth ye. *** and so ofthen repeated it, and in suche effectuell wise "intulke" it,  p. 1099. F.

to "table" and "strength" the walles of our hearts aganiste the gret turges of this tempestous sea. p. 1140. D.

and you "sae not nay" but that he is
Orlando furioso. Microcosmus.

prisoner for all that, p. 1241. E.
yet being condemned to death, and
being kept 'therefore,' p. 1243. B.
Whereas the latine text hath here
summa speculantes Mandragore, I have
translated it in English, our minds all
occupied with mad fantastical dreams,
because "Mandragora" is an herb as
philosophians rape, that causeth folk to
die, and therein to have many mad
fantastical dreams.

p. 1375, in the margin.

Orlando furioso. b. 1594. 4°. John Danter
for Cuthbert Burbie.

Injurious Cuba, ill it fits thy "gree"
To wrong a stranger with discourtesy.
I he heard & brave thee in thy proper town,
And here "inskonce" my selfe despite of thee,
Let us to our "Skonce,"
Sweete solitarie groves, "whereas" the Nymphes
With "pleasance" laugh to see the Satyres play;

Microcosmus, a Poem. Davies. John 1603. 4°.

To my beloved Mr. John Davies of the Middle-
Temple Councillor at the Law.

Why should it not content me, sith thy prais;
Pertaines to me, to whom thy name pertaines;
If thou by art to heav'n thy fame canst raise?
Al's but John Davies that such glory gains;
Admit it lives enrol'd in lasting lines
In the Exchequer of the sacred Muse;
Thy name, thy fame unto my name combines
In future times, nor Thou nor I can choose.
For, if John Davies such, such times brought forth,
To wit, these times in which we both doe live,
Then must John Davies, share John Davies worth.
For, times to come can no distinction give.
Then what neede I to beate my tired braine
To make John Davies live to after Ages
When thou hast don't by thy praise-worthy pains,
For, were I idle, I have thy Workes wages.
Or, what if like an intellectual Sprite,
I able were Artes Spirits to purifie,
To ravish Worlds to come with rare delight
They would with my name thy name glorifie.
Then may I play sith thou doft work for me;
And sith thy Workes do so in beauty shine,
What neede I then for fame thus busie be,
Sith thine is mine, and mine is likewise thine?
It is because my Minde that's are in motion
Hath to the Muses Measures most devotion. N n. 4.5

---

Any Thing for a quiet Life. c. Middleton. Thomas

Frank. Nay, I will not flate it afore-hand, 'tis a new one. B. 3.5
(speaking of a project.)
Frank. 'Better and worse' still:
(said of the last of a long string of conundrums.) D.
Barber within. "Why when,"
good man Picklock? D. 2.
(Calling his boy.)
Wife. 'Tis for mine own credit
if I forbear, not thine, thou "bugle-
brow'd" beaft thou. F. 5.
(to her husband.)
Item, fourfcore pair of "provant
Breeches" a th' new fahion. G.
Beau. And whither is your way
for? Cham. E'ne to feek out a Qui-
et Life, my Lord: I do hear of a
fine peaceable Island. Beau. Why
'tis the fame we live in. Cham. No,
'tis fo fam'd, but we the inhabit-
ants finde it not fo; the place I spe-
ak of has bin kept with thunder,
with frightful lightnings, amazing
Noifes, but now (th' enchantment
broke) 'tis the Land of Peace, where
Hogs and Tobacco yield fair in-
crease.
(Chamlet afterwards says, — I am
for the Bermudas. — and Beaufort,—
you go the Bermoothes! The au-
thor of this play was no mean co-
mick genius; and has left us a
number of plays, some of which (as
“After nyne dayse wherein I have heard some of the acters say they tooke fiveteene hundred Pounde the spanish faction being prevalent gott it supprest the chiefe actors and the Poett M. Thomas Middleton that writit it comitted to prisson where hee lay some Tyme and at last gott oute upon this petition presented to King James

A harmles game: coynd only for delight was playd betwixt the black house and the white the white house wan: yet still the black doth bragg they had the power to put mee in the bagge use but your royall hand. Twill set mee free Tis but removing of a man thats mee.”

Sir Aston Cockayn’s Poems. 8°.
(caret Titulo.)

You Swans of Avon, change your fates, and all Sing, and then die at Drayton’s Funeral: Sure shortly there will not a drop be seen, And the smooth-pebbled Bottom be turn’d green, When the Nymphes (that inhabit in it) have (As they did Shakespeare) wept thee to thy grave. But I molest thy quiet; sleep, whil’st we That live, would leave our lives to die like thee. F. 2.

To my worthy and learned Friend M’. William Dugdale, upon his Warwickshire Illustrated.

Now Stratford upon Avon, we would choose Thy gentle and ingenuous Shakespeare Muse, (Were he among the living yet) to raise Your Antiquities merit some just praise;

title-pages and catalogues tell us) were written in conjunction with other poets, as — Fletcher, Jonson, Massinger, and Rowe. One of his plays, “A Game at Chess,” cost him his liberty: as appears from the following anecdote, enter’d upon the first blank leaf of a copy of that play, in a hand seemingly of the fume age with it.
Cokayn's Poems.

And sweet-tongu'd Drayton (that hath given renown
Unto a poor (before) and obscure town,
Harshfull) were he not fal'n into his tome,
Would crown this work with an Encomium.     H. 8.

To Mr. John Honyman.

On hopefull youth, and let thy happy strain
Redeem the glory of the Stage again :
Leis'en the Loss of Shakespeare's death by thy
Successful Pen, and fortunate phantasie.
He did not onely write but act; and so
Thou doost not onely act, but writest too :
Between you there no difference appears
But what may be made up with equal years.
This is my suffrage, and I scorn my Pen
Should crown the heads of undeserving men.     K. 6. 9.

An Epitaph on Mr. John Fletcher, and
Mr. Philip Maffinger, who lie buried both in one Grave
in St. Mary Overies Church in Southwark.

In the same Grave Fletcher was buried here
Lies the Stage-Poet Philip Maffinger :
Plays they did write together, were great friends,
And now one Grave includes them at their ends :
So whom on earth nothing did part, beneath
Here (in their Fames) they lie, in spight of death.     N. 5. 9.

*Note.* Concerning Maffinger's writing with Fletcher; as also of
the publication of Fletcher's plays, and of the share that Beaumont
had in them, see another epigram, at G. 6, addresst'd to Mr. Charles
Cotton.

To Mr. Clement Fipher of Wincott.

Shakespeare your Wincot-Ale hath much renown'd,
That fox'd a Beggar so (by chance was found
Sleeping) that there needed not many a word
To make him to believe he was a Lord:
Virtuous Octavia.

But you affirm (and in it seem most eager)
’Twill make a Lord as drunk as any Beggar.
Bid Norton brew such Ale as Shakspere fancies
Did put Kit Sly into such Lordly trances:
And let us meet there (for a fit of gladness)
And drink ourselves merry in sober fadness.  

Virtuous Octavia. t. c. BRANDON, Samuel 1598. 8°. for William Ponsonbye.

You loyll Ladys, doo you thinke in faith,
That higthest honor, “ioyes” most sweet content?  
Proud Carthage knowes, his youthfull sword did pay
Large tribute of their foules to stygian lake:
His middle age, the stoutest Gauls did “fraye,”
Marcellus name made their huge armyes quake.
His ancient yeares, made craftie Hannibal
Admire the “proues,” and vallour of his foe:
Much more he said, which none but she can say,
And with her sugered speech, so much prevayld,
That like Medusaes marbled creatures, they
Amazed ftood, so was their furie “quail’d.”

Some “straw’d” the way with flowers, &c.

Chorus.

Heavens, beare poore earth complaine,
How wee, your frownes doe beare:
When all things els reioyce,
Joy frownes with us to dwell.
And reasons selfe can tell,
Each mirth the discovering voice
Affurs our juding care,
How all things els want paine:
Science-following creatures knowe
No cause, why they lament,
In them, remorne dooth fowe, No, &c.

Yea nature most unkinde,
Contriver of our fall:
Begins our life with teares,
And ends the same with woe.
Greefe (pleasures mortall foe)
Confounds our hope with feares:
And fowers our sweete with gall.
This Tyrant of the minde:
By reason, wit, or skill,
Can never be withstood:
These aggravate our ill, By, &c.

F
Virtuous Octavia.

No seeds of discontent.
We see, and know, but wante our bliss:
Unperfect nature causeth this.

By shewing what was good.
And wante of that torment us most:
Whose worth appears in being lost.

Make thine owne thoughts no witness of thy "misle;"
Let thine owne conscience know no cause of blame;

Where on a high Tribunall seat which yeilded
A large "prospect," were plac'd too chayres of golde;

* r. two

Stand who so list for me,
In biggest slipperie place:
Though great their glorie be,
Yet greater their disgrace.
And who so subject to mischance:
As those whom fortune doth advance.
These base earth-creeping mutes,
Proud envie never flyes:
When at the greatest states,
Hir poisoned quiver flyes.
Each tempest doth "turmoyle" the seas:
When little lakes have quiet ease.

Not those that are "bedight,"
With burnish'd glistering golde,
Whose pomp doth scale our sight,
With wonder to bebolde:
Taft smallesse seet without much gaule:
Nor finde true isyes within their call.
This did the heavens impose, &c.

E. 6.

Inexorable states,
That on both high and low,
Your equal rigorous shew:
Corruling all estates,
And stately minds suppressing,
Your favour none may winne.
Beaumont and Fletcher's Plays.

No cloake* or faults can hide: * i. our
But needs we must abide,
The punishment of sinne,
And hope for no releasing.
No greatness may withstand,
No words can pity move:
But we must all "prove,"
The vigour of your hand:
Great Joves decrees expressing.

Great Joves decrees, which some,
Fate, fortune, chance, doe name:
Are not indeed the same,
But heavens eternall doome,
Our witlesse steps directing.
Their speech exceeds our skill,
Their words pierce not our eares:
But in our life appears:
Our orrors "miife" correcting.
Then let the greatest know,
"Dole" on their ruine feedes: &c. F. 5.

Beaumont and Fletcher's Plays. 1647. fol.
for Humphrey Robinson, and
Humphrey Moseley.

—and though I call him worshipfull,
I with him a "canoniz'd" Cuckold (Diago) F. col. 1; a.

—and I have not so far lost my reason,
To bring into my Famillie, to succeed me,
The "stranger-" issue of another's Bed, F. 3. col. 2; c.

Dim. What art thou, or what canst thou be, thou pea-goose,
That dar'lt give me the ly thus? thou mak'lt me wonder.

Law. And wonder on, till time makes all this plaine.

(Dinant. La write) I. col. 2; b.
Looke up brave friend, I have no means to rescue thee,
My Kingdome for a sword. K. 3. col. 2; b.
"Tis well, be sure
The wines be lufty, high, and full of spirit,
And "Amber'd" all.
The best, and most "canoniz'd" ever was
You are deceiv'd Sir, I come from your love,
That sends you faire "commends," and many kisses.
If he be noble, or have any part
That's worthy our "converse," We do accept him.
So Cæsar fell when in the Capitol
They gave his body two and thirty wounds.

2. Boy. Faith he lyes drawing on a pace.
2. Boy. And fumbles with the pots too.
1. Boy. Then 'tis no way but one with him.
Where art thou "treacher?"
My five years absence, hath kept me a stranger
So much to all the "occurrences" of my Country,
As you shall bind me for some short relation
To make me understand the present times.

Each man shall eate his own stolne eggs, and butter,
In his owne shade, or sun-shine, &c.

Van. Ile go afore, and have the bon-fire made,
My fire-workes, and flat dragons, and good "backrack,"
With a peck of little fishes, to drink downe
In healthes to this day.

shall we into England?

Prig. Agreed,
Hig. Then beare up bravely with your Brute my lads
Higgen hath prig'd the prancers in his dayes,
And fold good peny-worthes; we will have a course,
The spirit of Bottom is growne bottomless.
O you hobby headed Raskall, I'le have you feel'd, and "troverss" made of
thy skin to tumble in,
After the dire "massacre" of a million
Of Maidenheads
But e're you heare it, with all care put on
The surest Armour "anvil'd" in the shop
Of passive fortitude; ———— M m m. col. 2; a.

* they fit so "apted" to her; R r r. 2.° col. 2; b.

(* her cloaths)

Dem. Now Princes, your demands?
Sel. Peace, if it may bee.

Without the too much "tainture" of our honour: D°, 4. col. 1; c.

And here fair Paris comes, the hopeful youth of Troy,
Queen Hecub's darling-son, King Priam's only joy.

A a a a. 4. col. 2; a.

__________ nurse Amaranta

In a remove from Mora to Corduba:

Was seiz'd on by a fierce and hungry Bear,
She was the "Ravins" prey, as heaven so would,
He with his booty fill'd, forsook the babe:

If thy sword can win him,
or force his Legions with thy "barbed horse,"
but to forswake their ground,

what remains of life,
I dedicate to Vertue; and to keep
my faith untainted, farewell Pride and Pomp,
And circumstance of glorious Majestie,
farewell for ever.

Have not I seen the Britain—
Bond. What?
Car. "Dishearted,"

run, run, Bonduca, not the quick "rack," swifter;
the virgin from the hated ravinger
not half so fearful? not a "flight" drawn home,
a round stone from a Sling, a lovers wish
ere made that haste that they have. * * * the light shadows
that in a thought "fear" ore the fields of Corn,
halted on crutches to 'em.

I'll tell ye all my fears, one single valour,
the virtues of the valiant Caratach
more "doubts" me then all Britain:

Who but fools,

that make no difference betwixt certain dying,
and dying well, would fling their fames and fortunes
into this "Britain-gulf," this "quicksand-ruine,"

F f f f. 4.° col. 1; b.
that sink ing, swal lows us? —— D', b. col. 1; b.
------------------------ Why should not I
do at on my horse well trapt, my sword well"hatch'd?" D', 3. col. 1; c.
------------------------ can these fight? they look
like emptie scabbards, all, no mettle in 'em,
like men of cloth, set to keep crows from orchards; D', b. col. 2; c.
------------------------ loud Fame calls ye,
pitch'd on the"topplese" Perinine, and blows
to all the under world: * * *
wakens the ruin'd monuments, and there
where nothing but eternall death and sleep is,
"informs" again the dead bones. H h h h. col. 1; c.
------------------------—Come, sons of honour,
true vertues heirs; thus"hatch'd" with Britain blood,
let's march &c. ———— H h h h. 3. col. 1; a.
to"Britannie" by thy means, what sad millions
of widows weeping eyes? ———— I i i i. b. col. 2; b.
------------------------—Boat sw. Could I but get,
Within my swords length of him; and if then
He scape me, may th'account of all his finnes
Be added unto mine. ———— E e e e. 2. b. col. 1; c.
None of your peeced-companions, your pin'd-Gallants,
That flie to"fitters," with every"flaw" of weather.
F f f f f. 4. col. 1; c.
But there is an other in the wind, some"castrell,"
That hovers over her, and"dares" her dayly,
Some"flickring" flave. ———— D', col. 2; a.
And keep me * this young"Lirry-poope" within dores,
(* Juletta.) G g g g g. 2. col. 2; a.
Foole. Pray ye stay a little: lets heare him sing, h as a fine breast.
H h h h. b. col. 1; c.
And may she give ye as many hurts as I have,
And twice as many"ach es." | Luje. Noble Captaine,
K k k k k. 3. col. 1; b.
Tender, and full of fear s our blushing Sex is,
Unhardned with relentless thoughts; "unhatcht"
With blood, and bloody practice: D', 4. b. col. 1; a.
These are the most “authentique” Rebels, next
Tyrone, I ever read of. N n n n. 3.b
For Boyes were made for nothing, but dry kisses,
D*, 4.
his infliction
This kill’d the Prince of Orenge, will be sport
To what we purpoe. D*, 4.6
Tis not now
As when Andrea liv’d. O o o o o. 2.6
some few,
For those are rarest, they are said to kill
With kindnesse, and faire usage; but what they are
My Catalogue discovers not: onely tis thought
They are buried in old wals with their heeles upward.
You must beare manly Rowland, for her sickness
Has made her somewhat “teastish.”
Row. Let her talke
Till her tongue ake I care not: D*, 4.6
“A* seagly curse” light on him, which is, Pedro; (r. sedgely)
The feind ride through him booted, and spurd, with a Sythe at’s back.
Q q q q q.
I have abus’d this man “perniciously;” D*, 4.6
I say unto thee, one “Peaze” was a Souldiers “provant” a whole day, at
the destruction of Jerusalem. R r r r r.
his fathers diet was new Cheefe and Onions when he got him: what a
what can be a more “deject” spirit in man, then &c. D*, D*, 2; b.
I told him here was no companions
For such “deboisd” and poor-condition’d fellows;
D*, 4.
in my young daies
A Chevalier would “stock” a needles point
Three times together: S s s s s. 1; a.
Carry the Beast to his Crib: I have renounc’d him,
And all his workes.
Soto. Shall the Hobby-horse be forgot then?
The hopeful Hobby-horse? shall he lye founder’d?
E e e e e. 3. b
So, so, I have my *"leere poop"* already.

(* lesson.)*

The Duke my Lord commands your speedy presence.
For answering *"agreivances"* late urg'd
Against you by your Mother.—

This admirable Duke (*Valerius*)
with his disdain of Fortune, and of Death,
"captiv'd" himself, hath captivated me:

By *Romulus*, he is all soul, I think;
his no flesh, and spirit cannot be "gyv'd;"
then we have vanquish'd nothing; he is free,
And *Martiis* walks now in captivitie.

*Stay, clouds, ye "rack" too fai! bright *Phoebus* &c.*

— the Duke, and his fair Ladie,
the beauteous *Helena*, are now at "Cent;"
of whom she has such fortune in her carding,
the Duke has lost a thousand Crowns,

---

*Chronicles of England,* &c.


*for John Harrison.*

so that within a while they began to molest the "homelings" (for so I finde

*word Indigena, to be enligted in an old booke that I have, wherein Advena
is translated also an "homeling")

A. 3. *col. 1; a.*

and our armes made to weake and seele, that they were not now able to remove the "importable" loade of the *Normane* from our "burden d'houlers;"

D', *col. 2; a.*

This Augustine after his arrival,
converted the *Sarons* indeede from Paganisme, but as the *Proverb* saith,

"brining them out of Goddess blessing
into the warme sunne," he also imbued them wyth no lette hurtful superstition,
then they did knowe before: for beside
the only name of Christ, and externall
contempt of their "pristine" Idolatrye,
he taught them nothing at all, &c.

B. 3. *col. 2; b.*

*if woodes doe go so fast to decay,**

**it is to be feared that brome, turfe, gal,
herd, bigte, brakes, whinnes, Ling, Dies,
hallockes, flaggs, straw, ledge, reede, rush,
& seawe will be good marchandize, even
in the citie of London, wherunto some
of them alreadie have gotten reade passage & taken up their Annes in the greatest marchauntes partes.

W. 3. col. 2; c.

Note.] This first volume of Homer's is cast into six parts; which are intitl'd—The Description of Britain; The History of England; Description, and History, of Scotland; Description, and History, of Ireland; which being pag'd seperately, and having seperate signatures, it will be necessary to let the title of the part at the head of such extracts as shall be made from it: What is quoted already is from the first of those parts: the second contains the history of England, and it's kings, down to the Conquest, beginning with the pagan ones; amongst whom are—Locrinus, Leir, and Kymbelyne or Cimberline; whose stories may be found, by such as are inclin'd to give them a reading, at pages 16, 19, &c 45, of The History of England.

They are burdened with love custome which they pay for wares, eather to be sent forth into Gallia, or brought from thence, which are commonly libic vessels, heares, vouches, or eare rings, and other conceples made of amber, and glases, and luche like manner of merchandise: c. 8. col. 1; b.

Plautius went no further, but stayed and placed garrisons in 'needes,' where neede required, &c.

D. col. 1; c.

and saue hys people governed with suche iustice and good order, that hee was both 'bradde,' and greatly beloved:

v. 2. col. 1; a.

he buylded certain Castles and Foreste, which he placed in suche convenient 'heads,' that &c.

e. 3. col. 2; c.

which enterprise he judged very necessary to be 'explored,' for better keeping of the Brytnes in obedience.

D'. 3. col. 1; b.

such as went fente forth the to discover the country, 'lawe not a creature scurring, for all the people were 'aboved' and withdrawn a farrce off.

e. 5. col. 1; b.

but yet because he was cruel of nature, 'he was 'insaied' by writers; but the chief cause that he was evil reported, was &c. e. 8. col. 1; c.

and so beareth and 'dissimuleth' the same, that oftentimes the 'evil which she abhorreth by such hearing and 'dissimulat,' is restrained and reformed.

k. 3. col. 1; c.

whom he compassing about with ambushes, got them 'within his danger,' and easily discomfited them.

k. 5. col. 2; b.

he was a Prince right hardie and adventurous, nor fearing to 'jeopard' his person in place of danger, assured a reade of remembrance in time of greater peril.

l. 3. col. 1; c.

as they which though they were partly free, yet in some point remained still as thrall and 'mancipate' to the sudition of the English men:

m. 8. col. 1; c.
having chosen his Souldiers of nimble, leane, and "belter" men *** they "wrought suche maiesties," that they chaled both the K. & all other *** out of the country. n. 6. col. 1; c.

he invaded the country of Meritia with a mightie armie, wauing and spoiling the same unto Crakelade, and there passing over the Thames, "rode" forth til he came to Balingshote,

v. 5. b. col. 2; a.

the king at the "contemplation" of Alfred's trends & kinfolks, signified to the Pope &c.

D o, 8. b. col. 1; b.

he "endeovered himself" to answer the expectation of his people, which hoped for great welth to entere by his noble & prudent "governance:" D o, D o, c.

with condition, that if any issue male were "procrate" of that marriage, the same &c.

D o, col. 2; a.

she was sette naked upon a Smythes rolde Anpylde or "Sphic;"

D o, D o, b.

But yet in one (turning the matter to a "bound") he pardoned all the parties.

p. 5. col. 1; c.

And this reformation, or rather "deformation" was used by K. Edgar in many &c.

D o, 5. b. col. 1; c.

and at length became "Abbatelle"there.

D o, col. 2; a.

For K. Edmund who hated nothing worse then to "lingere" his businesse, assembled his people, * * and "pight" downe his tents not farre from the enemies camp, exhorting &c.

q. 8. col. 1; b.

Here uppon all the wages and passages kepyng "forelayde" and stopt by the enemies, D o, col. 2; c.

But for that there is suche "diluculanse" and "variable" reporte amongst writers,

r. 1. e. col. 2; b.

But yet when the worlede "framed" contrary (peradventure) to his purpose, he bidde his belt to advance Edward, trusting to heare no small tale under him, being knowne to be a man more "appliable" to be governed by other then to trust to his owne wit,

D o, 6. b. col. 2; c.

but he being warned of their coming, escaped by night, and gote him "out of their daunger;" c. col. 1; c.

as the worlede then "framed;"

D o, b. col. 2; a.

It is recorded also, that in the foresaid battelie, in which Carle Siwarde vanquished the Scottes, one of Siwardes connes chameed to beayne, whereof, though the father had good cause to be sorrowfull, yet when he heard that he dyed of a wound which hee had receyved in fighting asonne in the forepart of his body, and that with his face toward the enimie, he greatly rejoyned thereat, to heare that he died so manfully. But here is to be noted, p* not now, but a little before, (as Henry Hunt, faile) p* Carle Siwarde, wente into Scotlande, himselfe in percon, hee sente his conne with an army to conquer p* land, whose hop was ther to be taine: and when his father heard p* newes, he demanded whe- ther he received the wound whereof he died, in p* fore parte of the body, or in the hinder part: and when it was tolde
him y^ he receyved it in the soare pacc, I 
rejoyce (faith he) even with all my harte, 
for I woude not wilde eyther to my 
conne nor to myセル, any other kind of 
death. 1. 2. col. 1; c.

As hathe bin thought * he was inspir-
ved with the gift of Propetrie, and also 
to haue hadde the gift of healing in-
firmities and diseases. Namely, he used 
to help those that were boyled with the 
disease, commonly called the Keyngs cu-
ll, and left that vertye as it were a por-
tion of inheritance unto his succesors 
the Keyngs of this Realme.

(* Edward the Confessor.)
1. 4. col. 2; b.

and when he had tarped thare a long 
time for a "condenable" wind, at length 
it came about euen as he himselfe deyred.

D°, 7. col. 1; c.

but Harolde aunswered, that they w-
ere not Prieses, but "halthworth" and 
hardie Souldiers, and suche as were like 
to abide well by their Captaine.

D°, 7. col. 1; b.

Description of Scotland.

These robbers * do often make "so-
rible rodes" into the English boundes, 
for their better maintenance and "cul-
tentation," or els they pillet privily from 
them, as men leading in the meane lea-
son a poore beggarly & very miserable 

* a. 2. col. 1; a.

History of Scotland.

The Scottish men, according to the 
maner of other nations, esteeminge it a 
glorie to ferche their beginning of great 
"auncientie," say &c.

A.

But who is able in a matter of such 
"auncientie" to abowe the any thing for 
truth? D°, b.

These Scottish men being thus tr-
oubled in Irelande, finally addressed an 
"Ambassade" unto Perellus, * * re-
quiring hint of ayde and succour agaynst 
their enimyes, &c.

A. 2. col. 2; b.

After Pericharis with the full cons-
tenent of al the people was thus electe ki-
ng, hee was "intronized" with all co-
lemnities in receyving his kingly orna-
ments, as his two edged sword, &c. 
*** These ornaments of "infeducre" &c.

A. 6. col. 2; b.

it chaunned that a Portingale shippe 
was driven and drownyd by force of a 
"strenuous" tempest, neare unto the 
hoore of one of the Scottish Isles,

B. 2. col. 1; a.

With these and the "semblable inor-
dinate" practises B. 3. col. 1; a.

All the winter following, Telpidan 
laye at Yorke, making his "apprentices" 
agaynst the next spring to go against 
the Scottes and Piates.

C. 2. col. 2; a.

Carake thus furnished with an ar-
nie, chose forth a strong place to lodge 
in, fenced on the one side with the course 
of a deepse "soordiselle" Ryver, &c.

C. 4. col. 2; c.

by whose meanes the battle was 
renewed againe, whiche lasted till that 
"micke" night parted them in Sunder.

C. 6. col. 1; a.

With this Yoda was assembled a 
nightie holde of the Brytains: amon-
G 2
of whom there were a b. N. women, who had bent to revenge the ill-nancies done to their persons by the Romans, or to "die in the paine."

C. 6. b col. 1; c.

By reason of whiche mishapen that "journey" was broken, for the Pictes being utterly amazed and discomforted herewith, "skaled" and departed in sunder.

D. 2. col. 2; c.

that justice was quite banished, and nothing but herde and "ravine" exercised.

D. 6. col. 2; c.

His own bodie was solemnly buried ** but the caraffes of his Garde were cast out into the fieldes, there to be de-boured of beasts and byrdes of "raipon."

D', D'.

this battaile was sought to farre forth "to the utterance" that in the ende after a wonderful slaughter on both sides made, when their swords and other weapons were spent, they buckled together with short daggers.

D. 7. col. 1; a.

they shall be provided for well ynone the eare long, and so abounded, as they shall not neede to thynke for other mennes lyvings, that is to witten, even to a faire paper of Gallows, there to ende their lives with shame, as a number of suche other "loseniers" had often done before them:

D. 8. b col. 1; a.

The Maker of the leade being for-ever enwrapt hercelf, pursu'd after them which had stolen that bagge, thinking in deede to have taken him from them, but they not willing "to departe with" him, fell at altercation,

C. 8. b col. 1; a.

he woulde not" be acknowen" ** of what linage he was descended,

D'. col. 2; b.

Wherof Maximus being certified made "semblance" as though he were sore grieved therewith, F. 4. b col. 2; b.

They likewise made their "appelites" to meeke with them in the field, and thereupon raping theyre powres,

G. 7. b col. 2; b.

the Scottes encouraged a fresh, appaled theyre enimies with more ege minde then they had done at the strake, so that "maytenantly" both the wings of the Brytishe armie were utterly discomfited,

H. col. 1; a.

considering the abundance of creature whiche he had in store, wherewith he might "wage" soldiers and menne of warre out of Germanie and other places, in number sufficient to mateche with his enimies,

D', c.

they byllowed them aborde in xxxylkes, hopen, and "playtes,"

D', col. 2; a.

and "maytenantly" herewith the Sarons encouraged with suche comfortabe speache as hengist uttered amongst them, required to have battale without delay: whose "ensample" the Brytishe following,

H. b col. 2; b.

to choose rather to die in defence of theyre country and antient libertyes, than by cowardise to save a "dishonest" lyfe, sec.

H. 2. b col. 2; b.

whiche [i. e. the tale ensuing] some what abriding the same we have here "inferred."

H. 4. col. 2; b.

At length when the furious "pyricie"
A rage of winds still increas'd, &c.

D", D", c.

The last revenger of all such as go about to brake leagues and covenant-ed "patries." I. 3. col. 1; a.

The sunne appeared about noone daies "al wholly" of a bloudie colour.

II. 4. col. 1; c.

all the roote of former displeasures being utterly "extriered" and "abovved," they were made friends on eche side,

II. 8. col. 1; a.

The reverende Fathers of the spiritualtie, and other godly men "aduit" to vertue, "aweerpe" and abhorring this "wooden brooch" an image of ware at the fire,

D", D", b.

Amongst them [i.e. certain rebels of Murray-land executed by king Duffe] there were also certaine young Gentlemen &c. D", col. 2; b.

Note.

Here begins the history of king Duffe's murder, by Donewald, captain of Fores' castell, instigated by his wife: which murder is here related to have been perform'd by th'at king's chamberlains, with circ-umstances which Shakespeare has taken and apply'd to king Dun-can; who is only said by the Chronicler simply—to have been murder'd at Inverness, without telling the manner how. Both these histories should be persus'd by the curious, but cannot have a place here by reason of their length: they will find in them (perhaps, to their surprize) not only the general outlines of Shakespeare's "Macbeth," but many minute particulars, and even some speeches; as—of the witches, Banquo, Malcolm, and Macduff. The first of them begins at the words above-mention'd, and ends with these that follow;—

Wondrous sightes also that were see-
ne within the Scottishe kingdome that yeare were these, hastes in Lothian being of singular beautie and tastifull, did eate there owne flesh, & would in no wise take any other meate. In Angus there was a gentlewoman brought forth a child without eyes, nose, hande, or foote. There was a Sparhauke also strangl’d by an Owle. Neither was it any lesse wonder that the sunne, as before is sayd, was continually covered with cloowdes, for bi. monethys space: But all men understood that the abominable murder of king Duffe was the cause hereof, D. b. col. 1; c. and Duncan’s history, together with that of Macbetb with which it is connected, extends from signature P. 8, to signature A. 6. b. inclusive.

that to heare of sucheulenie and violent “forcing” as were practised by him and his familiers, it would “lothe” any honeste hare to underrande or remember.***giving occasion of muche spole, “rabine,” manslaughter, “forcing” and rabishments of women

D. 2. col. 1; b.

The Danes hearing that the Scottes were come, “delayed no time,” but southeith prepared to give battale.

D. 4. col. 1; c.

The fighte was cruel on both sides: * * * [but] the victorious nude needes have remayned with the Danes, had not a remytor of the bataple come in time,

D. c. col. 2; c.

Note.] Here follows a story,

which has a place in every Scottish chronicle, of a husbandman, named Hoy, and his two sons; who, by placing themselves athwart a lane, and staying their flying countrymen the Scots, turned the battle against the Danes, and overcame them with great slaughter: The story, which is no short one, is transplant’d by Shakespere into his “Cymbeline,” as the reader cannot but remember; to whose perusal it is therefore recommended, as it lies in this Chronicler.

but the place was such, that they could not well make their coures any way forth, by reason of ye narrownesse thereof, fenced on either side with deep trenches full of water and mudde, also “a trabertle” were lapp sundrie trees, as it had bene of purpose “to impoyse” the palleage,

P. 4. b. col. 1; c.

And oh thou mother of God, the “richer” refuge of mortall people in their distresse and miseries:

D. c. col. 2; c.

Herewith Malcolme also with a “husbment” of courte warriours came upon Donens,

P. 5. col. 1; a. meaning to lye by “refe” of other menes goodes, wherein they have no manner of property.

D. b. col. 2; a.

they agreed to fught a combat “unguely” man to man,

D. col. 2; a.

to come at a day and place appointed, to fight “unguely” combates within Barriers, in trial of their actuations.

D. 3. col. 2; a.
that many yeares after all these "reelings" were little heard of,

D," D." 

And if he persever with "indurate"

D," D," c.

for one of Edwards friends, taking in

hand "to Darraine bataille" with Ormon, in defence of Edwards "innocence,"


the same tynt, Philip king of France the fourth of that name, and sur-

named "le Beau,"

D," col. 2; b.

whereupon he causynge a tymph to the III. horses for him, contrary with the "calypns" forward, that is should not hee percehped whiche was he had taken

D," col. 1; b.

by the course of the horses, &c.

D," col. 2; a.

The Castell of Rokesbury was taken by the James Douglas on "feastings even," (margin, Shrove tuesday)

D," col. 2; b.

both thetce and "pickerie" were quite suppressed, and ** many insolent and "misrule" persons were taunded &c.

D," col. 2; b.

no man might have known (by reason of the "myrkenesse" of the night) his

D," col. 1; b.

that by gaving the history, they might

D," col. 2; b.

Before the day came appointed for them to have "darraigned" the battell,

D," col. 1; a.

the Lorde Clifford lay in "a-syre" for.
the Douglas, and upon the bridge of "Danzie" met with him, and there
New him, to the great disturbance and
Day of the whole "journey."

L. 7. col. 1; c.
The old Earle of Northumberland,
**with one of his "Hethren" (that
was his son's sonne) and other of his
friends and kinmen withdrew into Scotland,
A 2. col. 2; c.
"which nevertheless by untrue sugges-
tions and forged "accouchments," ***
were condemned &c.

A a. 2. col. 1; b.
and those so wounded, that they were
"unely" able to return home to their
houses, and lybed but a few days after.
A a. 6. col. 2; b.
In the same Parliament Sir William
Creichon was also "forcalted" for
diverse causes, *** This "forcature"
was concluded &c.

S h. 3. col. 1; b.
to satisfie in part the wrong which
had been offered him by those "lymers"
and robbers. S h. 4. col. 2; c.
"His two brethren," ** he caus'd to be
brought up in good "nurture" and ver-
uous exercise. C e. 5. col. 1; c.
tooke great booties and riche praves
both of goodes and prisoners, and "al-
cased" with the swerneese of such popele
&c. C e. 6. col. 1; b.
The 26. of May (1515.) he (the
Duke of Albany) was receiv'd into
Edinburgh, *** Sundry Farces, Pa-
grants, & players were hewet by 2, burg-
sters, for to honor his entrie &c.

D d. 5. col. 2; a.
Hereupon, great diuision rose be-
twixt the capte Earle of Arrane, and
the Earle of Angus, ** whereby the w-
hole Realme was devide into "partition-
ings," *** the Earle of Arrane and
his "partakers," D d. 7. col. 1; a.
declaring the cause of the same con-
nyng, the which in effect was for "int-
catement" of peace ** betwixt the two
Realmes; C e 2. col. 2; c.
The Englishmen perceiving they w
were too rash in assaulting the Towne,
being not "assaultable," &c.

H h. 6. col. 2; c.
who "agreed" them for all matters in
controverse, and caus'd them to goe to
"eather others" house.

H h. 7. col. 2; b.
a Parliament was called *** and
"lummonance" decreed against the Ear-
le of Murray, and the other Lords
that remayned in England,

I i. 3. col. 1; a.
Description of Ireland.
Whereas as Scotland is named
Scotia minor, so Ireland is termed
Scotia maior, as the bed from whence
*p' name of Scotia minor tooke his of-
spring.

A. 2. col. 1; c.
according to the old aunciente riche.
At the creeke of Bagganbunne
Ireland was lost and wunne.

D. col. 2; a.
As if you put the heire of a horse
tale, in mire, pudding, or in a dungy
for a certaine space, it will turne to a
little thin spraulyng worme, which I
have often seen and "experemented."
His Potter (speaking of the great hospitality used by a mayor of Dublin) or any other Officers but not for both his cares give the simplest man, that resorted to his house, "Tom Drum his entertainement," which is, to hale a man in by the heare, and thrust him out by both the shoulders.

B. 2. col. 1; c.

This Ilande were a place alone for one that were bereed with a thrwed wyt.

B. 8. col. 1; c.

At which time was there an "olde fayde law" in every man his mouth, that as soone as a Well there springing (which for the superfluous reverence they bare it, was continually covered and "signed") were left open & "unsigned," to soone &c. C. 1. col. 2; c.

Howbeit the yath not showed his self to bountifull a mother in worting souther such riches, as the prodeth himself an envious steadame, in that he indilled in the inhabitants a drousie "lytherness" to withdraw them from the "en-"searching of his jourdes and hidden fowles. C. 2. col. 1; b.

in so much as in my "phantalle" it is harde to decide whether estate is the better: eithir for a diligent labourer to be planted in a barrayne or stony coyle, or for a "luckish" loyster to be setled in a fertill grounde, D. D. c.

Proud they are of long "crisped" bushes of heare which they term "gilbs," ** Water cresses, which they term "shamrocks," roots and other herbs they seede upon, &c.

D. 4. col. 1; c.

Of the third descree is the "kerne," who is an ordinary souldier, using for weapon his sword & target, and sometimes his pece, being commonly to good markemen as they will come within a score of a great castle. ** The fourth descree is a "galloglasse," using a kind of polear for his weapon. These men &c.

D", col. 2; b.

There is among them a brotherhood of "Barrowes," that profer to play at "chartes" all ye pere long, and make it their onely occupation.

D", D", c.

History of Ireland.

He "eyed habocke" and eloppe where ane riche pray was to bee had, &c.

A. 7. col. 2; b.

by such unprincely partes as he played, ** he became royght "odible," and farre out of all labor with his subiects.

B. col. 1; c.

The Erle waring loftie of mind in such prosperous Succorse, "squared" with divers nobles, C. 8. col. 2; a.

The Inhabitants of Cork being sore afflicted with perpetual oppressions of their Irish neighbors, "complained themselves" &c. C. 2. col. 1; a.

a fort of Idle bagabonds, ** ther "nouled" in theft and robberies.

C. 5. col. 2; a.

albeit the lawe or rather the liberie of an hystoric requireth, that all shoule bee related, and nothing "whiltyed"

F. b. col. 2; c.

And if any bee to "obstrchyly" "waywarded," as he will sooner long for ye I have omitted, than he will be
contented with that I have "chronicled," &c.

both these noble men laboured, with
tooth and nail, to "overthrow," and con-
sequently to overthrow one another:

F. 2. col. 1; c.

The Earl of Desmond suspecting that
he had bin betrayed, led to the Chariot
house, put too the bane, "spattering" it
with might and maine. The Citizens
in their rage, imagining that every pot
in the church had bin one of p' Soul-
diers, that "habbe or nabe" "at random
&c.

where having knowledge of Omore
his "reede," he purdue him with a
troupe of horsemen.

F. 3. col. 2; b.

This is a doughty kynde of actuation,
which they urge against me, where
they are "flabled" and mired at my
first denial.

F. 4. col. 2; b.

If your Grace imagin, that a king-
dom consisteth in serving God, in obey-
ing the prince, in governing with love
the commonwealth, in "shouldering" sub-
jects, in supressing Rebels, in execut-
ing justice, in deluding blind affections,
I would be willing to be inflected with
foe hatred and royall a name.

F. 5. col. 1; c.

I drinke water out of my "skull,"
when you drinke wine out of golden
cups : my couer is rappee to the
feldes, when your cover is taught to
embale:

D', col. 2; a.

adding further, that he was "too too"
chill, that could not speake well.

F. 6. col. 2; b.

as if Kildare had prospered, they
were assured, theyr malice would not
have bene in maner suspeded, but if he
had bene in hys apparies "fabled," then
theyr line devices for there further cre-
dite should have bene "apparented."

F. 7. col. 2; a.

that Kildare did use "to pill and poll"
hs friends, tenants and retumpers.

D', D'.

Shortly after this quippynge "game-
gall," &c.

D', D'.

Wherefore having "conferred" with
Omale, Oronac, and other Irish Poten-
tates, &c.

F. 7. col. 2; b.

to forsee the kyng his power on the
one side, and your force on the other,
and then to judge if you bee able ** to
put hym "beside the Cushion," and not
whylest you strike to sit in the Saddell,
to lose to your owne unbyng, both the
Horse and the Saddell.

F. 8. col. 2; c.

It is easie for the founde to counte-
te the shee : But if the shee had "smarred"
you as much as it lettercly me, you
woulde see "percall" as impatient as I
am.

F. 8. col. 2; b.

some ranne one way, some another,
dibers thoughte to have bin housed, and
so to lurke in "Loreless denne," who
&c.

G. 2. col. 1; b.

but whether it were, that the Rebell
his powdr eaplayd him or some "ginbol" or
other was out of frame, Stanton
took hym to trueye for his marque, as
hee brake hym with hys bullet full in
the forehead under the brimne of hys
"crull," and withall, turned up his hee-
les. Stanton not satisfied with his
Jack Drum's Entertainment. 34

The death, issued out at the tucket, strip the
barlet "mother naked," &c.

G. 3. col. 2; b.

they were never such fond "nudist
cocks," as to offer any man a rods to
beate their owne tayles, &c.

G. 3. col. 1; a.

finally not to "take suche herd" of
their fester, &c.

G. 4. col. 1; b.

to the ende his nephew should have
hene the better by his countenaunce "shoulderd."

G. 6. col. 1; c.

"interlacing" with such diuerision his
learning and studies, with exercises of
activitie, as he shouled not be after ac-
counted of the learned for an ignorant
idiot; nor taken of active Gentlemen for
a deare and dumplish "meacoce."

G. 7. col. 2; b.

At that tyme the Knights served ha-
lantly against the Turks and "Mi-
cerrants."

G. 7. col. 1; a.

no wiser than Parch, the late Lord
Cardinal (i.e. Wolsey) his toole.

G. 8. col. 1; b.

After this noble Carle his untimely
decease, Sir Anthony Senteiger was re-
turned into Irelande Lord Deputie,
who was a wife man and a wary Gen-
tleman, a valiant servitor in warre,
and a good "Judicer" in peace, proper-
ly learned, a good "maker" in the English,
having gratite to "entercled" with pl-
ecantinelle; as with an exceeding good
grace he would attaine the one without
pouting "dumplishnelle," and exercise the
other without "loathful" lightenele.

H. 4. col. 2; c.

Whereupon I am forced to craze at
thyne handes pardon and "tolerance:"

H. 5. col. 2; a.

So if a Chronicles shoude mirereport
explesse that were enterprised but "he-
fern" day, &c. D', D', b.

Jack Drum's Entertainment. c. 1601. 4°.

for Richard-Olive.

Let who will climbe *ambitious "glibbery" roundes,
And lean upon the vulgars rotten love,
Ile not "corivall" him: (*r. ambition's) B.
Put off your cloathes, and you are like a "Banbery cheeze,"
Nothing but paring:
Whilste he would show me how to hold "the Dagge,"
To drawe the Cock, to charge, and let the flint,
Meane time I had the wit to thinke him madde,
And therefore went, and as he will'd me shot,

H 2

To chase the flying Deere over the lawne
With Hound, or well-aym'de "Flight,"
So look'd, so pac'de, so goulden "trefl;" so ruddy
My "tyfing" lipp, so in my rising cheeke
The damaske rose was blowne;
Be it to' Aminta and his loves, as best
Shall "like" himselfe; I'me at a point for one;
And so he be not mine, be'he whose he lift.

Stay for me till I have in yon fresh sount
"Layd off" the sweat and duft that yesterday
I foyld me with, (perhaps, Lav'd)
Together wove we netts t'intrapp the fish
In flouds and sedgy" fletes;" together sett
Pitfalls for birds; together the pye'd Buck
And flying Doe over the plains we chac'de;
And in the "quarry," as in the pleasure shar'de:

Thrive the Sunne
His yearly course hath runne, thrive the greene fields
Hath the "nak'd" Sythman "barb'd;" and three times hath
The Winter rob'd the trees of their greene lockes;
What can she do then, what avayle alas
Can her hands give her, or her leggs to flye
(Poore wretch) from me so forcible, and swift?
Let her a "good yeere" wepe, and sigh, and rayle.
And put on all the powre her beauty hath;
If once I catch her by the snyre curles, &c.

(spoke by the Satyr, about surprizing Sylvia.)

Da: Come y'ar "unhappy;"

(replying to some Waggery of the Shepherd Thrylis.)

As to try "whethers" hew the other past;
Look about you. c. 1600. 4°. for
William Ferbrand.

Will this content thee cruel Elinor?
Your savage mother, my uncivil Queene,
The Tygresse that hath dranke the purple blood,
Of three times twenty thousand valiant men;
Washing her red chaps, in the"weeping teares,"
Of widdows, virgins, nurses, fucking babes.
And lastly"sorted" with her damn'd"conforts,"
Entred a laborinth to myrther love.
Will this content you? She shall be releast,
That she may next feaze me the most"envyes." B.

he was here to-day sir, and fill
Glo. Well, fill us of your"nippit-two bottles of "nippitate" sir. (Gloster.) F. b

I thinke I was"fore-spoken"at ye teate;
This damn'd rogue serv'd me thus? H.
Off gowne, holde Buckler, "slice" it"bilbowe" blade. I. 3.
And if I doe not, seeing such a pray,
Let this be to me a"disafter" day.
But the"respectlesse,""reasonles" command.
Of my inflamed love, &c. K. 2.

Endymion. c. 1591. 4°. J. Charlewood,
for the widdowe Broome.

Since the Plaies in Paules were
dissolved, there are certaine Com-
medies come to my handes by cha-
unce, which were presented be-
fore her Maiestie at several times by
the children of Paules. This is the
first, &c. ——— Hey ho.
Epi. What's that?
Tophas. An interiection, whereof
some are of mourning: as ebo, vab.
(Epiton. Sir Tophas.) E. b
A watch quoth you? a man may
watch 7. yeres for a wife worde, &c.
yet goe without it. Their wits are all as rustie as their bills. But some on Ma. Const. shal we have a song before we goe? Const. With all my hart. Song. 

Exeunt. 

Q. 2.

The Fayries daunce, and with a song pinch him, ***and depart. 

G. 3.

whose bodie was so leane, that one might tell all her bones, and whole garment was so "totter'd," that it was easie to number every thread. H. 3.

O fyr your chinne is but a "quyer yet, you will be more maielficant when it is full fledge. H. 4.

---

Wisdom of Dr. Dodipol. c. 1600. 4°. Thomas Creed, for Richard Olive,

Leaft rayefht, I shoul dote, on mine owne worke, 
Or Envy-burning eyes shoul d"malice" it. A. 4.

Know I am deter'd By many late prodigious"oftents," C. 4.
Which nature doth not forme of her owne power, But are "extrinsecate," by maryvaile wrought, D. 2.
Where the light Fairies daunt upon the flowers, Hanging on every leafe an orient pearle, E. 4.
How smoothe the cunning "treacher" lookt on it. G. 4.

---


Fee-f. Bless mee (fave you Gent) We be at Barmutboes. E. 4.
They have not one face among 'em. (A Coward among a Parcel of Roguers at a Brothel in Turnebsole Street.
I could wish my selfe well from them, I would I had put out some thing upon my returme, I had as le-
Did you never see
The Play, where the fat Knight hight Old-castle,
Did tell you truely what this honor was?

Antonio and Mellida. 1. p. 4. (caret Titulo.)

having a tongue as nimble as his
roch up the "bracks" of unworthily
needle, (a Taylor’s) with servile pa-
tches of "glavering“ flattery, to fit-

Vaines, synewes, arteries, why crack: yee not?
Burgt and "divulst" with anguish of my grieve.

Enter above, Mellida, Rossaline &c.
Enter belowe, Galeatzo &c. (at the End,—Execute all on the lower St-
age:—and the Dialogue goes on between those on the upper. B. 3.

Dido, I am not for you at this ti-
me: Madam Rossaline stayes for a
fresh ruffe to appeare in the presen:
C. 3.

Enter Flavia, in haste, with a "re-
bato."

Catz. Buxome Flavia: can you

flourishing? strong, strong. Fla. My sweete
Fla. My sweete

Second Part.
Canst thou not“ hony”me with fluent speach,
And even adore my "toplese" villany?

A. 4.

And a horned divell should burst forth,
I would passe on him with a mortall"stocke."

B. 2.
The frightful shades of night yet shake my braine:
My"gellied"blood’s not thaw’d:

B. 3.
The "bulke" of man’s as darke as Erebus,
No branch of Reason’s light hangs in his trunke:

C.

— blur’d with false "defames I”

C.

"Laments" and acclamations "lyfen" it,
By the "aftonning" terror of "swart" night,

E. 2.

Now Lyons "halfe-clamd" entrails reare for food.

F. 2.
While the measure is dauncing, Andrygos ghost is placed betwixt the
musicke houses.

Poems, with a Masque, (Caelum Britannicum)
by Thomas Carew Esq; (3d Edit.) 1651. 8°. for H. M.
sold by J. Martin.

The yellow Planets, and the gray
Dawn, shall attend thee on thy way.
I heard the Virgins sigh, I saw the sleek
And polish'd Courtier's channel his fresh cheek
With reall teares;
One shall enshre thine eyes, another shall
Impearl thy teeth, a third thy white and small
Hand shall befrow, a fourth "incarnadine"
Thy rostie cheek,
Let others carve the rest; it shall suffice,
I on thy Grave this Epitaph "incize."
Here lyes a king, &c.

____ Lutzenfield, where * He
Gain'd after death a "posthume" Victory,
(* Gustavus Adolphus.)
Freed, and "captiv'd" by thee, I bring
For either Act an offering;

Caelum Britannicum. m. 1634. 4°.
for Thomas Walkley.

but it is the prettiest spectacle to and with her snowy fingers comb-
see her stroaking with her Ivory h-
and his [Vulcan's] "collied cheekes,

if I not cherish them
With my distilling dewes, and "fotive" heat,
They know no vegetation;
You lusty Swaines, that to your grazing flockes
Pipe amorous Rondelayes; you toyling Hinds,
That “barbe” the fields, and to your merry Teames
Whistle your passions;

See where Dame Fortune comes,
you may know her by her wheele,
and that vaile over her eyes, with
which she hopes like a “feel’d Pigeon” to mount above the Clouds,
and pearch in the eighth Spheare:

Merc. Bewitching Syren, gilded rotennessse,
Thou haft with cunning artifice display’d
Th’enamel’d outside, and the honied verge
Of the faire cup, where deadly poyson lurkes.
Within, a thousand sorrowes dance the round:
And like a shell, Paine circles thee without;
Griefe is the shadow waiting on thy steps,
Which, as thy joyes ’ginne tow’rds their West decline,
Doth to a Gyant’s spreading forme extend
Thy Dwarfish stature. Thou thy selfe art Paine,
Greedy, intense Desire, and the keene edge
Of thy fierce Appetite, oft strangles thee,
And cuts thy slender thread; but still the terror
And apprehension of thy hafty end,
Mingles with Gall thy most refined sweets;
Yet thy Circean charmes transforme the world:
Captaines, that have resifted warre and death,
Nations, that over Fortune have “triumph’d,”
Are by thy Magick made effeminate.
Empires that knew no limits but the Poles,
Have in thy wanton lap melted away.
The growing Titles of your Ancestors,
These Nations glorious Acts, joyn’d to the flocke
Of your owne Royall vertues, and the cleare
“Reflexe” they take from th’imitation
Of your fam’d Court, make Honors storie full.
And as faire Philomene againe, Can watch and sing when other sleepe: And takest pleasurable in her paine, To "wrap" the woe that makes her weep. So sing I now for so betray: The lothesome life I leave alway.

Had beene my harmeleche hart as harde as thine I coulde have bounde thes then for lasting noote In bounders of "hate," in pangs of deadly "pyne." For why by prose the field is "eath" to win, Where as the chieftynees yeeld themselves in chaynes, From depth of "dole" wherein my soule dooth dwell, From heabe heart which habors in my brest, From troubled sprite which seldome taketh rest, From hope of heauen, from dread of darksome hell, O gracious God, to thee I crye and yell:
My God, my Lord, my lovely Lord alone, To thee I call, to thee I make my mone. And thou (good God) bouslasse "in gree to take" This woestfull plaint, Wherein I faint, Oh heare me then for thy great merites sake.

Yea let such "peeters" prate, sainte Perdum be their speed, We need no text to answer them but this, The Lord hath neede. "Percease" my strange attire, my glittering golden "gire;"

Both either make you marvail thus, or make you with delite.
Fellowes in armeys, quoth he, although I harea the charge, And take upon mee the emines name, of this unhappy barge, Yet are you all my "pheares," and as one companie, We must like true-companions, together live and die, And to be short, each greece which on the earth may growe: Was "eath" and caale to be founde, upon these hounds to howe, Some Diomede is crepe into bame Creiddes hart: And trulstic Troilus now is caught in baine "to plaine" his part.

God knoweth I with it not, it had bene "bet" for me, Still to have kept my quiet chaire
The straughtest tree that growse upon one only roote:
If that roote make, wil quickly fade, no props can "do it hooce,"

First for her head, the haires were not of gold, But of some other mettall sære more fine.
Wherof eth "erincet" seemed to behold,
Like glittering wares against the sunne that shine,
And thercythall the blazing of her "eine,"
Was like the beams of Tithan truly to toll,
Whych "glads" us all that in this world doo dwell,
Upon her cheeks the lillie and the rose,
Did "interner" wyth equal change of heu, &c.
But Bartholomew hys wifes had to "bedaft,"
That mouth of hers which seend to low wyth "mell,"
Since of her cage "inconstance" kept the hapes,
When Tithan is contrayned to forake
His "lemmans" couche, and elmyth to his "cart,"
Terence was wise which taught by Panphilus,
How courage qualles where love "beblinds" the sense,
Though proofe oft times makes lovers "quarrellous,"
Short tale to make, where sword and "eindring" name
Consuome as much as earth and aire may frame,
To tel a "hittone" in your Landlords eares,
The se spirtiuell pastors, **
Because they "pill and poll," because they wreke,
Because they cover more than "borrell" men,
(That be their hearts, yet would they tremble then.)
But sit at home and learn eys "old lawd law,"
Had I revenged borne of everie harme,
My core had never kept me halfe to warme.
But for I found some "conterke" and debate,
In regiment where I was wooned to rule.
And for I found the lay of their estate,
Was forced now in townes for to "recte,"
I crabeled leave no longer but till "pewle," &c.
But wicked wrath had done so faire enraged,
As by no meanes their malice could be "swaged,"
At last the prince to Zeland came hymselfe
To "hunger" Middelburgh, or make it peeld,
To "teute" our selves and Coronel withall,
An "old laid law," that faire words make foules saine,
Whych proverche true we proved to our paine.
They neither gabe us meare to feed upon,
Nor drinkes, nor powder, pickar, toole, nor spade,
So might we starve like "miserys wo begun,"
And "fend" our fortes wyth blows of English blade,
We "rended" then with safety for our lives,
Our Ensignes "playde," and managing of armes,
And though we made a brave "retire" in field,
But what I said, I lay and swear againe,
For sith we were in Holland for "suffer,
The states did thinke, that wyth some slethy gaine
The Spanish peers us captains had "infect,
And yet in waeres such "grasse" of "grudge" do gro,
He told me once, (I bear it well in mind,
And shall it "nay" forget whiles life doth last) .

Herbes.

Po. And why should I not talke
with Dulippo as well as wyth any oth-
er I pray you? Ba. I have given you
a Wherefore for this why many times:
but go to, followe your owne advise till
you overwhelme us all wyth suddan mi-
shap. Po. A great mishappe I promise
you: Marie Gods blessing on their heart
that "see such a brooch on my cap."

B. 3.

(Polynesia. Balia.)

Pa. O how straight and "infrat" is
this line of life? you wil live to the
perces of Melchisedech. Cle. Thou w-
ouldst be Methusalem. Pa. Why is it
not all one? Cle. I perceive you are
no very good "hylber" Patiphilo. Pa.
Yes for an excellent good "hildelers,
spacially in a bottle: (Cleander.) C. 1.
and "grasse" of such a stoke are very
"gefan" in these days. C. 2.

that for revenge he had sworne to
spoyl as many of them as ever should
come to Ferrara, and "to sende them
home in their dyblet and their hose."

C. 6.

that I assure you I thought they
would have stered me to search betwene
the "let" and the lexy for tardings.

D. 8.

And if I be not even with thee, "call
me cut."

E. 8.

Note.

All the preceeding quotations, in
prose, are taken from a comedy of
this author's, intit'ld "Supposes," a
translation from the Italian: to w-
which comedy Shakespeare is not
a little oblig'd for almost all the e-
phisodical part of his "Taming of the
Shrew:"--that is, for the fable of
it, and something of the characters;
but the whole is dress'd up a-
new, with much improvement, and
height'ing of the humour, and
convey'd to us in language of his
own. The curious in these matters
may do well to read Gascoigne's
comedy, which they will not be
displeas'd with: it abounds in pas-
fages (v. p. 3, 7, 14, 47 & 52 of
this edition of it) that have the n-
earest resemblance possible to some others in Shakespeare; whose Vincentio, and Baptista, Lucentio, Gremio, Tranio, Biondello, and Pendent, and (in part) his Bianca, are all in this play, but obscurely, and under other appellations: and from hence too he may have been furnished with a name for his hero—Petruchio, and with that which Hortensio assumes when he passes for the musick-master.

So deeply "faulteth" none, the which "unwares"
Both fall into the crime he cannot shun:
For whom I sigh, have to "often trye,"
---------- let bring hys banners "splaide;"
Let speare and shield, harpe and sword, and "cinding" names
Procure the part that he to vainly claims:
Who seekes to have the thing we cal enough,
Acquaint him first with "contentation;"
For plentifulnes is but a naked name,
And what sufficeth use of mortall men
Shal best "apay" the meane and modest hearts,
Then let alde these baine "forewasted" words,
A tender number for so great "empriese,"
What then behovert so "hastad" to done?
To rest hyn here, and rest thou therewithall
Thy virgin hands, that in sustaining hym
Dost well "acquit" the dutie of a childe;
Thou every where doest "graffe" such golden peace,
But if thou sayle then all things "gone" to wrack,
O Jocasta, miserable mother,
What haplesse end thy life alas hath "hast"?
---------- yet might thy "true"
Be iustly made, that knew not of the crime,
Both coucht their launces ful against the face,
But headen it, "nole" that there they should them "seine:"
O my deare Pollinice thygys tyrant yet
With all his wrongful force cannot "foredo,"
But I will kille these cold pale lips of thine,
And with the wounds with my "waymenting" tears.
And who that guide thee aged seere of yours
That banisht "beene," in blind necessitie.
Now sir, if I shal see your "maistership"
Come home disguise, and clad in quaint array,  
As with a pike tooth biting on your lippe,  
Your brave Mustachios turnde the Turkie way  
A "captive hat" made on a Flemish block,  
A night gowne cloake downe trayling to your toes,  
A slender "step" close touched to your ooke,  
A "culotte slipper" and a short like hose,  
Hearing your Raper-point above the hilt,  
And looking big like Marques of all breede,  
Then shall I count your toyle and travel spite, &c.  
So that this haven is yet quoth he "unknowing,"  

(margin, Unknown.)

Well noble minds in perils best appear,  
And boldest hearts in "hale" will never "blinne."  

Why sees my heart on hope? Why "eye" I still on trust?  
And as the noble heart is evermore most bent,  
To high exploits and woorchie deeds, where honor may be "hent:"  
So mine "unwashed" minde, by Armes * can steke renowne, &c.

(f. gan.)

So blazing beauty bright, hath set my heart on fire,  
In "citing" talke, no gorgeous "gote," tormenteth my desire,  
Thus have you heared the green knight make his mone,  
Which well might move the hardest heart to melt,  
But what he meant that knowes himselfe alone,  
For such a cause in weary woes "to sweet."  

But honie here, my Muse too farre both "mel,"  
Thele enterludes, these new Italian sports,  
And every "gawd" that glads the mind of man:  
The nest of strife, and "nervice" of debate,  
To feede on bones when "flesh and fell" is gone,  
Some other ran before the greedie woolfe,  
And left the fold "unfended" from the fox,  
Nor that they set debate betwene their lords,  
By "earing up" the balks, that part their bounds:  
Whole glittering, "gite," "to glimse" in mine eyes,  
As (yet) I "note" what proper Hewe it bare,

Whom he no sooner sawe
(I mean this Thracian prince)

But straight therewith his fancies
All reason did "convince." A. 2.
And hoong about his neck
And "collinglie" him kist
And for her wealth did seek the
woe,
Whereof the little "wist." A. 2.
That father like thou "sends;"

My daughter deare from "scafe;"
And since I count all leisure long,
Returne her to me "rather." A. 3.
On him this sharpe revenge
The Gods and I did take,
He neither can behold his brats,
Nor is beloved of "make." B. 6.

Mine owne deere Nymphes, which "knowledge" me your Queene, B. 3.
(r. fend and rathe)

Viol. I doe not thinke for all this,
that my brother flood to it fo luftilie as he makes his brags for.
3. Lady. No, no, these great talkers are never great doers.
Viol. Faith brother how many did you kill for your share.
Hip. Not so many as thou hast done with that villanous eye by a thousand.
Viol. I thought so much that's just none.
Cam. Tis not a Souldiers glory
to tell howe many lives he has ended,
but how many he has saved:
in both which honours the noble Hippolito had most excellent posses-

fion. Believe it my faire Mistris,
tho many men in a battle have done more, your brother in this equal'd him who did most: he went from you a worthy Gentleman, he brings with him that tytle that makes a Gentleman moost worthy; the name of a Souldier, which how wel and how soone he hath earn'd, would in me seeme glorious to rehearse, in you to heare: but because his owne eare dwells so neere thy voice, I will play the ill neighbour, and cease to speake well of him.

(Hippolito, Violetta. Camillo.)

Lady, bid him whose heart no sorrow seethes,
"Tickle the撸hes" with his wanton heelees,
I have too much lead at mine.

A. 4.

Laz. Pilcher, Cupid hath got me mutton. Pil. Plaine mutton with out a lace would serve.
what "Befonian" is that? B. 2.

"In-conie" bodie. 

Imp. No, no, no, no, by Saint 

Marke the waste is not long enough 

(for I love a long & tedious waste) 

besides, I have a most ungodlike 

middle in i't: and fie, fie, fie, fie, fie, 

it makes mee bend i'th backe: 

C. 3.

this same gowne—tis a strange 

garment, I warrant Simperina the 

foolish Taylor that made it, was tr-

oubled with the stitch when he 

compos'd it.

Sim. That very likelie Madame, 

but it makes you have oh a most 

(Imperia, a Courtezen, and her Maid 

dressing her.)

City Madam. c. Massinger. Philip 

1658. 4°. for Andrew Pennycuicke.

——— my proud Ladie

Admits him to her Table, marry ever. 

"Beneath the Salt," and there he fits the subject 

Of her contempt and scorn ; B. 2.

——— I spent mine own money, 

And my stock being small, no mervail 'twas soon wasted. 

But you without the least doubt or suspicion, 

If "cautelous" may make bold with your Masters. D. 2.

——— then sitting at the Table with 

The braveries of the kingdom, you shall hear 

"Occurrents" from all corners of the world, 

The plots, the Counsels, the designs of Princes, 

And freely censure 'em ; D.

——— Why look you. We cash-keepers 

Hold correspordence, supply one another 

On all occasions. I can borrow for a week 

Two hundred pounds of one, as much of a second, 

A third lays down the rest, and when they want, 

As my Masters monies come in, I do repay it, 

"Ka me, ka thee." ——— D. 3.

I'll scourc it in your guts, you dog. 

Ramble. You "brach," 

Are you turn'd "mankind." F. 2.
Changeling. t. c. MIDLETON and ROWLEY. 1653. 4°.
for Humphrey Moseley.

I know she had rather wear my "pelt" tan'd in a pair of dancing pumps, B. 4.
No fie, to levell him with a H-
eadborough, Beadle, or Watchman,
were but little better then he is;
Constable"I'le able him:" if he do come to be a Justice afterwards, let him thank the Keeper. C. 2.

Changes. c. SHIRLEY. James 1632. 4°.
G. P. for William Cooke.

Know then, they are wandred farre,
Led by Cupid God of Loves,
They have now"arriv'd" those groves,
Where no happie soule can sleepe,
K. 2.

Claudius Tiberius Nero. t. 1607. 4°.
for Francis Burton.

the heavens conduct
Your high "resolves" to happie victorie.
Therefore my deare, deare wife, and dearest sonnes,
Let me"ingirt"you with my last embrace:
And in your cheekes impresse a faire-well kisse,
Kisse of true kindnesse and "affectious"love,
Who viewes the troubled bosome of the maine,
"Endiapred" with Cole-blacke Porpeties, &c.
When wooing me with many honie words,
Of good, and wise, and friend; and debonnaire,
Idle finononimies of womens wit,
She"all to prayed"my constant secrete
And I to heare the "summall exigent,"
F. 4."
Sware never to reveal her policie,  
Whilest Julia and Seianus both should live. K. 2.

Though Julia swere and vow'd it should be so,  
And made great "joyance," that it should be so; K. 2.

What Lidian defart, Indian "vaflacie"? M. 2.

Where is Esculapius? who goes for him?  
Ile hale the "leach" from hell to cure my paine, N. 3.

---

_Affectionate Shepherd. Poems. 1594. 4°._
John Danter for T. G. and E. N.

Against my Birth-day thou shalt be my guest: ***
And I will give thee two fine pretie Cubs,
With two yong Whelps, to make thee sport withall,
A golden Racket, and a Tennis-ball.

"A guilded Nutmeg," and a race of Ginger,
A filken Girdle, and a drawn-worke Band,
Cuffs for thy wrists, &c. C. 2.

Why should thy sweete "Love-locke" hang dangling downe,
Kissing thy "girdle-steed" with falling pride? C. 2.

Houfe-Doves are white, and "Oozels" Blacke-birds bee,
Yet what a difference in the taste, we see? D.

Beare not a flattering tongue to "glaver" anie,
He leads his Wench a Country Horn-pipe Round,
About a May-pole on a Holy-day;
Kissing his lovely Laffe (with Garlands Crownd)
With whoopping "heigh-ho" singing Care away;
Thus doth he passe the merry month of May: E. 2.

---

_Travels of three English Brothers. 6. Day, Rowley, and Wilkins. 1607. 4°. for John Wright._

Enter Servant. ken come to offer a play to your
Serv. Sir, heres a Italian Harla- Lordship.
Sir Ant. We willingly accept it, hearke Kempe: | Because I like thy jesture and thy mirth, | Let me request thee play a part with them.

Kem. I am somewhat hard of study and like your honor, but if they will invent any "extemporall" merriment, ile put out the small sacke (r. stocke) of witte I ha' left, in venture with them.

S. Ant. They shall not deny't, Signior Harlaken he is content: I pray thee question him.

Kem. Now Signior, how many are you in companie?

Harl. None but my wife and myself sir.

Kem. *** but the project come,

and then to casting of the parts.

Harl. Marry sir, first we will have an old Pantaloune.

Kem. Some jealous Coxcombe.

Harl. Right, and that part will I play. *** then I must have a peasant to my man, and he must keepe my wife. **** then sir wee must have an Amorade that must make me Cornuto.

Kem. Oh for love sake let me play that part.

Harl. No yee must play my mans part, and keepe my wife. *** Then we must have a "Magnifico" that must take up the matter betwixt me and my wife. &c.
the in the mean time fains the passions
of a great bellyed woman, counterfets
their passions and their qualms, and verily
all Rome held this for no "imposterous" stuff.
What's to be done now? heres a rumor spread
of a young Heir, gods bles it, and [the] belly
"bumbafted" with a cushion:

_App._ \textit{Virginius} is a noble "Justicer,"
had I my crooked paths levell'd by thine,
I had not sware the ballance. Think not Lords
but he that had the spirit to oppose the Gods,
dares likewise suffer what their powers inflict.
I have not dreaded famine, fire, nor "strage,"
their common vengeance, poison in my cup,
nor dagger in my bosom, the revenge
of private men for private injuries;
nay more then these, not fear'd to commit evil,
and shall I tremble at the punishment?

\textit{Contention between Liberality and Prodigality. c. 1602. 4°.}
Simon Stafford, for George Vincent.

\textit{Enter Fortune in her Chariot drawne with Kings.}

\textit{Note.} This was certainly a very taking shew with the audiences
of those days: for we find it in "Tamburlaine," in this play, and
in "The Wounds of Civil War;" in the third act of which, \textit{Sylla}
makes his entry in the same manner: But the original of it all must perhaps
be look'd for in \textit{Gascoigne}'s "Jocasta," a play presented at \textit{Grey's}
Inn in 1566, with Dumb Shews before the acts: (vide the first of
them.)

\textit{Yoo" by gisfe," sir, tis high time"che vore ye,"}
Cham avert another will ha'te afore me.
Then if you please, with some "roysting" harmony,
\textit{Let us begin the "utas" of our iollitie.}
This gallant, I tell you, with other lewd "franions,"
Such as himselfe, unthrifty companions, F.3.

Thou art indited here by the name of Prodigality, for that thou, the fourth day of February, in the three & fortieth yeere of the prosperous raigne of Elizabeth our dread Soveraigne, F.3.

Euphues' golden Legacy. n. Lodge. Thomas 1612. 4°. b. 1.
for John Smethwick.

he began to consider, how he was the sonne of John of Burdeaux, a knight "renowned" in many victories, and a gentleman "famous" for his vertues, B.3.

to "famous" that house that never hath bin found without men approved in chivalry, B.4.

assembling himselfe of his death, and devising how with "dissimuled" sorrow to celebrate his funerals: C.2.

for he did not this on a malicious intent or "nigardise," D.2.

After they had feasted and sollicited it twice or thrice with an "uppley freeze," C.3.

And I pray you (quoth Aliena) if your robes were off, what mettall are you made of that you are so latepicklyagainst Women? Is it not a lowe bird besides the owne nest? Beware (Ganimede) that Rosader heare you not, ***Thus (quoth Ganimede) I keepe decorum, I speake now as I am Alie- nas Page, not as I am Gerilmonds Daughter: for put me but in a peti-coate, and I will stand in defiance to the uttermost, that women are courteous, constant, vertuous, and what not? Stay there (quoth Aliena) and no more, for ponder be characters grauen upon the bache of a Beech tree: let us see quoth Ganime-de, and with that they read a fancie written to this effect. D.3.

Leave off (quoth Aliena) to taunt thus bitterly, or els Ie pull off your Pages apparell and whip you, as Venus doth her wantons with nettles. D.4.

but for mine (who is like the Camelion) variable with every object, and constant in nothing but inconstancie, F.2.

How like you this Sonnet, quoth Rosader? Mary quoth Ganimede, for the pen, well, for the passion ill: for as I praise the one, I pittie the other, in that thou shouldst Hunt after a Cloude, and love either without reward or regard. D.3.

Say Forrester, quoth he, if thy business be not the greater, seeing thou sayst thou art to deeply in love, let me see how thou canst woo, I will represent Rosalind, and thou shalt be as thou
art, Rosader. See in some anxious
Epylogue how if Rosalind were present,
how thou couldest court her, a while we
sang of love, Alinda sat tune her Pipe
and play us melody. Content quot
Rosader. And Alinda, she to shew
her willingnest, drew forth a "Recorder," and began to wind it. P. 3. \*b

And thereupon quot Alinda, it
play the priest: from this day forth Ga
nimede shall call thee husband, and thou
shall call Ganimede wife, and so weel
have a marriage. Content, quot Ros
ader, and laugh. Content, quot Gani
mede, and changed as red as a Rose:
and so with a smile and laugh, they made
up this letting match. ** Rosader full
little knowing that he had woold and
won his Rosalynd. I. \*b

But the present time crave no such
doubting "ambages," for she must either
resolve to hazard his life in his reliefe,
or else seal away, and leave him to the
cruellie of the Lion. I. 2. \*b

If therefore thou be a man of such
worthy as I value thee, by thy exterior
lineaments, make "discover" unto me
what is the cause of thy present mis
fortunes: I. 3. \*b

For love that lurked in all these browses
to have a blow or two, seeing the par
ties [Saladine and Alinda, that is —
Oliver and Celia] at gaze, encountred
them both with such a "beny" that the
stroke pierc'd to the heart so deep, as
it could never he raced out. K. 2. \*b

Of late thou heldst Venus for a "gig
let," not a Goddesse, now thou shalt be
forth to sue supplicant to her Deity. K. 3.

With this Ganimede start up, made
her ready, and went into the fields with
Aliena, where unfolding their stockes
they fate them downe under an Olive
tree, both of them amorous, and yet di
versely affected: Aliena loving in the ex
cellence of Saladine, and Ganimede
courting for the wounds of Rosader,
not quiet in thought, till she might
heare of his health. As thus both of
them fate in their dummer, they might
spy where Coridon came running run
wards them, almost out of breath with
hast. What news with you (quot Ali
ena) that you come in such pest? Oh
means (quot Coridon) you have a
long time desired to see Phebe the faire
the heartfull whom Montanus loves, if
now do it please you and Ganimede to
wolke with me to yonder thicket, there
shall you see Montanus and her sitting
by a fountaine, he courting her with his
country ditties, and she so joy as if she
held love in disdaine.

The newes were so welcome to the
two lobers, that up they rose and went
with Coridon.

**

NOTE.

Here follows a scene of court
ship between Montanus (that is, Sil
vius) and his hard-hearted Phebe;
Ganimed's starting out upon them;
her sudden passion for Ganimed;
and, to be short, the whole wind
ing up of the story, nearly as in
Shakespeare: only, the restor
ing the exil'd duke (or king, as he
is cal'd in the novel) is brought
about by his obtaining a victory over his brother, the usurper, who is kill'd in the battle. The preceding part of the story has the same close resemblance to that we see in the play, as this last part has; as the reader may perhaps have discovered by the extracts, that have been given him: Additions to the story, are—that most admirable character, the humorous Jaques; Lords, and other meaner persons in the banish'd duke's train; Le Beau, William, and Touchstone; Audrey, and Sir Oliver Martext: all these are personages invented by the Poet, and have no existence in the novel.

Philantus, to his Sonnes living at the Courte.

*** Euphues was my friend in his life, and kinde to you by his legacie at his death: but he tooke more paines to write it, then you pleasure to followe it; els bad I heard you bad beene more wise and leffe wanton. Sons the Court is full of delights, but they be dangerous, *** which made Euphues repent the prime of his youth mispent in folly, and vertuouslie end the winter of his age in Solexedra. Therefore I send you his Shadowe, &c.

A. 4.

The Devil conjur'd. T. L. 1596.
4. b. l. Adam Hlip for William Mats.

Neither may any man "trat" his wofes, or trie his secrets. For they be "medled" with merce, and mixt with righteousness, *** & therefore such Astronomers and Astrologers, that so much. "intermeddle" with Gods works, and to deeply intimate themselves into his secrets, &c.

F. 4.b

and therefore God to "medleth," one with another,

G. 2.

versie is perfec, when it is not "intermedled" with faithhood : L. 2.

---


To the Gentlemen Readers.

Health.

Gentlemen, after many of mine owne labours that you have courteously accepted, I present you with Euphues Shadowe, in the behalfe of my absent friend M. Thomas Lodge, &c. *** Yours to command, Rob. Greene.

Muftapha. t. 1609. 4°. for Nathaniel Butter.
Chorus Sacerdotum.

O wearisome condition of humanity,
Borne under one law, to an other bound,
Vainly begot, and yet forbidden vanity,
Created sick, commanded to be found:
What meaneth Nature by these divers laws?
Passion and Reason selfe-division cause:
It is the marke, or majesty of Power,
To make offences that it may forgive:
Nature herselfe, doth her owne selfe deflower,
To hate those errors she herselfe doth give.
For how should man thinke, that he may not doe,
If Nature did not faile and punish too?
Tyrant to others, to her selfe unfaile,
Onely commands things difficult and hard,
Forbids us all things, which it knowes is luft,
Makes easie paines, unpossibill reward.
If Nature did not take delight in blood,
She would have made more easie waies to good.
We that are bound by vows, and by promotion,
With pompe of holy Sacrifice and rights
To teach beleefe in good and still devotion.
And preach of Heavens wonders and delights:
Yet, when each of us, in his owne heart lookes,
He finds the God there, farre unlike his bookes. B. 2.

'Tis Pity she's a Whore. t. Ford. John 1633. 4°.
Nicholas Okes for Richard Collins.

Let's downe Putana, and pertain the cause,
I know my Brother in the Love he beares me,
Will not deny me "partage" in his sadness,
Must your hot yutch and "plurisie" of luft,
The "heyday" of your luxury be fedd
Up to a furfeite, &c.
This Banquet is a harbinger of Death
To you and mee," resolve yourselfe" it is,
And be prepar'd to welcome it.
New Wonder.  Saint Peter’s Complaint.  The longer thou liv’st, &c. 73

G. P. for Francis Constable.

Step.  Soft, this dye is false.
Hugh.  False? you doe him wrong Sir, hee’s true to his Master.
Step.  “Fullum:”
Dick.  Ile be hang’d then: where’s Putney then I pray you:
Step.  ’Tis false, and I’le have my money againe.

Come, come, know joy, make not abundance “scant;”
You “plaine” of that which thousand women want.

Saint Peter’s Complaint. Poems. 1595. 4°.
John Wolfe.

Daies, passe in plaintes: the nights without repose:
I wake, to weepe: I sleepe in waking woes.

Sleepe, deathes allye: oblivion of teares:
Silence of passions: balme of angrie fore:
Suspense of loves: securitie of feares:
Wrathes lenitive: hartes eafe: stormes calmest shore:
Senses and soules “reprivall” from all cumbers.
Benumming sense of ill, with quiet flumbers.
Not such my sleepe: &c.

“Unmedled” ioyes here to no man befall,
Who leaßt, hath some, who most hath never all:
Devise of man in working hath no end,
What thought can think an other thought can mend.
If Saules attempt in falling on his blade,
As lawfull were, as “ethe” to put in “ure.”

The longer thou liv’st, the more Fool thou art.  c.  W. Wager. n.d.
An old-fash'd Love.

Here entret'h Moros, counterafting
a sainte gesture, and a stoulish countenance,
Synging the foote of many Songes, as fooles
were wont.

Com' over the Boorne Belle
My little pretie Belle
Com over the Boorne belle to me.

A. 3.

P. S. for William Mattes.

To the courteous and friendlie.

After many cunning and well penned poems, you may perhaps marvell (gentlemen) what follie, or rather furie should draw mee to divulge this poore pastorall conceipte: The truth is, that peruyng (at idle bowers) the author of Amintas ioyes, I found it in latine a passion much answerable to my purpose both for the matter and manner, and for the apt discovery of honest plaimes meaning affecction, not unpleaunting, nor unmeet to be clothed with an English fuit as well as others of a like nature and condition, whose translations remaine to their praise though my selfe neither secke nor deserv, standing rather to in-treat your pardons then to hope for praise. If ought be to your liking I reioyce: if ought amisse, attribute it to youth as not stepped to the place of sound judgement: or if you determine otherwise, I leave my selfe and it, to your favorable censure, praying yet that you will please to measure the matter according to the mind of the autor which in all intention is faultles.

Fare you well. Prf.

The net is loves right worthily supported,
Bacchus one end, the other Ceres guideth:
Like "Tramellers" this god and goddes sported,
To take each foule that in their walke abideth.
So may you see by two "Lavolto" danced,
Who face to face about the house do hop:
And when one mounts, the other is advanced,
At once they move, at once they both do stop.
Their icurfaces shew a mutuall concenct,
I thinke this last the first did represent.

E. 3.
What good or profit can a hidden treasure
Do more, than feed the misers greedy eye?
When, if ’twere well bestow’d, it might enrich
The owner, and the user of it; such
Is youth, and Nature’s bounty, that receive
A gain from the “expense;”
________________________ there is a price
Due to the early Cherry; the first Apples
Deserve more grace; the budding rose is set by;
But stale, and fully blown, is left for “vulgars”
To rub their sweaty fingers on.

Go wait them in, let me alone mad already, and I do not fool my
to perforate an “extase;” I am neer self quite in’t, I care not. K. 1.

Flow. It was a zealous prayer
I heard a Brother make, concerning Play-houses:

Bird. For Charity what is it?

Flow. That the Globe
Wherein (quoth he) reigns a whole world of vice,
Had been consum’d! The Phænix burnt to Ashes.
The Fortune whipt for a blind whore: Black-friers
He wonders how it scap’d demolishing
I’ th’ time of reformation; lastly he wish’d
The Bull might cross the Thames to the Bear-garden,
And there be soundly baited!
Pleasures, that are not mans, as man is man,
But as his nature “sympathies” with beasts.
Too soon and too late, this work is published: Too soon, in that it was in the Press, before I had notice of it, by which means some faults may escape in the Printing. Too late, for that it was not published when the general voice of the people had feeld it for good, and the newness of it made it much more desired, then at this time.

Pre.


Club. A had a receipt for the "Grincomes" in his hand, B.

Do3. And from what good exercise come you thee.

Gera. From a play, where we saw most excellent Sampfon excell the whole world in gate carrying.

Dry. Was it performed by the youths.

Lyfsal. By youths: why I tell thee we sawe Sampfon, and I hope 'tis not for youths to play Sampfon: Believe it we sawe Sampson

beare the Towne gates on his necke, from the lower to the upper stage, with that life and admirable accord, that it shall never be equalled (unless the whole new livery of Porters set their shoulders)

B. 2. It"cottens" well, it cannot choose but beare.

A pretie napp;

D. 3. Enter Misriffe Purge, and Club before her with a Linke.

Mis. Purge. FY fy Club, goe a tother side the way, thou"collowst" me & my ruffe, thou wilt make me an unclean member i' the congregation.

Club. If you be unclean mistris, you may"pure"yourselxe, you have my matters ware at your commendement, D. 4.

I must be of their counsel, & you must "attone" them put 'hem together, H. 2.


E. A. for John Bache.

But stay, my Muse in thine owne confines keepe & wage not warre with so deere lov'd a neighbor But having sung thy day song, rest & sleepe preserve thy small fame and his greater favour.
His song was worthie merritt (Shakespeare's)
Sung the faire blossom, thou the withered tree
Laurell is due to him, his art and wit
Hath purchas't it, Cypress thy brow will fit.

their South-saying may rather be termed false saying, and we cannot compare it better, then to a good wife pretending carried a pail of milk to the market, thinking to sell it, as pleased her, making her reckoning thus. Fie! she would sell her milk for 3. d. 2. with this 3. d. buy 12. eggs, which she would let to brood under a hen; & she would have 12. Chickens, these chickens being growne up, she would "kerve" them, and by that means, they should be capons: these capons would be worth, (being young) five pence a piece: that is, five a crown: with the which she would buye two pigs, a sow, & a boar: and they growing great, would bring forth twelve others, the which she would sell (after she had kept them a while) for five groates a piece: that is, five twenty shillings. Then she would buye a mare, that would bring forth a faire foale, the which would grow up, & be to gentill and faire, ye he would playe ship, leap and sing, and crie we he he, after every feast that should palle by, and for the love he conceived of her supposed coule, in her sottish counter-setting to show his lustynesse, her pales of milkke fell downe of her head, and was all spilt: three fale her eggs, her chikons, her capons her pigs, her mare, her coule, and al uppon the ground.

There were on a time, two men went a fishing for Oysteres upon the Sands at a low Ebb: the one was blind, and the other lame: The blind-man carried the lame-man: so when they had gone a little waie, they found an Oyster, which the lame-man espied, and shewed the blind-man, with guiding of his hand to take it up. When he had taken it up, the lame-man challenged it to be his, because he first saw it: The blind-man would have it, because he had taken it out of the Sandes: Thus arguing the cause, in confidence who should have it, There metes them a Law-ye, who, hearing the controversy between them, made this short ende between.
Ball. Eastward bce.

Till something worth a mine, which I am now
"Promoving" had beene perfect to salute you.

To jeere the rest.

Luc. All the regiment on 'em, or Ile "breake my bowstrings."

to prevent mutiny

Among the small guts, which with winde of "venge" else
Will breake your guarde of buttons,

To the Beare-garden, where I say a play on the
Banke-side, a very pretty Comedy call'd Martheme,
In London.

Eastward bce. c. Chapman, Jonson, and Marston.
1605. 4°. for William Aspley.

Not out of Envy, for ther's no effect
Where there's no cause; nor out of imitation
For we have evermore bin Imitated;
Nor out of our contention to doe better
Then that which is oppos'd to ours in Title,
For that was good; and better cannot be:
And for the Title if it seeme affected
We might as well have calde it, God you good Even;
Onely that East-ward; Westwards still exceedes,
Honour the Sunnes faire rising not his setting:
Nor is our Title utterly enforce.
As the points we touch at, you shall see;
Bear with our willing pains, if dull or witty,
We owly dedicate it to the Citye.

Pro.

How could Merchants thrive, if Gentlemen would not be "unthriffs"? How could Gentlemen be "unthriffs" if their humours were not fed?

Sriah Goulding, wilt be ruled by a foole turne good fellow, turne swaggerying gallant: and let the Welkin roare, and Erebush also: Looke not Westward to the fall of Don Phæbus, but to the East; Eastward hoe,

"Where radiant beames of lustie Sol appeare,
"And bright Eous makes the wellkin cleare.

Enter Quicksilver ** drunkne.

Quick. Eastward Hoe; Holla ye pampered yades of Asia.

Touch. Drunke now downe right
a my fidelity. ****

Quick. Scoote lend me some mo-nye, baft thou not Hyren.here?

Touch. Why how now sirtha?

what vain's this, hah?

Quick. Who cries on muther?

Lady was it you? B. 3.

(a Prentise, and Touchstone his master.)

Gyr. His head as white as milke,
All flaxen was his baire:
But now he is dead,
And laid in his bed,
And never will come againe. God be at your labour.

D. 2.

(Gyrdine, Touchstone's daughter; a new-made lady, somewhat fool- ish, and very fantastical.)

How to my wish it falls out, that thou hast the place of a "justicer" upon them!

F. 4.

NOTE.

It is plain, from the prologue and second extract, that this play was later in point of time than "Westward hoe," printed two years after.
Westward hoe.

Sak raspyre alwaynt rumney
Creke isporta ce new made clary
Syrce as ye never had
For pl. &c. B. 5.

Str. Syr I understande that ye habe be
In many a strange countree.
And have had grete synnye
Strange caules to seeke and synde
E. Right for yer I have ryddon & gone
And seen strange thynges many one
In astryke europa and "ynde"
(Studious Desire. Experience.) 15. 7.
Syr this ye englansende springe here
And this is scotlansde ye Joyneth hym near
Compassey aboute every where

with the "ocian grwonde"
And next from them westwardly
Here by hymselfe alone both by
Ireland that holspome grounde. B. 8.
This see is called the great Oceane
So great it is that never man
Cauhe tell it with the worlde began
Till nowe within this xx. yer
westwardly he founde new landes
That we never hawde tell of before this
By worke nor other means;
yet many nowe have ben there C. 1.
This layde northly ye is called europa
And this southly ye is called afrika
This east ye is called "ynde"
But this newe landes founde lastly
Ben called america by cause onely
Americans yd surfeth them ynde C. 3.

Downe downe downe &c.
yyn. Robyn hode in barnyldale fode
And int hyn tyl a mapyll mapyll
Than cam our lady & herreste ladye andrewes
Slepyt thou awakel thou seepe coke
(part of a song by Ignorance.)

Westward hoe. c. Decker and Webster. 1607. 4.
Sold by John Hodgets.

why shees like a play. If new very good company, very good compa ny, but if stale, like old jeronimo; goe by, goe by.

Lynyl. Lets to mine hoist
Dogbolts at Brainford then, ***
Ommi. Content, to Brainford.
Mab. I, I, lets goe by water, for Sir Gozlin
I have heard you say you love to go by water.

Jud. But wenches, with what cleny excuse, out of our husbands pullies shall wee slide with some sulpition, being gone Westward for
smelts all night. D. 2.
(Lynslocke, Mabel, and Judith.)
Exit Bird, and enter above. F.

Note.] Birdlime, a bawd, immediately commences a dialogue upon the upper stage; and, shortly after, enters again upon the lower.

Sfoot you speake as if you had no harts, & look as if you were going westward indeede: to see how plaine dealing women can pull downe men: Moll youle helpe us to catch Smelts too? G.*

I doubt that olde Hag Gillian of Braineford has bewitcht me. G. 4.*

Note.] Pyramus & Thisbe, and Troilus & Cressida, are mention'd presently after; but whether with allusion to Shakespeare, is uncertain.

I but when light Wives make heavy husbands, let these husbands play mad Hamlet; and crie revenge. H. 3.

Looke not strange at her, nor at mee, the story of us both, shall bee as good, as an old wives tale, to cut off our way to London. I. 2.

New Inn. c. Ben. Jonson. 1631. 8°. Thomas Harper,
for Thomas Alchorne.

proving, and describing the effects of Love, so lively, &c. *6.

_____________ Hofst. Sir I keepe no shades
No shelters, I: for either Owles or Rere-mifte. B. 2.*

_____________ Or, as Virgil,
That master of the Epick poeme, limn'd
Pious Aeneas, his religious Prince,
Bearing his aged Parent on his shoulders,
"Rapt" from the flames of Troy, C.*

_____________ Tip. But why in Cuerpo?"
The horse-boyes garbe! poore blank, and halfe blank Cuerpo,
They relish not the gravity of an host,
Who should be King at Armes, and ceremonies,
In his owne house! C. 7.

Tip. Heare him problematize. Pr. Bleffe us, what's that?
Tip. Or syllogize, elenchize. Lad. Sure, petards,
To blow us up. Lat. Some ingenious strong words.
(Tiptoe. Prudence. Lady. Latimer.)

Doe, what I doe enjoune you. No disputing
Of my prerogative, with a front, or frowne;
Doe not "detrect:" you know th' authority
Is mine, and I will exercise it, swifly,
If you provoke me.

-------------------

a Bat! a "Rere-mouce,"

A Bird o'twilight, he has broken thrice.
Come, I will see the "flicker-mouse;"—
It is a most "degenerous" appetite,
A loit, oblique, deprav'd affection
And beares no marke, or character of Love.

Perish all wine, and guif of wine. Huf. How spill it?
Spill it at me? Tip. I wrek not, but I spilt it.

(Huffe.)

No doubt some mouldy tale,
Like Pericles; and stale
As the Shrieves crufts, and nafty as his fish-scraps out [of] every dish,
Throwne forth, and rak't into the common tub,

May keepe up the Play-club:

(Extract from Ben's famous Ode, beginning—"Come leave the loathed stage," publish'd at the end of this play.)
Green's Ghost haunting Coney-catchers. 1626. 4°. b. l.
for Francis Williams.

A notable fellow of this trade well
stricken in yeeres ** travelled with his
boy into Yorkshire. And having no mo-
oney in his purse, ** grew into utter
despaire of his estate, by reason he had
worne covenages thread-bare, & made
the uttermost of his wit that was possi-
ble. Wherefore complaining him selue
to his trustie page, * * Waister (quoth
he) take no care, for when all is gone
and nothing left, well face the Daggier
with the "mudgeon half." I am young
and have crochets in my head: &c.

Remedy of Love, a Poem. 1600. 4°.
T. C. for John Browne.

Achilles Speare, that wounded his sterne foe,
Restor'd him health, & curde the greevous blowe.
Oft have I seene an easie foone curde ill
By times "processe," surpasse the "Leachmans" skill.
Behold the Apple bough how it doth "ply"
And stoope with store of fruit that doth abound,
Scarce able to sustaine them from the ground.
Carthage is strong with many a mightie tower,
With broad deepe ditch, "vauntingard" stately wall.

Honest Whore. c. 1". p. DEKKER. Thomas 1604. 4°.
V. S. for John Hodgetts.

call me your love, your "yngle,"
your coosen, or so; but sifter at no
hand.

Pio. As gallant a spirit, as any
in Millan you "sweete Jewe."
(to Belfronette.)

Flu. Oh hees a most essentiaall
gentleman, coz.

Caff. Did you never heare of
Count Hipolito acquaintance?

Bell. "Mary muffe" a your counts,
& be no more life in 'em.***

Bell. Puncke, you "lowcde gurnet"?

M 2
Deare Quirister, who from those Shaddowes sends
Ere that the blushing Dawne dare shew her Light.
Such sad lamenting Straines, that Night attends
Become all Eare, Starres stay to heare thy Plight.
O blest Abode! o happie dwelling Place!
Where visiblie the' Invisible doth raigne.

Drummond's Poems. 1616. 4°. Edin.
Andro Hart.

Adam Islip.

a citie of Phoenicia standing
upon the "rivage" of the sea;
Let us, "served" together, forcibly
breake into the river, and we shall
well enough ride through it.
All which for all that "served"
unto nothing, but vanished into
smoke.

Wherein the false "countie" of
Tripolis was the man he thought
best to make choice of, as his fittest
instrument to work by. Him
hee "compacted" withall &c.

yet he thought it best, *** to
"ruinate" and overthrow such tow-
nes and cities as he saw hee could
not keepe, rather &c.

to have made the sea the onely
"bourder" of his empire: gave him such a blow upon the

(Piorato. Fluelo. Castruccio. Bella-
fronte.)

How fare I? troth, for fixpence
a meale, wench, as wel as heart can
wish, with Calves "chaldrons" and
chitterlings.

Geo. I thanke you mistris, my
back's broad enough, now my M-
aiters gown's on.

Wif. Sure I should thinke it were

the least of sin,
To mistake the master, and to let
him in.

Geo. Twere a good Comedy of
errors that yfaith.

(George, a Prentice: Wife.)
Oh, I: a plague on em, theres
"no ho" with them, they are madder than march haires.

I. 3.

G. 4.

D. 2.

L. 3.

63, D.

71, B.

76, K.
head, as might have killed a bull, so that the emperor therewith "astonied," fell downe from his horse: "**yet * recovering his feet, with his faulchion "boxed" the hinder legs of the mare whereon the Sultan rid, 87, C.

Whereunto were joyned also the hard speeches of her pick thanke favourites, who "to curry Pavell," spared not &c. 108, L.

... divided the Turkes kingdom: "apportioning" unto Mezfoot &c.

117, D.

"astonying" with the suddennesse thereof, both their friends & their enemies.

118, M.

And they of Genua no leffe cunning than the rest, supplanted the strongest factions, by giving aid both "apertly" and covertly unto the weaker,

123, F.

that they should not before the time by him [i.e. God]" prefigured," devour the reliques of the Greece empire.

186, I.

he became a "masterfull" theefe amongst them:

212, G.

The next day the two armies drew neere together, and encamped within a league the one of the other: where all the night long you might have heard such noife of horses, as it seemed the heavens were full of voices, the aire did fo resound, & every man thought the night long, to come to the triall of his valour, and the gaining of his desires. The Scythians (a people no

leffe greedie than needie) talked of nothing but the spoile, the proud Parthians of their honour, and the poore Christians of their deliverance, all to be gained by the next dayes victorie: every man during the night time speaking according to his owne honor. All which Tamerlane walking this night up and down in his campe, heard, and much rejoiced to see the hope that his soldiers had alreadie in generall conceived of the victorie. 218, G.

But as soone as he had got them within his reach, he "fulfied" his faith,

260, L.

who having on horsebacke all alone by "uncouth" and "untract" waives, travailed three daies without meat or drinke,

309, F.

Amurath *** was therwith exceeding wroth, "blaming" him of great ingratitude,

310, K.

Wherein I had respect also unto the Readers ease, who may with greater pleasure and content, and leffe paines also, view the same togethers, than if it had beene differedly scattered and "intermedled" with the other greater "occurrences" of the same time.

365, D.

For all that, Moses neither in word or countenance made any "semblant" of liking, or disliking the message,

368, L.

they daily battered the city with ten such peace, as the like hath "seldom times" been heard of:

419, G.
commending him withall, for that he saw in him no lesse courage than might well have "becommed" his better estate: 449, M.

The Janizaries ** became wonderfully discontented, and began "to mutine" in divers places of the citie, 445, A.

which is an Island parted from the firme land with a little "fret" of the sea, 462, K.

amongst whom were ten thousand men at arms, ** all gallantly mounted upon courageous "barbed horses," and themselves bravely armed &c. 510, I.

his long mustacohes on his upper lip, like bristles, "frild" back to his necke, 516, H.

He would often times run, leape, and "prove masteries" with his chiefe courtiers, D', I.

Not long after, when the dead body began to putrifie and grow noisome, and "to convince" the fame of his escape, had lien openly to the view of all men by the space of three daies, 531, A.

before the enemie shoulel perceive the weakeenesse of his power, which was not great, and "scambled up" upon the sudden; 541, E.

for the wals glittered with red marble, and "pargeting" of divers colours, yea all the house was paved with checker and "tesselated worke;" 543, D.

A little above Bu'lah is old Caire, which is also joyed unto the new citie with "continuall" buildings; D', F.

Lying at Caire, he with great pleasure beheld the rising of the river Niles, which had then overflowed the crountey next unto it; and that with such a desire, that he most curiously enquired of the old country men the measure and nature of the river: for by the diversitie of the rising thereof (which they by certaine markes and measures well find out) they prognosticate sometime abundant plentie, sometime extreme dearth, and sometime reasonable store: when as the violent river moderately or furious breaking out, somewhat doth overwhelm the greatest part of the country, that all the seed season it lieth under water, and at another time oweth it sparingly, that in many places it scarce layeth the dust, thereby foreshewing an undoubted dearth: so that the Egyptian then assure themselves of plentie, when as Nilus keeping a meane, pleasantly rifeleth neither to the hightest or lowest markes of his inundation. 554, G.

But such was the furie of his soule disease, continually "attainting" him with intolerable paines, &c. 561, D.

the place where the Turks great lieutenant in Europe is alwaies "relant" 569, A.

a sharpe witted and cunning fellow; who with much "filed" speech
in most ample manner doing his message,
we have laid up plentie of wine,
slegs, and corne in vaults, so that nei-
ther wet weather nor worms can “at-
taint” the same:
First they planted in divers pl-
aces twelve great “bombards,” wher-
ewith they threw up stones of
“hugie” weight into the ayre.
The occasion presented unto us for
our safety and welfare standeth upon
a “tickle” point, it must be done with-
out delay.
All which for all that, God to ap-
pointing, “sorted” to farre lesse
harme than was of most men feared.
“moyled” with dirt and myre,
** wet thorow with rayne,
For (said he) that may by petition
and faire “entreatance” be easily ob-
tained of that heroical prince** which
will never be got from him by force
of arms.
he was by certain Spaniards of
the emperors old soulidors, who
had knowledge of his comming,
“belaid” upon the river Padus as
he was going down to VENICE,**
and slaine.
neither was any thing taken from
them but this “dags,” which the
German horsemen after a new fa-
shion carried at their saddle bowes;
these the Turks greatly desired,
delight with the noveltie of the in-
vention, to see them shot off with
a firelocke without a match.
and whereas death is to all men
“prefined,” it were &c. 802, G.
But the Turkes “intentiue” to
that they had before determined,
certaine little birds onely were
heard to warble out their sweet n-
otes, and “to flicker” up and downe
the greene trees of the gardens
yet of silke and wool it ap-
peareth they have great plentie, most
part of their gowns being of wool
[f. silk] quilted with “bombast.”
it was taken as a luckie “aboad-
ment” of the glorious victorie short-
ly after ensuing.
de durst not “apertly” contradict
him:
(by whose “prescript” order, all
was to be done) 890, K.
And that Fæcarinus should doe
well more “intendiugly” to consider,
what the cause, the matter, and the
time required:
But when the matter should have
come to the shuttug up, the Turke
began to shrinke from that he had
before promised,** by “cautelous”
expositions of his meaning &c.
That Aidere invested in royall
apparell, and setted in the great
gallerie, should ** be there openly
“enthroned,” as the very elected
king.

Whether it were better upon
this occasion to begin the "prepen-
ased" warre; or if they thought not
this opportunity to be fit, then to
lay it aside, 925, C.

bejowed upon him certain gifts
after the Turkish manner, and in
"magnificall" termes gave him an-
swer, 933, D.

I shall not thinke it "unworth"
my labour 1008, K.
as hee was most vainly persuad-
ed by his "cold prophets," to whom
he gave no small credit, 1014, L.

Sigismund ** sought now by all
means (as "it stood him upon") to
make himself so strong as he
should against so many stormes aris-
ing. 1074, L.

At length after long "expectan-
ce,"

being by their valor still repul-
sed, and with many sharpe fallies
to their great losse encountered, and
some of their great ordnance "cloy-
ed," 1106, K.

the Christians contenting them
elves to have distrest the chief\e
cities the Turkes held in Hunga-
rie, and the Turks no lesse "apai-
ed" to have relieved the same.

1112, L.

The siege of Buda for feare of
the Tartars thus given over, and
the "Imperials" departed and gone,
the Turkes &c. 1149, D.

---


resolved there to make his "refi-
ance," and the seat of his principal-
itie. 1174, G.

and "nourried" with the same m-
ilke of infidelitie that their prince
was, trained up in the same sch-
oole, and fostered with the same
ayre, 1178, G.

Which caused the Christian "Car
abins" which followed them, not to
be too earnest in pursing of them,
and more closely "to ferre" them-
elves together, the better to endure
the shocke of their enemies, if they
should charge them: 1186, K.

Neither is it to be marvilled, **
if they [i.e. princes] become "res-
pectuous" and admirable in the eyes
and fight of the common people,

1217, F.

to keepe the field with his armie
in so unseasing a time of the
yeare, and so to maintaine warre as
it were both against his enemies,
and the extremities of nature,

1234, G.

he readily joined battell with
them, which was fought with such
furie & hideous noife, as if it had
bin two thunder-claps opposing
each other in one cloud, striving of
themselves which should burst out
first, being like people, like armes,
and like order of fight. The "me-
dley" for a great time continued
harpe and furious, the number of
the one side countervailing the va-
lour of the other; & the others va-
lor ballancing the others great num-
ber: howbeit in the end the lone
Bassla overcame the other three, and
the smaller number the greater, &
putting them to flight remained sole
victor of the field. 1258, K.
And to the encreasing of his good
"haps," he intercepted &c.
1259, B.
he poffeseth all the sea coats from the river Mulvia (the "boun
der" of the kingdom of Fez) even
unto the Arabian gulf or red sea
Eastward, except some few places
upon the "rivage" of the sea, hold-
en by the king of Spaine,
Aaaaaa, G.
The Othoman government in this
his so great an empire, is altogether
like the government of the ma-
ster over his slave, and indeed "m-
eere"tyrannical: Dº, L.
This warlike order of souldiours
is in these our daies much "embr-
asfede:" Aaaaaa 3º M.

Weakest goeth to the Wall. t. c. 1618. 4º.
G. P. for Richard Hawkins.

And shall your malic:e and inveterate hate,
Like a "contrarious" tempest still divorce
Our foule, and her religious chaste desires?
Dread soveraigne, Aniou likewise doth submit,
And with repentant thoughts for what is past,
Rests humbly at your Maiesties "dispoze."
And now his hollow and perfidious dealing,
As when the turffe the Adder lurked in
Is shorne away, begins to shewe it selfe.

Well fare England, where the
call Ale.
poore may have a pot of Ale for a
penny, fresh Ale, firme Ale, nappie Ale, "nippitate" Ale, "courageous, contagious Ale, almifti-

But let * me goe, and now shall Aniou shine
"More brighter" then the burning Lamp of heaven,
*Where in the height of the celestiall signes

r. him
r. When
In all his pompe he failes along the skies.  
Ah my poore wench, if I should stay with you,  
This "gripple" miser, this uncivill wretch;  
Will for this little that I am indebted,  
Unchristianly imprison you and me,  
Where we shall surely perish then for want.  
What, glory not so much upon thy strengh,  
The day hath been, this body which thou feest  
Now falling to the earth, but for these props,  
Hath made as tall a fouldier as your selfe  
Totter within his saddle: and this hand  
Now shaking with the palfie, "caske" the bever  
Of my proud Foe, untill he did forget  
What ground hee stood upon:—

Thou didst as wrongfully pursue the life  
Of noble Lodwick, that true gentleman,  
That very map of honorable carriage.  
For part you must, extremity to shunne.  
In warres is wealth and honour to be wonne.  

Odil. And fame, and death, and then I am undone.  

(Odilla, speaking of her husband: But, fame, seems to  
be a mistake of the printer's; I should be apt to read,  
instead of it, wounds.)

The worthy Duke of Bulloigne, long desir'de,  
And much bewailed for his injury,  
Lives, and return'd about an hour since,  
At his first comming, arm'd in complete steele,  
Chaleng'd the Duke Medina at his Tent,  
For which the Souldiers as you heard, my Lord,  
Did fill the ayre with their "applaufive" shoutes:  
Right worthy Duke, whose vict'ries ever shone  
Through clouds of envy, and "disaster" change,** **  
Welcome, oh welcome to ungovern'd France,  
Whose working garment of afflicting warre  
Is now cast off, and she hath girt her selfe  
In peacefull robes of holiday attire.  
Oh, wherefore stainne you vertue & renowne  
With such foule tearmes of "ignomy" and shame?
This shadow of a seeming Gentleman,
This gloss of piety, deceives your sight:
Hee's nothing fo', nor fo', but one, my Lords,
Whom I have fostred in [my] Court of almes.
And to requite my carefull "indulgence,"
Hath Judas-like betray'd his masters life,
And stolne mine only daughter, to allay
The senfull fire of his inkindled luft.

might our love
"Rebate" this sharpe edge of your bitter wrath,
Only upon his "muckiter" and band
He had an F.  

Where both deliberate, the love is flight.
Who ever lov'd, that lov'd not at first sight?
And I in duty will excell all other
As thou in beauty dost exceede Loves mother.

We know not how our Play may passe this Stage,
But by the best of * Poets in that age (*)
The Malta Jew had being, and was made;
And He, then by the best of * Actors play'd:
In Hero and Leander, one did gaine
A lasting memorie: in Tamberlaine,
This Jew, with others many: the other wan
The Attribute of peerleffe, being a man
Whom we may ranke with, (doing no one wrong)
Proteus for shapes, and Rofcius for a tongue.
Paradise of dainty Devices. Poems. EDWARDS &C. 1596. 4°. b.l.
Edward Allde for Edward White.

What"hailes"the rich his bed of Downe, * the highest for steepless thought,
What time in touch of "socke," the poor steepes sound and search nought.
At homely board he quiet soode, his drinks in "teene" beare tane,
When oke the proude in cuppes of golde, with wine receiue their bane.
The bed, the bourse, they breed in doubt, with "train" to be opprest,
When fortune crownes, their power must yelde, as wier unto the wret.
Who so thou be thatatis "alone," and read the vallyes path,
Thou needes not feare (*r. he) A. 3. b.
Woe worth the time that wordes do slovly time to breedes,
Woe worth the time that faire sweet flowers are crowne to rotten weedes
But thrive woe worth the time, that truth away is fiend.
A good beginning oft we fee, but selde some standing at one stay,
For few do like the meane degree, then "praise at parting" some men say.

The meane estate, the happie life, which libeth under "governess"
Who seekes no hate, nor breeds no strife, but "takes in worth" his happie chance,

If "contentation" him befall,
His happie end exceedeth all.
Her faith to shine and "constance"such,
As never heart can praise too much.
You worldly wights that have your fancies kirt,
On "sifter" top, or "terraine" pleasure here:
And so not knowing my distresse,
Hath left my griefe "remedies."

So, "none" exchange of place, can change my lucklesse lot,
Well well, their scots with scorns might be repaid,
If my requests were fully "peade" or "napep."
His shape intending to disgrace,
with many wounds he "chorchte" his face.

D. 3.
D. 3.
E. 3.
F. b.
D. 3.
F. 3. b.
G. 3. b.
§8. In commendation of Musicke.

Where grief the heart would wound, a doleful balm to minde oppose
there musicke with her silver sound, so want I speed to give relief.

Shall I therefore "beare" my hairyes, with wightes that wish to die?
Or shall I bathe my selfe with teares, to feed your feekele eye?


Robart Raworth.

This Tragi-Comedy (being one reserved amongst two hundred and twenty, in which I have had either an entire band, or at the least a maine finger, comming accidentally to the Press, and I having Intelligence thereof, thought it not fitte that it should passe as filius populi, a Bastard without a Father to acknowledge it: True it is, that my Playes are not exposed unto the world in Volumes, to beare the title of Workes (as others) one reason is, That many of them by shifting and change of Companies, have beene negligently lost, Others of them are still retained in the bands of some Actors, who thinke it against their peculiar profit to have them come in Print, &c.

I once loved her,
And was to her "intir'd";

Had not my "urgence,"
Almost compulsion, driven you to his house,

Heath's Epigrams. 1610. 8°.

John Windet.

Nosce teipsum; ad D. Johannem Daviium equitem.

Though others know themselves, might I advise,
You should not know your selfe in any wise:
For few or none, with such rare gifts endow'd,
If they once know themselves, can but be proud. Cent. 1. Epig. 34.
Cobler’s Prophefy.

They which have travel’d o’re the earths round ball,
Tell us of men that have no heads at all,
Why so believe what ever they have writ,
Heads they may have, but sure they have no wit.

Ad Tho. Balfardum Epigrammatistikm.
Thy Epigrams are of no balfard race,
For they dare gaze the worlds eye in the face.

Cobler’s Prophefy. c. WILSON. Robert 1594. 4°.
John Danter for Cuthbert Burbie.

Enter Jupiter and Juno, Mars and Venus,
Apollo, after him, Bacchus, Vulcan limping, and after
all Diana wringing her bands: they pass by, while
on the stage Mercurie from one end Ceres
from another meets.

Cerēs.
Fresh Mayas sonne, fine witcrafts greatest God,
Herrald of heaven, soule charming Mercurie:
Tell, for thou “wit, why these celestiall powers
Are thus assembled in Beotia.

Mercurie: Plenties rich Queene, cheerer of fainting souls,
Whole Altars are adorne with ripend sheaves, &c. A. 3.
Ceres: [to the Audience, at parting.] And Ceres sheds her swee-
teft swetes in plentie, (Caut Confes.)
That while ye stay there pleasure may content ye. A. 3.

Ze: wheres this prating Asse, this
dizzardly foole.” (Zelota.) A. 4.
Emn: Why I have been where
thou darest not come.
Soul: I thats in the Mercers b-
ooke, where I will not come.
Raph: A word with ye Mas sou-
dier.
Soul: Now sir.

Raph: Tis cause the Mercer will
not trust ye: for he knowes his b-
ooke is as good as a”fcone” for ye,
youle never out till you bee torne
or fired out. B. 3.
(Emnias, a courtier. Ralh, the
cobler.)
for tales at some tables are as g-
od as “testerns.” C.
Helpe your poore people, and defend your state, 
Else you, they, it, will soone be "ruinate." 

Sir Thomas More's Utopia; transl. by Ralph Robinson, 
1551. 8°. b. l. Abraham Vele.

This thing I well pondering e wayinge web me selfe, & also knowing e "knowledging" the barbarous rudenes of my translation, was fully determined &c. 

Not doubting that you for your "native" goodness, and gentleness will accept in good parte this poore gift, 

they that here and "unquiete" themselfes with cares 

No man useth "fumillation" or "dryfumillation", in no man ys more prudente symplexyte. 

For he made such meanes and shete what by "intreatance" and what by "importune" sute, y he gotte licence &c. 

And therewith I turned me to Raphael and when we hadde "haplyde" thone thordere and hadde spoken thies comen wordes, that be "tastomably" spoken &c. 

as though the hole "estimation" of thेir wilomone were in seapardy to be overthrowne, and that ever after they should be counted for very "diferent" 

"the Frenshe foesdiers" which from their poore have bene practysed and "wrede" in feates of armes do not re- 

acke nor "abounce" them selles to have 

berge ofte gotte the upper hande and maistere of your newe made and unpratysed soldiours, 

that be so troublesome and "nupous" in peace, 

nothing prospering ye muche "nowinge" the weale publique: 

he called the fellow ribbled, pillayn, "isell," backsifer, sclaundere, and the tone of petition: 

all this bulk "preparaunce" to warre, &c. 

The forsecontes or frontiers of the 11. corners, what wythee fordsyce & helbes, & what with roches be very "copedous" & daungerous. 

For whie shoulde he desyre mor? [i.e. garments] being if he had them, he shoulde not be better "hapt" or covered from colde, neither in his apparell any where the rymyver. 

and yet knowing them to be suche "nige" penny faders, that they be tire as long as they live, nat the worthe of one tarryinge or that heavie of gold that have to them. 

But in all thinges thus "cautell" they use, that a leste pleasure hinder not a bigger & that ye pleasure he no cause of drypleasure whereby they etlike to followe
of necessitie if the pleasure be "unhon-
self."  
G. 6.

Thys ** they took so muche the sou-
ner, because, it is somewhat "allgaunte" 
to them.  
G. 8.

payinge very lytle for them, ye m-
oste commonly getrynge them for "gr:
amerce."  
G. 3.

For in all offenss they counte the 
intenc and "prentend purpoone" as well 
as y* auct or debe itselfe.  
G. 9.

Thei have but fewe laves. For to 
people to "instructe and institute" very 
few eu ther suffer.  
D. 3.

They reioyse and "abaunte" them 
selues of they banquythe and oppresse 
their enemies by craffe and decept.  
D. 7.

At hande stroke they use not sword-
des but "pollaxes" whereof be mortall, 
aswell in sharpenesse as in weyghte, bothe 
for fynes and downe strokes.  
P. 7.

They hurt no man that is unarmed 
onles he be an "espiall."  
P. 7.

Sym *** they counte not in the 
nombre of men, as one that hath "ob-
ated" the hyghe nature of his fowle to 
the virnes of brute beastes bodies: —he
*** is depred of all honours, ex-
cluded from all offices and "retete" from 
all common administrations in the wale 
publique.  
D. 4.

utterly retyrne the pleasures of 
this present lyffe *, be "all holye" let 
upon the desire of the lyffe to come.  
D. 7.

Fair Maid of the Exchange. c. 1635. 4°. J. L.

Frank. No by my troth, if every tale of love, 
Or love itselfe, or foole-bewitching beautie, 
Make me croste-arme my selue; study ay-mees; 
Dese my hat-band; tread beneath my feete 
Shoo-param and garters; practife in my glasse 
Distresse stookes, and dry my liver up, 
With fighes enough to * win an "argoffe."  
(f. wind)

If ever I turne thus fantastical, 
Love plague me, never pitie me at all.  
C. 2.

At this most intolerable, and not to 
be indure, flesh and bloud cannot 
beare it. ** and heres my hand I 
am yours to command from this 

time forth, your very mortall fr-

Fiddle.  
G. 4.

Lingua. c. 1607. 4°. G. Eld, for Simon Waterfon.
Like to the winged chanters of the wood,
Uttring nought elf but idle “siflement,”
Tunes without sense, words inarticulate.
A. 4.
Oft have I seasoned favorie periods,
With sugred words, to delude Gustus taste,
And oft embelisht my “entreative” phrase
With smelling flowres of “vernant” Rhetorique,
“Limming” and flashing it with various Dyes,
To draw proud Vifus to me by the eyes:
And oft perfumed my “petitory” stile,
With Civet-speach, t’entrap Olfactus Nose,
A. 4. b
First I beheld him hovering in the aire,
And then downe stouping, with a hundred “gires;”
His feete he fixed on Mount Chepalon,
C. 2. b
The gordian knot which Alexander great,
Did whilom cut with his all conquering sword:
Was nothing like thy Bulk-point pretty “Peate,”
Nor could jo faire an augury afford.
Which if I chance to cut, or els untie,
Thy little world Ie conquer presently.
D. 2.

ANAMNESTES his Page, in a grave Sattin fute ** a “gimmel ring”
with one linke hanging, D. 3. b
This Heurorfs, this Invention, is
the proudest Jack-a-napes, ***
there’s “no ho” with him, the vile
“dandipratte” will ore-looke the

Lowd fame of great “Heroes” vertuous deeds:
That puld proud Phæbe from her “brightsome” sphære
And “darkt” Apollo’s countenance with a word
_________________________ what “disafter” fates
Have “reft” this Jewell from our common wealth?
_________________________ oh how I burne:
With scorching heate of “implacable” fire,
H. 3. b

Eate not too many of those Apples, they bee very “flative.” M. 2.
faith now I thinke Morpheus him
Selse hath beene here, up with a
poxe to you, up you “luske,” I have
such newes to tell thee sirra: N. O
His mans red hose, were the colour of his nose,  
and his breech was made of blue,  
And be in shape, like a French-mans Ape,  
and so sweete sir adieu.  
"Holla, holla ye pampered fakes of Asfa,  
And can you draw but twentie miles a day?"

Kn. And how lives he with am?  
(asking of one who is gone into the  
service of some courtezans.)  
Fle. Faith like Thisbe in the Pl-

And ye shall understand that "fabell"  
is an olde English word, and signifies  
as much as labour both name a days.  
F. 7.

he wolde kepe goodly horte, and live  
"unpionly" and elegantly.  
G. 2.

And they that have not herd it may  
reade it in my boke intituled the Gar-  
den of wyseedom, where it is at large  
declared.  
G. 5.

On the other hyde the lyddel, harpe,  
or any other muscetall instrument requi-  
reth silence and "attent" audyence.  
G. 7.

So alsso he can not wel induce in his  
hert, an other to be joined with hym in  
"imperie" or governance."  
A. 1.
what can twelve moones of time
Prevaile with Tytan to "dif-herite" us.

let your steele'
Glistering against the sunne, "daze" their bright eyes,

Enter the Clowne with letters. Court, cal'd (let me see) have you
Clowne. Save you sir, is your n- here never a gibbit-maker?
name K. Mellifles 
Melli. We are Mellifles, and the Jup. Sirra, here's one cal'd Jupi-
Epile King. ter.
Clowne. Then this letter is to Clowne. By Jupiter, that’s he th-
you, but is there not one in your at I would speake with. F. 3.

Massinger. Philip 1655. 8°. for Humphrey Moseley.

Bashful Lover.

But if she walk, he's ravish't; I have seen him smell out
Her footing like a "Lime-hound," and knows it
From all the rest of her train.
(r. But if she walk, he's ravish'd: I have seen him
Smell out her footing, like a lime-hound; a' knows it &c.)
And what's the crown of all, a glorious name
"Insculp'd" on Pyramids to posterity
these rich "adornments"
And Jewels, worn by me an absolute Prince

Guardian.

After twice putting forth to Sea, his Fame
Shipwrack'd in either, and his once known Name
In two years silence buried, perhaps lost
I' the general opinion; at our colt
(A zealous sacrifice to Neptune made
For good success in his uncertain trade)
Our Author weights up anchors, and once more
Forsaking the security of the shore,
Resolves to prove his fortune:

Pro.

Very Woman.

Why sure, thou hadst no father.
Slave: Sure I know not.
Mast: No certainly, a *March* Frog kept thy mother;
Thou art but a monster "Paddock."———
(r. marsh frog kept)
——— Long did I serve this Lady,
Long was my travel, long my "trade" to win her,
With all the duty of my Soul, I serv'd her.

S. 3.

Nicholas Okes, for Samuel Rand.

Goddesse of witchcraft and dark ceremony,
To whom the elves of Hils, of Brookes, of Groves,
Of standing lakes, and cavernes vaulted deepe
Are ministers; three-headed *Hecate*
Falling a Summers day from morne to night?
(faid by *Vulcan*, of his fall from heaven.)
That hee's turn'd woman: woman *Lychas*, spinnes,
Cards, and doth "chare-worke,"
Augment my talke, unto a treble "chare."
——— Hence with this distaffe,
And base effeminate "chares."

G. b
I.
I. 4. b
K.
K. 2. b

1593. 4°. for Thomas Woodcocke.

Fayre *Philemon* night musicke of the spring,
Sweetly "recordes" her tunefull harmony.
And with deepe sobbes, and dolefull sorrowing,
Before fayre Cynthia actes her Tragedy:
The "Throstlecock," by breaking of the day,
Chants to his sweete full many a lovely lay.
My dreadful thoughts been drawnen upon my face,
In blotted lines with ages iron pen,
The lothlie morpheu *"saffroned?" the place, (r. saffroneth)
Where beauties damaske"dez’d" the eies of men.
A cumber-world, yet in the world am left,
A fruitles plot, with brambles overgrowne,
"Mislived" man of my worlds ioy bereft,
Hart-breaking cares the ofspring of my mone.
Oh clearest day-starre, honored of mine eyes,
Yet "slaynst" mine eyes should gaze upon thy light,
Bright morning sunne, who with thy sweete "arie"
Expell’st the clouds &c.

Rowland for shame awake thy drowsie mufe,
Time plaies the "hunts-up" to thy sleepe head,
Why li’st thou here as thou hadst long been dead,
foule idle swayne?
Who ever heard thy pipe and pleasing vaine,
And doth but heare this "scurrill" minstralcy,
These "noninos" of filthie ribauldry,
that doth not mufe.
Then slumber not with foule Endymion
But tune thy reede to dapper "virelayes,"
And sing a while of blessed Betas prayse,
faire Beta the:
In thy sweete song so blessed may’t thou bee,
For learned Collin laies his pipes to "gage,"
And is to sayrie gone a Pilgrimage:
the more our mone.
With flatterie my mufe could never "fang,"
Nor could affect such vaine scurrility,
To please lewd "Lorrels," in their foolery,
too base and vile:

Range all thy swannes faire Thames together on a rancke,
And place them duely one by one, upon thy flately bancke,
Then set together all "agood",
"Recording" to the silver flood,
And crave the tuneful Nightingale to helpe you with her lay,
The "Ofel" & the "Throstlecocke," chiefe musicke of our Maye.

C. 4.

Make her a goodly "Chaplet" of azur'd Colombine,
And breath about her Coronet with sweetest Eglientine.

D.

Sound out your trumpets then, &c.

Set too the Cornet and the flute,
The "Orpharyon" and the Lute,
And tune the Taber and the pipe, to the sweet violons,

And move the thunder in the ayre, with loudest Clarions.

My song is now a swanne-like dying song,
And my conceits the deeper conceits of death,
My heart "becom'n" a very hell of wrong,
My breath the irksome prifon of my breath.

I loth my life, I loth the dearest light,
"Com'n" is my * might, when once appeares the day,

(r. night)

The blessed sunne seemes odious in my sight,
No song may "like" me but the schreick-owles lay.

Gorbo.

What mayst thou be, that old Wynkin-de word,
Whole thred-bare wits o"r-worne with melancholly,
Once so "delightsome" at the shepheards boord,
But now forlorne with thy selves self-will'd folly.

I think thou dost in thy gray-bearded age,
Or bruid with finne, for thy youths fin art foroy,
And vow"t "for thy"? * a solemne pilgrimage, (dele, ?)

To"holy hayles" or Patricks Purgatory.

Come sit we downe under this Hawthorne tree,
The morrowes light shall lend us daie enough,
And tell a tale of Gawen or Sir Guy,

Of Robin Hood, or of good Clem a Clough.

Or else some "Romant" unto us "areed,"

Which good olde Godfrey taught thee in thy youth,

Of noble Lords and Ladies gentle dece,

Or of thy love, or of thy lasses truth.
Shepherd's Garland.

Winken.

Gorbo, my comfort is "accloyd" with care,
A new mishap my wonted ioyes hath crost:
Then mervaine not although my musick be arrayed,
When she the Author of her mirth hath lost.
Elphin is dead, and in his grave is laid, &c.

D. 3.

Oh Elphin, Elphin, Though thou hence be gone,
In spite of death yet shalt thou live for aye,
Thy Poesie is "garlanded" with Bayes,
And still shall blaze
The lasting praise:
Whose lost poor Shepheard's ever shall bemone

E. 2.

But now the sunne beginneth to decline,
And whilst our woes "been in repeating" here,
Yon little elvish moping Lamb of mine,
Is all "betangled" in yon crawling Brier.

Nor these, nor these, may "like" thy lowlie quill,
As of too hie, or of too base a straine,
Unfitting thee, and "sidneyed" of thy skill,
Nor yet according with a Shepheard's vayne,
Nor no such jubieet may beecme a fwayne.

E. 4.

"Heryed" and hallowed be thy sacred name.

F. 4.

Here mai'st thou caroll Hymnes, and sacred Psalms,
And "her" Pan, with orizons and almes.
Here mai'st thou range the goodly pleasant field,
And search out simples to procure thy "heale,"

G. 3.

Butte.

Shepeheard these things been all too coy for mee,
Whose lustie dayes should still be spent in mirth,
These "mister" artes been better fitting thee,
Whose drooping dayes are drawing towards the earth:
What thinkest thou? my iolly peacocks trayne,
Shall be "acoy'd" and brooke is foule a trayne?
These been for such as make them "votarie"
and take them to the mantle and the ring,
And spenden day and night in "dotarie,"
hammering their heads, musing on heavenly thing,
And whisper still of sorrow in their bed,
And done despite all love and "lustie head":

Like to the curre, with anger well neere "woode,"
who makes his kennel in the Oxes stall,
And smarleth when he seeth him take his foode,
and yet his chaps can chew no hay at all.
Borrill, even so it farst now with thee,
And with these "wisards" of thy "mysterie."

Borrill.

Sharpe is the thorne, full soone I see by thee,
bitter the blossome, when the fruite is lower,
And early crook’d, that will a "Camock" bee,

Such one art thou as is the little flie,
who is so "crowie" and game some with the flame,
Till with her busines and her nicetie,
her nimble wings are scorched with the flame,
Then fals she downe with pitteous buzzing note;
And in the fier doth finde her mourning cote.

Batte.

Alas good man I see thou "ginft" to rave,
thy wits done erre, and misse the cushion quite,
Because thy head is gray, and wordes been grave,
thou think’st thereby to draw me from delight:
What I am young, a goodly Batcheler,
And must live like the lustie "limmiter."

Which ever held god Cupids lawes so deare,
And been "canoniz’d" in Loves Calendere.
I will repeat a "carowlet" in rime,

Motto.

Shepheard why creepe we in this lowly vaine,
as though our mule no store at all affordes,
Whilst others vaunt it with the "frolick" trayne,
and "strut" the stage with "reperfumed" wordes.

See how these yonkers "rave it out" in rime,
who make a traffique of their rarest wits,
And in Bellonas buskin tread it fine,
like Baccbus priests raging in franticke fits.

Those mirtle Groves decay'd, done growe againe,
their rootes refresht with Heliconas spring,
Whose pleasant shade invites the homely fwayne,
to fit him downe and heare the Mules sing.

Then if thy Muse hath spent her wonted zeale,
with Ivie twift thy temples shall be crownd,
Or if she dares hoyse up top-gallant sayle,
amongst the rest, then may she be renown'd.

Gorbo.

My boy, these yonkers reachen after fame,
and so done press e into the learned troupe,
With filed quill to glorifie their name,
which otherwise were pend in shamefull coup e.

But this hie obiec't hath "abieced" me,
and I must pipe amongst the lowly forte,
Those little heard-groomes who admir'd to see,
when I by Moone-shine made the fayries sporte.

Who dares describe the toyles of Hercules,
and puts his hand to fames eternall penne,
Must invoke the soule of Hercules,
attended with the troupes of conquered men.

Who writes of thrice "renowned Theseus,"
a monster-tamers rare description,
"Trophies" the iawes of uglify Cerberus,
and paynts out Styx, and fiery Acheron.

My Muse may not affect night-charming spels,
whose force effects th' Olympike vault to "quake,"
Shepherd's Garland.

Nor call those gryly Goblins from their Cels,
the ever-damned frye of "Limbo lake."

And who erefts the br ave "Pyramides,"
of Monarches or renowned warriours,
Neede bath his quill for such attempts as these,
in flowing streames of learned Maros showres.

Then beauties selfe with her selfe beautified,
scord payntings * "pergit," and the borrowed hayre,
Nor monstrous formes deformities did hide,
nor foule was vernisht with compounded hayre.
(r. parget)

Motto.

Well, shepheard well, the golden age is gone,
whythes may not revoke that which is past:
It were no wit to make two griefes of one,
our proverb sayth, Nothing can aways last.

Listen to me my lovely shepheardes ioye,
and thou shalt heare with mirth and mickle glee,
A pretie Tale, which when I was a boy,
my toothles Grandame oft hath tolde to me.

Gorbo.

Shepheard say on, so may we pass the time,
There is no doubt it is some worthy ryme.

Motto.

Farre in the countrey of Arden,
There wond a knight bight Cassilemen,
as bolde as Ilenbras:
Fell was be and eger bent,
In battell and in Turnement,
as was the good Sir Topas.
He bad as antique stories tell,
A daughter cleaped Dowfabell,
a maiden hayre and free:
And for she was her fathers beire,
Full well she was ycond the leyre,
of mickle curtesie.
Shepherd's Garland.

The silke wel couth she twiſt and twine,
And make the fine * Marchpine,
and with the needle werke,
And she couth helpe the priest to say
His Mattens on a holy day,
and sing a Psaine in Kirke.
She ware a flock of frolicke greene,
Might well beseeme a mayden Queene,
which seemly was to see.
A hooſe to that so neat and fine,
In colour like the colombine,
yworught full feautously.
Her feature all as fresh above,
As is the graffe that growes by Dove,
as lyth as laffe of Kent:
Her skin as soft as Lemſer wooll,
As white as snow on peakisſ bull,
or Swanne that swims in Trent.
This mayden in a morne betime,
Went forth when May was in her prime,
to get sweete Cerywall,
The honeſtuke, the Harlocke,
The Lilly and the Lady-smocke,
to deck her sumner hall.
Thus as she wandred here and there,
Yeſſicking of the bloomed Breere,
she chanced to espie
A ſhepheard sitting on a bancke,
Like Chanteclere he crowed crancke,
and pip'd with merrie glee:
He leard his sheepe as he him list,
When he would whistle in his fist,
to feede about him round:
Whilst he full many a caroll sung,
Until the fields and medowes rung,
and that the woods did found:
In favour this fame ſhepheards swyne,
was like the bedlam Tamburlayne,
which helde proud Kings in awe:

* Marchpine

P 2
Shepherd's Garland.

But meke he was as Lambe mought be
Ylike that gentle Abel be,
whom his lewd brother slau.
This shepheard ware a speepe gray cloke,
which was of the finest loke,
that could be cut with sheeere,
His mittens were of Bausens skinne,
His cockers were of Cordowin,
his hood of Meniuere.
His aule and lingell in a thong,
His tar-boxe on his broad belt hong,
his breech of Coyntrie blew:
Full crisse and curled were his lockes,
His broues as white as Albion rocks,
sO like a lover true.
And piping still be spent the day,
So mery as the Popingay:
which liked Dowlabell,
That would she ought or would she nought,
This lad would never from her thought:
she in love-longing fell.
At length she tucked up her frocke,
White as the Lilly was her smocke,
she drew the shepheard nie,
But then the shepheard pyd'd a good,
That all his speepe forsooke their foode,
to heare his melodie.
Thy speepe quoth she cannot be leane,
That have a 诚实 shepheards swayne,
the which can pipe so well.
Yea but (sayth be) their shepheard may,
If piping thus he pine away,
in love of Dowlabell.
Of love fond boy take thou no keepe,
Quoth she, looke well unto thy speepe,
lest they should hop to stray.
Quoth be, so bad I done full well,
Had I not seene fayre Dowlabell,
come forth to gather Maye.
With that she gan to vaille her head,
Her cheeke were like the Roses red,
but not a word she sayd.
With that she shepeheard gan to frowne,
He threw his pretie pypes adowne,
and on the ground him layd.
Sayth she, I may not stay till night,
And leave my summer ball undight,
and all for long of thee.
My coate sayt be, nor yet my foule,
Shall neither shepe nor shepheard howl,
except thou favour me.
Sayth she yet lever I were dead,
Then I should lose my mayden head,
and all for love of men:
Sayth be yet are you too unkind,
If in your heart you cannot finde,
to love us now and then.
And I to thee will be as kinde,
As Colin was to Rosalinde,
of curtesie the flower.
Then will I be as true quoth she,
As ever mayden yet might be
unto her Paramour:
With that she bent her snow-white kneel,
Downe by the shepheard kneeled shee,
and him she sweetely kist.
With that the shepheard whoop'd for joy,
Quoth he, ther's never shepheard boy,
that ever was so blif.

Gorbo.

Now by my sheepe-hooke here's a tale alone,
Learne me the same and I will give thee hier,
This were as good as * curds for our fone, (r. curdes.)
When at a night we sitten by the fire.

I. 2.

Thofe dapper ditties pend unto her prayse;
and thofe sweete straynes of tunefull pastorall,
She scorneth as the "Lourdayns" clownith layes,
Three Ladies of London.

and "recketh" as the rustic madrigall, K. 2.

And "sdayne" to read the annals of her fame, D*.

With holy verses "herayed" I her glove &c. K. 2.*

With folded armes, thus hanging downe his head,
he gave a groane as though his hart had broke,
Then looking pale and wan as he were dead,
he fetch'd a sigh, but never a word he spoke:
For now his heart wax'd cold as any stone,
Was never man alive so "woe begone."

With that sayre Cintbya "stoups" her glittering vayle,
and dives adowne into the "Ocean flood."
The easterne brow which erst was wan and pale,
now in the dawning blusheth red as blood:
The whistling Larke ymounted on her wings,
To the gray morrow, her good morrow sings.

When this poore shepheard Rowland of the Rocke
whose SAYNTing legges his body scarce upheld,
Each shepheard now returning to his flocke,
alone poore Rowland fled the pleasant field,
And in his Coate got to a "vechie" bed:
Was never man alive so "hard bested." Finis.

---

A "botte" on thy motley beard, I know thee, thou art Dissimulation,
And hast thou got an honest man's coat, to "temble" in this fashion.
He tell thee what, thou wilt thou "temble" and cog with thine own father,
A couple of falle knaves together, a Thieve and a Broker. A. 3.

Why it is but lately, since the Pope receiued this line,
Not muche more then 26. yeares, it was in Queene Marye's time. B. 2.

Simpli. Why ile go with thee, for I must dwell with my Ladie.
Isle of Gulls. Widow's Tears.

Isle of Gulls. c. 1633. 4°. for William Sheares.

3. Tis strange now, I am of neither both your opinions, I like neither rayling nor baudi: no, give me a stately pend historie, as thus: The rugged winds, with rude and ragged ruffes, &c.

2. Fie upon't, more fautian; I had rather heare two good baudi jests, then a whole play of such "teare-cat" thunder-claps. A. 2." if any one rise (especially of any fashionable sort) about what serious business soever, the rest thinking it in dislike of the play, though he never thinks it, cry "mew," by Jesus vilde; and leave the poore heartlesse children to speake their Epilogue to the empty seats. A. 3.

Ile slit her nose by this light, and she were ten Ladies, twas not for nothing my husband said he shou'd meete her this Evening at Adonis Chappell: but and I come to "the God-speed"on't, Ile tell em on't soundly. G. 4.

Mip. What with a brace of wrenches, ifaith old "brocke," have I tane you "in the manner," is this your Court custome "with a wannion?"

Mop. What a "goodyer" aile you mother, are you "frampull," know you not your owne daughter?

(Mop'a.). D°.

Instead of Plaudities, their chiefest blisses,
Let their deserts be crown'd with "mewes" and hisses. G. 3°.

Widow's Tears, c. CHAPMAN. George 1612. 4°.

for John Browne.

A Spartan Lord, "dating" himselfe our great Viceroyes Kinsman, B. 4.


Her wit I must imploy upon this businesse to prepare my next encounter, but in such a fashion as shall make all split. C. 4°.
Widow's Tears.

I know him for a wild corrupted youth,
Whom prophane Ruffins, Squires to Bawds, & Strumpets,
Drunkards, spued out of Taverns, into th' linke's
Of Tap-houses, and Stewes,"Revolts" from manhood;
Debaucht"perdu's,"have by their companies
Turn'd Devill like themselves,

Thar. Haft thou beece admitted then?

Ars. Admitted? I, into her heart,"Ile able it"; never was man so prais'd with a dispraise; nor so spoken for in being rail'd on. Ile give you my word, I have fet her hart upon as"tickle";a pin as the needle of a Diall; that will never let it rest, till it be in the right po-

Then did my Uthers, and chiefe Servants stoope,
Then made my women curtyses, and"envied"
Their Ladies fortune: I was magnified.

Gods my patience? did you looke forsooth that Juno should have sent you might fit and sigh first till your you meate from her owne Trencher heart-strings broke,"Ile able't."

Let me be brought
To die for that most famous villanie;
Not for this"miching" base transgression
Of * tenant negligence. (r. truant)
Thou foolish thirster after idle secrets
And ill's abrode; looke home, and store and choke thee;
There sticks an * Achetons horne of all, (r. Achetous)
"Copie"eough.

2. Captaine here's the Sentinell
1. My truant was "mich't" Sir we sought for; *** Cap. Where found you him?
Fair Maid of Bristol. White Devil.

Fair Maid of Bristol. c. 1605. 4°. b. l.
for Thomas Pavier.

how say you wise, did not I say so much,
he was a "Cutter" and a Swaggerer,
—— for what is she but a common "fale,"
that loves thee for thy coin, not for thy name,
dous. I but afterwards will you not prove unkind?
frog. how dowse unkind?
When tinkers leave to drink good ale,
And Souldiers of their weapons falle,
When pedlers go without their pack,
And water is more deare then lark,
When Smoothakers drinks that is small,
And Lawyers have no tongue at all,
When Fencers leave of giving knocks,
And young men hate faire Maidens knocks,
When drunkers sorne a copar nose,
And Butchers mere mend lorde hole,
Dr when the cat shall hate a mouth,
the Frog shall prove unkind to Dowse,
and so sweet hart lets go and wed,
and after to dinner and then to bed. Exit.

Note.] What passes between this Couple immediately before this, has a good deal of resemblance with a Dialogue in "As you like it," between the Clown and Audrey, beginning at p. 55.

White Devil. t. Webster. John 1612. 4°.
N. O. for Thomas Archer.

To the Reader. for, nos hæc novimus esse nihil,
onely since it was acted, in so dull a
but challenge to my selfe that liberty,
which other men have taine before me;
not that I affect praise by it,

Q
Hæc hodie Porcis comedenda relinqueth. *** Detraction is the sworn friend to ignorance: For mine owne part, I have ever truly cherished my good opinion of other mens worthy labours, especially of that full and heightened style of Maitster Chapman. The labor and understanding works of Maitster Johnson: The no lefse worthy composure of the both worthy excellent Maitster Beamont, & Maitster Fletcher: And lastly (without wrong lest to be named) the right happy and copious industry of M. Shakespere, M. Decker, & M. Heywood, wishing what I write may be read by their light: Proteing, that, in the strenght of mine owne judgement, I know them so worthy, that though I rest silent in mine owne worke, yet to most of theirs I dare (without flattering) fix that of Martial.

---

Oh I pray for them.
The violent thunder is adored by those
Are "pasht" in peeces by it.
Indeed I have heard "tis fit a Generall
Should not endanger his owne person oft,
So that he make a noyse, when hee's a horse-backe,
Like a "danske" drummer, & tis excellent.
I have some cause to do it, you have none;
"Unkindnesse do thy office, poore heart breake,
"Those are the killing griefes which dare not speake."
Religion; oh how it is "commended" with policie. The first bloodshed in the world happened about religion.

Yes, I now weepe poniardes, doe you see.
Young Leverets stand not long; and womens anger
Should, like their flight, procure a little sport;
And then bee put to the dead "quat."

Cor. You're very well come.
There's Rosemarie for you, and Rue for you,
Hearts-cake for you. I pray make much of it.
I have left more for myself.
(Cornelia, distracted, at her son's funeral.)

For these are but grammatical "laments,"

Feminine arguments.

We have brought you a Malke.

Fla. A "Mactchine" it seems,

By your drawne swords. (Flaminio.)

For the action of the play, twas generally well, * * * whereof as I make a general acknowledgement, so in particular I must remember the well approved indufly of my friend Mafter Perkins, and confesse the worth of his action did Crowne both the beginning and end.

---

Bird in a Cage. c. Shirley. James 1633. 4°. B. Alsop
and T. Fawcet. for William Cooke.

wee have seene the Play of the Don. Yes.
Invisible Knight, and— Bon. The one was Magick, and
Bon. That of the Ring too, ha, 't other an imposture,
ye not.

(Donello. Bonamico.)

canst thou undoe a wrinkle
Or change but the complexion of one Hayre.
Yet thou haft "gray'd" a thousand, taken from mee,
Not added to my comforts,

Three Lords of London. mor. R. W. 1590. 4°. b. l.
R. Jhone.
My former suires were lovely Ladies three,  
Now of three Lords to talke is Londons glee.  
Their shields "Imprez'd" with gile expertiments,  
That for his "Imprez" giveth Queene Junoes Bird,  
Whose traine is "Spanged" with Argus hundred eyes,  
First that from heauen upon our gracious Queene,  
"All maner blessings" may be multiplie,  

Matilda. a Poem. Michael Drayton. 1594. 4°.  
Valentine Simmes, for N. L. and John Busby.

To the Honourable Gentlemen of  
Englande, true favorers of  
Poeie.  
Learned and honourable Gentlemen, whose kind and favourable acce  
ceptance of my late discouer of the  
life and death of Piers Gaveston, h-

Lucrece, of whom proude Rome hath boasted long,  
Lately reviv'd to live another age,  
And here ariv'd to tell of Tarquins wrong.  
Her chaff denial; and the Tyrants rage;  
Acting her passions on our stately stage.  
She is remembred, all forgetting me,  
Yet I as fayre and chaff, as ere was she.

Sllores wife is in her wanton humor sooth'd,  
And modern Poets, still applaud her praise,  
Our famous Elsred's wrinckled browes are smooth'd,  
Call'd from her grave to see these latter daies,  
And happy's hee, their glory "high'd" can raise.  

And thou à Beta, Soveraigne of my thought,  
Englands Diana, let him thinke on thee,  
By thy perfections let his Muse be taught,  
And in his breast to deepe imprinted be,  
That he may write of sacred Chastite.
Though not like Collin in his Britomart,
Yet loves as much, although he wants his arte. B. 2.

"No subtle plea revokes dishonors error,
"No law can" quite," where Fame is once ended;
"No armour proves against the conscience terror,
"Gainst open shame, no Text can well be cited,
"The blow once given, cannot be "evited."
C. 3.

Thy name, as my "Empreza" will I beare,
My well-tun'd rymes, shall glory in thy praise,
Upon my Crowne, thy favors will I weare,
Figuring thy love a thousand sundry ways:
D. 3.

Like the brave Courser strugling with the reines,
His soming mouth controld with "Canons" check,
With lofty bounds his skilfull Ryder straines,
Scorning to yeld his stately crested neck;
Nor of the bloody pearcing spurres doth reck.
The King now warmed in this glorious fire,
Thus roughly plungeth in his vaine desire:
E. 1.

Now, like a Roe, before the hounds "imbof,"
When over-tolld his swiftnes doth "allake,"
Forsakes the Plaines, to which hee trusted most,
And to the covert doth himseifse-betake;
Where doubbling still, creeps on from brake to brake;
Thus doe I flie before the Princes face,
Who day and night pursues mee till in chaise.
E. 4.

My love, like yeve now seekes mee to invade,
And "royfling" comes, in thunder-bolts and rayne,
A Beast, a Byrd, a Satyre in the shade,
A flood, a fire, a Serpent and a Swaine,
Camelion-like, as fitte my love to game,
Now like great Phatus in his golden Carre,
And then like Mars, the "fearefull" God of warre.
E. 4.

Looke how the Peacock "rufes" his flaynting tayle,
And struts under his "mooned" Canapie,  
And how hee quivers with his plumed fayle,  
Yet when his Lead-pale legs hee hasps to see,  
With shame "abates" his painted iolitie.  
The King, as proude as Peacock in my love,  
Yet droupes again, when words nor teares could move.

"Occasion's wing'd, and ever flyeth fast,  
"Comming, thee smyles, & frownes once being past.  
Think'st thou by such base "nygardize" to thrive,  
In sparing that which never will be spent?  
With Laurell, these my browes shall "coronize,"  
And make mee live to all "posterities."

Queen of Arragon. t. c. 1642. fol. Tho. Cotes,  
for William Cooke.

Ere we begin, that no man may repeht  
Two thillings and his time, &c.  
A love begot by errour, following still  
"Apparencie" not truth.

Sophy. t. 1642. fol. Richard Hearne  
for Thomas Walkley.

— his passions, and his feares  
Lye "Liegers" for you in his breft, and there  
Negotiate their affaires. ——  
The King is melancholy.

"Apted" for any ill impressions,  
Since blinded with ambition, He did soare  
Like a "feel'd Dove," his crime shall be his punishment  
To be depriv'd of light, which see perform'd  
With a hot steele.  
— Family Angell "voyc't" like her

F. 1.
F. 3.
F. 3.
G. 3.
Pro.
C. j
B. 4.
C. 2.
D. 4.
F. j
Good Ladies "unacquaint" with cunning reach,

Their service, once "devote" to better things.

Our Industrie maintaineth unimpeacht.

Prerogative of Prince, respect of Peeres,

The Commons libertie, and each mans right:

Sopprehend "mutin" force, and "pratcie" fraude,

__Why hank thou speechfull wrath?__

Add coales asrche, pricercve me to this "henge."

His "stapes" and errors must not move my minde.

__A regall Throne__

Is not for two: The Sceptre sitses bus one.

But whether is the siter of us two,

That must our swordes "decere" and shortly hall.

To create of true, and to "impicle" of peace.

All things are rude in constant tourse: No Fates

But is "forescer." The sick vate leades the last.

O strange contempt: like as the raggy roche

Resists the streames, and things the "waturing" wades

Awoke, so he reseats and forres my words.

Death onely frees the guiltelie from "anetics."

Whos hath felt the force of greedi Fates,

And "durde" the last decee of gridle death,

Shall never yeld his captive amtes to chairsties

Nor drawe the triumph decke the victors pompe.

__Yea let that "Princecker" come,

With "cobayne" soulbyers pampered up in peace,

And "gowned" trouperes, and wannones borne with eas.

The bery Speeche sometime" and "creats" of cause,

As faste and cut alunder with the sword.

Who strikes to hand in pompe of Princeley yore,

On guiddy tap and "culite" of slippery Court,

Finstrs off a hebbey Fates, whiles too much knowne.

To all, he falls unknowne unto hiselife.
Amorous War. Late Lancashire Witches. Shoemakers' Holiday.

Anone they fierce encountering both "contend,"  
With grievously lookes, and faces like their Fates:  
But "dispar" minds, and inward moodes unlike.  
So through his owne "anoy," he "hopes" his Liege: 
If men have minds presaging ought their harms, 
If ever heanlie heart "foreseene" her woe: 
Yet let my death and "purture" tell obtience. 
The many wares and conquests, which he gain, 
Are dash'd at once: one day "infected" that soile, 
Whereof so many pieces or part were free. 

Amorous War. i. c. 1648. 4°.

The Souldiers are come with their prisoners: 
The strangest spectacle—Orith. Why what's the matter? 
Mar. Unlesse it were the Farfe, where the Decayes 
Of Time are acted, I never saw three men 
So made of Ragges. (Orithia. Marthia.)  I.

Late Lancashire Witches. c. Heywood and Broome. 1634. 4°.

Thomas Harper for Benjamin Fisher.

Where haft thou serv'd? Sold. ght me to this hard fate. I was 
With the Russian against the "Po- 
lack," a heavy war, and hath brou-

took prisoner by the Pole. 

D. 3.

Shoemakers' Holiday. c. 1610. 4°. b. l.

G. Eld, for J. Wright.

The merriments that pass'd in Eyres house ** and other accidents; 
with two merry "Thre-mens songs."  

Pre.

He lets more distem * of a noble house,  
By one dayes brothing * in his pickshanke tales,  
Then can be "satt'd" againe in twenty pieces, 

B. 4.
Shoemaker's Holiday.

(of, and, in, should change places.)
Here sit thou downe upon this flowery banke,
And make a garland for thy Lacies head,
These pinkes, these roses, and these violers,
These blushing gilly-flowers, these marigoldes,
The faire embroidery of his coronet,
Carry nor halfe such beauty in their cheekes,
As the sweete countenance of my Lacy both.

D  yes, "out of cry" by my tooth, I hale wash it with "Cassilian lioure,"
"scant" knew him, Rose. Why Sibill wilt thou prove a forrester?
mary "gup" thought I with a "wa-
"tion," he past by me as proude, mary
fob, are you growne humorous thought
I? and so hur the boore, and in I came.
but if I were as so, I do cry, "go by, Jeronimo, go by," D  away Firk, crowne thy throate, thou
I know not where he lives, or whether he lives;
away the sung, never returned, nor "ka me, ka thee."
F  Prince am I none, yet am I princely borne;

Note.] This seems to have been a line of some ridiculous play that is not now to be met with, perhaps never printed; master Eyre (the famous shoemaker, and hero of this play) has so strong a liking to it, that he comes out with it five or six times: He, his maid Sy-
bill, and his other Domesticks, are a magazine by themselves of almost all the odd words and phrases that are any where to be found in the comick writers of that time.

your grace to do me honor,
Beapt on the head of this "degenerous" boy,
"Deferrill" fabor,

weele have it cals,
The Leaden hall, because in digging it,
You found the lead that covereth the same.
Feast me no more with your Hippocrates and Galene, saith they "can no skill" to helpe me to recover my helth: but well fare Quintus Curtius that "could so good skill" to helpe me to recover my helth. Pre. * 5.

but when they "square" too much from likelyhode, and can not be made credible, 2, A.

Both joyned "valiancy" with government. D*, B.

not so much for his goodes and "ricche," as for the number of children which he had. D*, C.

This Sinnen had a goodly fayer daughter called Perigouna 5, B.

Howbeit the writers of MEGARA "impugning" this common reporte, and defious &c. D*, E.

These things *** peradventure, will please the readers better, for their strangeenes and curiositie, then offend or "mislke" them for their falshood. 27, D.

Thus Zenodotus * writeth, wherein notwithstanding there be divers that doe "contrarie" him.

29, B.

the castell or "keepe" of their citie &c.

31, A.

bothe the armies stayed; *** and straight the two generalles "imparled" together.

33, B.

Besides that, they "acquainted" their children to all kinde of mea-
tes, and brought them up without muche “tendance,” so as they were neither “fine nor licorous” nor fear-ful to be lefte alone in the darcke, neither were they criers, “wrallers,” or “unhappy” children, which be all tokens of base and cowardly na-tures.

55, D.

For “bounding and mearing,” to him that will keepe it iustely: is a bond that brideleth power and de-fire. But to him that “forceth not” to kepe it: it is a profe to shew his iustice. 78, A.

The people did traffike & “fre-quent” together, without feare or daunger, & visited one another, making great cheere: 80, B.

Lycurgus chief lawes and ordi-nances remained in full perfection, as a “deepe woded” dye, which went to the bottome, and beared into the tender wolle. 85, E.

After they fortuned to falle at iarre one with the other, ** yet this “square” bred no violent incon-vience betwene them, 86, B.

Riche men (oftimes) in lewdest lives doe range, and “often scene,” that vertuous men be poore: 87, E.

he commended the women to departe, and in steade of them he put lusty bearded “springalles” into their apparell, 90, E.

which from that time forth were ever hated of the people, and commonly called the abiects and “ex-communicates.” 92, C.

As in olde time, Tymondas made himselfe King of those of Negrepont, *** and as Pittacus was then “prentely” of those of Metelin.

94, B.

No might could move, my minde to any wronge, which might “beblot,” the glory of my name: D, C.

This lawe neither “liked” the one nor the other forte. For it greatly offended the riche, for cancelling their bondes: and it much more “miliked” the poore, because &c. 95, D.

And they gave him also full po-wer and authoritie, to “seffe” and take any of them, to appointe the number, what time the “seffe” should continewe, &c. 96, B.

all which turned now to my bit-ter forowe, and to preuent and “re-mediles” calamity. 104, A.

But when you come, &c.

then are you blinde, dull witted and “bedafi.” 105, A.

And where some faye, the ashes of his bodie were after his death “strawed” abroad &c. 106, D.

considering it ftoode then but in very “tickle” termes. 108, B.

with commission to use all the mildest meanes they could, to “dulce” and soften the hardened harts of the multitude: D, D.

But Valerius was against it, declaring it might “perill” the state much, D, C.

unto whom, for that he was his
ancient, he gave the upper hande, and ever since they have given this honour unto age.

Lucertius, was appointed to make head against the vauntcurriers of the Sabynes, that minded to approche the gates.

Solen never durst present himself openly to persuade &c. Where Publicola taking his adventure from the beginning, shewed himselfe without dissimulation, &c.

saying, that indeede he "could no skill" to tune a harpe, nor a "viol," nor to playe of a "psalterion:" but if they dyd put a cittie into his handes that was of small name, weake, and litle, he kneve wares enough how to make it noble, stronge, and great.

he "froode at pyke" against the greatest, and specially against Arrisides, who ever encountered him, and was still his adversarie opposite.

For it was "out of all speache" that they alone should fight against so many thousands of enemies:

For yet was "naye," the like in Athens towne,
nor never shall come none of like renowne.

But in the end (6 right rewards for such),
this bribing wretch, was forced for to holde,
a tippling bothe, most like a clowne

or "fynche,"

they [the Ueians] valiantly, and without feare of any thing, defended the siege of the Romaines,

he sent a Herauld before to Rome, to demaunde "liverie" of the man that had offended him,

For that it [fire] is the moist "moive" and quickest substance that is of all naturall things:

Camillus with his whole army well appointed, went after him immediately, & showed at his camp by the breake of day.

Then Camillus for his parte dyd much "endeavour himselfe" to com forte & appease the common people,

& trimming them up in fine apparel, "begawded" with chaines of golde and iuells, they sent them forth to the Latines.

eating and "drincking droncke" together.

So went Lucius "upon a head" to present battell to the enemie, & so was he as headlie also overthrown.

he caused iron "sallets," and "morians" to be made. Furthermore, he dyd teache his fooldiers to cary long iavelines or "punchion flaves,"

he somewhat resembled Pylsfratus in his countenaunce: and the auncienteest men of the cittie also were muche afeard of his softe voy
his eloquent tongue, and ready utterance, because in those he was Pisistratus "up and downe."

170, F.

setting forth our cittie, like a glorious woman, "all to be gawded" with golde and precious stones.

174, E.

But this was not for a little while, nor in a "geere" of favour, that should continue for a [short] time: but this helde out fortie yeres together,

178, A.

twenty persones were sent of this "embasiate,"

D°, F.

But of all his "iornis" he made, being generall over the armie of the Athenians: the "iorney" of Cerenuswas best thought of and esteemed,

179, D.

to conquer Egypt, and to "re-volte" all the countries upon the sea coastes, from the empire of the king of Persia:

180, B.

But when the Lacedemonians sawe their armie "cassid," and that the people were gone their waye, every man to his owne cittie or towne:

D°, E.

But when he sawe that they were weary with "tract of time," and that they would bring it to hazard of battell, and that he could by no meanes withholde them: 183, B.

the poore men halfe dead, were beaten downe with clubbes, and their heads "pashhed" in peces:

D°, D.

For he had no manner of affec-
tation, nor counterfeate finenes in his speach, but his words were ever very grave and profounde, and his sentences even "graffe" in him by nature,

192, A.

the Ligurians (which be people of the mountaines, and upon the coast of Genua)** were compelled to goe their waye, & to take the Alpes for their succour, and durst no more appeare upon the b- orders of Italie, whereupon they dyd "confine."

D°, B.

Whereupon he commandd his captains to set out their bandes to the field, and he himselfe "tooke his horse backe:"

D°, E.

where leaving his owne banckes, it spreadeth abroade into the "marisies," &c.

195, A.

the which not only by his auth- oritie he dyd expressely forbid him, but also as his "very friende," he dyd warne and intrate him in no wise to attempt.

196, E.

This mery aunswer ** * * * made them all laughe "a good." So downe the hill they came laughing alowde,

200, E.

Another time being but a little boye, he played at "skayles" in the midstef of the streete &c. ** * * the "skailles" were set right in the high way

211, D.

he disdained to learne to playe of the flute or "recorder:"

D°, E.

insomuche as there was no other pasttime nor exercise among the youth * but * to "drawe" plattes" of
Sicile, and describe the situation of Libya and Carthage.

The house of the Martians at Rome was of the number of the Patricians, out of which which sprong many noble personages: whereof Ancus Martius was one, king Numae's daughters sonne, who was king of Rome after Tullus Hostilius. Of the same house were Publius, and Quintus, who brought to Rome their best water they had by conduits. Censorinus also came of that familie, that was so surnamed, because the people had chosen him Censor twife.

The Senate being afeard of their departure, dyd sent unto them certaine of the pleasauntest olde men, and the most acceptable to the people among them. Of those, Meneius Agrippa was he, who was sent for chief man of the meslaje from the Senate. He, after many good persuasions and gentle requestes made to the people, on the behalfe of the Senate: knit up his oration in the ende, with a notable tale, in this manner. That on a time all the members of mans bodie, dyd rebell against the bellie, complaining of it, that it only remained in the midde of the bodie, without doing any thing, neither dyd beare any labour to the maintenaunce of the reft: whereas all other partes and members dyd labour paynesfully, & was very carefull to satisfie the appetites and deifiers of the bodie. And so the bellie, all this notwithstanding, laughed at their follie, and layed. It is true, I first receyve all meates that northe mans bodie: but afterwaides I send it againe to the norisement of other partes of the same. Even so (q. he) o you, my masters, and cittizens of Rome: the reaoun is a like betweene the Senate, & you. For matters being well digested, & their counsells throughly examined, touching the benefit of the common wealth: the Senatours are cause of the common commoditie that commeth unto every one of you. These persuasions pacified the people, conditionally, that the Senate would grant there should be yerele chosen five magistrates, which they now call Tribuni Plebis, whose office should be to defend the poor people from violence and oppresion. So Junius Brutus, and Sicinius Vellutus, were the first Tribunes of the people that were chosen, who had *only bene the caufers & procurers of this sedition.

(r. been the only)

For he was even such another, as Cato would have a fouldier and a captaine to be: not only terrible, and fierce to laye about him, but to make the enemie afeard with the sound of his voyce, and grimnes of his countenaunce.

he dyd encourage his fellowes with wordes and dedes, crying out
to them, that fortune had opened the gates of the cittie, more for the followers, then the flyers. D', F.

Martius asked him howe the order of their enemies battell was, & on which side they had placed their best fighting men. The Consul made him aunswer, that he thought the bandes which were in the vaward of their battell, were those of the Antiates, whom they esteemed to be the warlikest men, *** Then prayed Martius, to be set directly against them. 241, D.

So in the ende he willed Martius, he should choose out of all the horses they had taken of their enemies, and of all the goodes they had wonne (whereof there was great store) tennne of every sorte which he liked best, before any distribution should be made to other. 242, A.

But Martius standing up on his fecte, dyd somewhat sharply take up those, who went about to gratifie the people therein: and called them people pleasers, and traitours to the nobilitie. Moreover he sayed they nourished against them elves, the naughty teede and cockle, of insolencie and fedition, which had bene sowed and scattered abroade amongst the people, *** Therefore sayed he, they that gave counsell, and persuaded that the corne should be given out to the common people gratis, as they use to doe in citties of Græce, where the people had more absolute power: dyd but only nourishe their disobedience, which would broke out in the ende, to the utter ruine and overthrowe of the whole state. For they will not thinke it is done in recompense of their service past, therefore they know well enough they have so often refused to goe to the warres, when they were commannded: neither for their mutinies when they went with us, whereby they have rebelled & forstaken their countrie: neither for their accusations which their flatterers have p-referred unto them, and they have receyved, and made good against the Senate: but they will rather judge we give and graunt them this, as abasing ourselves, and standing in feare of them, & glad to flatter them every waye. ** Therefore it were a great sollie for us, methinks to doe it: yea, shall I laye more? we should if we were wise, take from them their Tribuneshippe, which most manifestly is the embasing of the Consulshippe, & the cause of the division of the cittie. 245, D.

It was even twylight when he entred the cittie of Antium, and many people met him in the streets, but no man knewe him. So he went directly to Tulius Acridius house, and when he came thither, he got him up straight to the chimney harthe, and fat him downe, and spake not a word to any man, his face all
muffled over. They of the house spying him, wondered what he should be, and yet they durst not byd him ride. For ill favoredly muffled and disguised as he was, yet there appeared a certain majestie in his countenance, and in his silence: whereupon they went to Tullus who was at supper, to tell him of the strange disguising of this man. Tullus rose presently from the borde, and comming towards him, asked him what he was, and wherefore he came. Then Martius unmuffled himselfe, and after he had pauséd a while, making no aunswer, he sayd unto him. If thou knowest me not yet, Tullus, and seing me, dost not perhaps believe me to be the man I am in deed, I must of necessitie bewraye my selfe to be that I am. I am Caius Martius, who hath done to thy self particularly, and to all the Volscæs generally, great hurtë and mischief, which I cannot deny for my surname of Coriolanus that I bare. For I never had other benefit nor recompence, of all the true and paynesfull service I have done, and the extreme daungers I have bene in, but this only surname: a good memorie and wittnes, of the malice and displeasure thou shouldest beare me. In deed the name only remaineth with me: for the rest, the envie and crueltie of the people of Rome have taken from me, by the suffereance of the darstardly nobilitie and magistrates, who have forfaken me, and let me be banished by the people. This extremitie hath now driven me to come as a poore futer, to take thy chimney harthe, not of any hope I have to save my life thereby. For if I had feared death, I would not have come hither to have put my life in hazard: but prickt forward with spite and defire I have to be revenged of them that thus have banished me, whom now I beginne to be avenged on; putting my persone betwene thy *enemies. Wherefore, if thou haft any harte to be wrecked of the injuries thy enemies have done thee, sped thee now, and let my miserie serve thy turne, and so use it, as my service maye be a benefit to the Volscæs: promising thee, that I will fight with better good will for all you, then ever I dyd when I was against you, knowing that they fight more valliantly, who knowe the force of their enemie, than such as have never proved it. And if it be so that thou dare not, and that thou art weareye to prove fortune any more: then am I also weare to live any longer. And it were no wise-dime in thee, to save the life of him, who hath bene heretofore thy mortall enemie, and whose service now can nothing helpe nor pleaure thee. (r. handes.) 249, D.

Nowe was Martius set then in his chayer of state, with all the hon-
ours of a generall, and when he s-pied the women comning a farre of, he marvelled what the matter ment: but afterwandes knowing his wife which came fornest, he dete-rmined at the first to persifie in his obstinate and inflexible rancker. But overcomen in the ende with natur-al affection, and being altogether altered to see them: his harte w-ould not serve him to tarie their comning to his chayer, but com-ming downe in haft, he went to meeete them, and first he kissed his mother, and imbraced her a pretie while, then his wife and little chil-dren. And nature so wrought with him, that the teares fell from his eyes, and he could not keepe himselfe from making much of them, but yeelded to the affection of his bloode, as if he had bene violently caried with the furie of a most sw-ift running streme. After he had thus lovingly received them, and perceivinge that his mother Volum-nia would beginne to speake to him, he called the chiefest of the coun-fell of the Volsces to heare what she would say. Then the speake in this forte. If we helde our peace (my sonne) and determined not to speake, the state of our poore bo-dies, and present sight of our ray-ment, would easely bewray to thee what life we have led at home, since thy exile and abode abroad. But th-inke now with thy selfe, howe m-uch more unfortunatly, then all the women livinge, we are come hether, considering that the figh which should be most pleasaunt to all other to beholde, spitefull fortune hath made most fearfull to us: mak-ing my selfe to see my sonne, and my daughter here, her husband, b-eleuging the wallis of his native countrie. So as that which is thonly conforte to all other in their ad-ver-sitie and miserie, to pray unto the goddes, and to call to them for aide: is the onely thinge which plongeth us into moost deepe perplexitie. For we can not (alas) together pray, both for victorie, for our countrie, and for safety of thy life also: but a worlde of grievous curses, yea mo-re then any mortall enemie can heape uppon us, are forcibly wrapt up in our prayers. For the bitter soppe of moost harde choyce is offer-ed thy wife & children, to for-goe the one of the two: either to lose the perfone of thy selfe, or the nurse of their native contrie. For my selfe (my sonne) I am deter-mined not to tarie, till fortune in my life time doe make an ende of this warre. For if I cannot persuade thee, rather to do good unto both parties, then to overthrowe and de-stroye the one, preferring love and nature, before the malice and cal-amitie of warres: thou shalt see, my sonne, and truut unto it, thou shalt no soner marche forward, to asfault thy countrie, but thy foote shall treade upon thy mothers wo-
Plutarch's Lives.

mbe, that brought thee first into this world. And I maye not defere to see the daye, either that my sone be led prisoner in triumph by his naturall countrymen, or that he himselfe doe triumph of them, and of his naturall countrey. For if it were so, that my request tended to save thy countrey, in destroying the Volsces: I must confess, thou wouldest hardly and doubtfully resolve on that. For as to destroy thy naturall countrey, it is altogether unmeet and unlawfull: so were it not just, and lesse honorable, to betray those that put their trust in thee. But my only demande consisteth, to make a gayle deliverie of all evils, which delivereth equall benefit and safety, both to the one and the other, but most honorable for the Volsces. For it shall appeare, that having victorie in their handes, they have of speciall favour granted us singular graces: peace, and amitie, albeit them selves have no lesse parte of both, then we. Of which good, if it so come to passe, thy selfe is thonly author, and so haft thou thonly honour. But if it fail, and fall out contrarie: thy selfe alone deservedly shall carie the shameful reproche and burden of either partie. So, though the ende of warre be uncertain, yet this notwithstanding is most certaine: that if it be thy chance to conquer, this benefit shalt thou reape of thy goodly conquest, to be chronicled the plague & destroyer of thy countrey. And if fortune also overthrowe thee, then the world will saye, that through desire to revenge thy private injuries, thou haft for ever undone thy good friendes, who dyed most lovingly and curteously receyve thee. Martius gave good eare unto his mothers wordes, without interrupting her speache at all: and after she had sayed what she would, he held his peace a pretty while, and aunswered not a worde. Hereupon she beganne againe to speake unto him, and sayed, My sone, why dost thou not anwer me? dost thou thinke it good altogether to give place unto thy cholles and desire of revenge, and thinkest thou it not honestie for thee to grant thy mothers request, in so weighty a cause? dost thou take it honorable for a noble man, to remember the wronges and injuries done him: and dost not in like case thinke it an honest noble mans parte, to be thankfull for the goodnes that parents doe shewe to their children, acknowledging the dutie and reverence they ought to beare unto them? No man living is more bounde to shew him selfe thankfull in all partes and respects, then thy selfe: who so unnaturally sheweth all ingratitude. Moreover (my sone) thou haft sorely taken of thy countrey, exacting grievous payments upon them, in revenge of the iniu-
ories offered thee: besides, thou haft not hitherto shewed thy poorer mother any curtesie. And therefore, it is not only honest, but due unto me, that without compulsion I should obteine my so suff and reasonabile request of thee. But since by reason I cannot persuade thee to it, to what purpose doe I deferre my last hope? And with these wordes, herself, his wife and children, fell down upon their knees before him. Martius seeing that, could refraine no lenger, but went straight and lifte her up, crying out: Oh mother, what have you done to me? And holding her hard by the right hande, oh mother, fayed he, you have wonne a happy victorie for your countrie, but mortall and unhappy for your sonne; for I see my self vanquished by you alone. These wordes being spaken openly, he spake a little a parte with his mother and wife, and then let them retorne againe to Rome, for so they dyd request of him: and so remaining in campe that night, the next morning he dislodged, and marched homewardes into the Volsces countrie againe, who were not all of one mind, nor all alike contended.

Antipater, ** doth ** commend the singular gifts that were in Alcibiades, and this "inespecially" that he passed all other for winning mens good willes. 261, D.

if by chaunce the * conversation of them whose companie I kepe, * * * doe acquainte me with some "unhappe" or ungratious touche.

263, C.

Moreover, he refuesed not that c-ommon course which other tooke, for that it was contrarie to his nature, or that he could not "frame with" either of both, if he had bene so disposed: but &c. 264, D*

The poore girlie aunswered, "coll-ling" him about the necke, and kis- sing him: Alas, father, &c.

268, D*

their legges were armed with "greaves," and their thighes with "ta- ses,"

273, D*

Thus was there marvelous force of both sides used in that place: for the Pelignians "proved" to cut the Macedonians pikes with their swords, &c.

274, D*

other durst not fronte the battell of the Macedonians, which was so * * * "mured" in with a wall of pikes,

275, D*

dthere is nothing constant or "per durable" in this world. 278, D*

be not * to "bragge" or foolish prowde, of this conquest (r. too)

276 D, F.

the souldiers ** having "consider- ed" together, dyd flocke about Galba,

280, D.

finding his misfortune "counter-peased" with felicitie, & his private grieves cut of with commone ioye,

283, B.

Furthermore, they be the "self-
ours" of the people, and the muster masters, 284, E.

alleging that it "stood him very much upon" for the safety of his discharge, 290, D.

But by reason of the violent extorctions they had "alate," suffered, they hated all Captaines and leaders of men of warre to the death, 291, D.

sending them come from CATANA, in little fisher botes and small "crayers," 295, B.

But Timoleon to draw them from this foolish superstition, & "disco rage" they tooke, 299, A.

their bodies being armed with good iron "corfelets," and their heads with fayer "murions" of copper, 300, D.

For that at CORINTH only, their chief temples were set forth & adorned, not with spoiles of the GREECIANS, nor offerings gotten by spilling the blood of their owne nation and contrie: (which to say truely, are unpleasant "memories") but with the spoiles taken from the barbarous people their enemies, 301, D.

All gorgeously with golde, and eke with Ivorye.

with purple cullers finely wrought, and deth with Ebola by. D*, F.

he ranne "overthwart" the THEATER, and knocked his head as hard as he could drive, upon one of the "degrees" whereon they sate there to fee the sportes, thinking to have dashed out his braynes, 303, A.

Howbeit in the ende, perceiving those men did still more fiercely "force" to gette up the hill, &c. 327, D.

for the barbarous people knew straight he was come, & tooke for no better then "by and by" overcome, because he had so few footemen, 333, D.

in the feare and "garboyle" of this false brute, he easely tooke the city, 337, D.

So ARCHIMEDES caught holde with a hooke of one of the greatest "carriets," or hulkes of the king 338, C.

& so cast them upon the rockes by the towne walles, and splitt them all to "sitters," D*, F.

proving it so exquisitely, with wonderfull reason and facilitie, as it is not "repugnable," 340, A.

That they beinge the ROMAINS frendes and confederates had "abidden" such injuries at MARCELLUS hands, as no other &c. 344, B.

Howbeit HANNIBAL being advertised by "spyalles," that the Contulls sent an army to besiege the city of the LOCRANS, surnamed EPIZEPHRIANS: (as ye would say, the occidentals, because the GREECIANS, in respect of the ITALIANS, are called the orientals:) he laid an ambushe &c. 347, E.

they were driven backe by storme of winde and "pyrries" of the
But few of them would "fyle" their handes with any labor,

when the Swordeplaiers were ready to fight for life and death with "unrebated" swords to shew the people pastime,

For they set up a statue of him in the temple of the goddesse of health, "whereunder" they wrote

and they disposed themselves to no other exercise, but to the study of Philosophy, as if some secret and divine inspiration from above had "procured them to it."

In times past, neither did I labor, "carcke nor care"

for "busines" for family, for food, nor yet for fare:

he made such struggling, ** that he "knapped" the staffe of the darte a funder,

Philopaemen reformed all this, perfwading them to use the pyke and shilde, in stead of their little target, speare, or boresstaffe, and to put good moryrans or bursganettes on their heads, corselettes on their bodies, and good tasses and greaves to cover their thighs and legges,

so through all the cities and people of Greece, envy of quarrell and warres "furceased," as their power diminished.

but it was a great deepe "marrishe or quaverye," through the
middest whereof &c. 411, A.

there was brought a marvelous great mass of treasure in "niggots" of golde, of three thousand seven hundred and thirteene pounde weight, * * and of gold ready coyled &c. 418, F.

Cassander caused two hundred talents to be offered him, to deliver the childe Pyrrus into his handes. Howbeit Glauceas would never "g-aunt thereunto," but contrarily, when Pyrrus was comen to twelve yeares olde, brought him into his contry of Epirus with an army, and "ftablished" him king of the realme againe. 427, D.

and the next morning following [Pyrrus] sent a heralde unto Antigonos, and gave him defyanse, calling him wicked man, and challenged him to come downe into the valley to fight with him, to trie which of them two should be king. Antigonos made him answere, that he made warres as much with time, as with weapon: and furthermore, that if Pyrrus were weary of his life, he had ways open enough to put him selfe to death. 448, C.

For if any drew out his sword, or "hased" his pyke, he could neither "scabbard" thone againe, nor lifte up thother, but thrust it full upon his owne fellowes &c. * Wherefore Pyrrus seeing his people thus troubled and "harried" to & fro, 450, A.

It was found straigt that this was a groks "packe" betwixt Saturninus and Marius, 459, B.

"striving like a" passioned "young man against the weakenes and debility of his age, 471, D.

For when he was but very young, and dwelling in the contry, he gathered up in the lappe of his gowne, the "ayrie" of an Eagle, in the which were: seven young Eagles: 472, E.

they tolde Marius he should doe well to goe "a land" to eate somewhat, and refresh his fete fiche body, 473, C.

not always in any parte of the earth inhabited, but "more ofter" abroad in the great "Oceane fete." 486, E.

And thus having "agreed" the Athenians againe one with another, and pacified all faction and commocion among them, 492, F.

they did diligently "examine him of" every thing, 496, C.

He * * wanne more dishonor by "defame," then he obtained honor by dignity of Consull. For he was "expulsed" the Senate, 499, F.

he proclaimed by promise a great summe of money to him that would kill Marius: A very "ingrate" and unthankfull parte, consideringe &c. 506, D.

he had twenty thousand mules and "mules" laboring dayly to furnishe his engines of batterie. 508, B.

Sylla" tracted no time, but came
to the place in the night to see it: and perceiving that it was to be taken, set the matter straight approach. 509, D.

and both these rivers running in one, carryng a swift streame, doe make the "knappe" of the sayd hill very strong of fisuation to lodge a campe upon. 511, D.

but his page gave his horse such a lash with his whippe, that he mad him go to "gird forward," as &c. 520, D.

But yet me thinkes also there was a fault in him, for that he stayd not for king Pausanias aide** and because he went in a "geere" in fury, and in a vaie ambition to r-unne his head against a wall: 527, B.

Peripoltas the Soothsayrer ** left "a posterity" after him &c. 528, E.

Cimon never learned musique, nor any other of the liberall sciences "accustomably" taught to younge noble mens sonses of GREECE, 530, D.

They were no sooner gone the-nce, but the top of the gallery fell downe upon the boyes that were left, and "squashed" them all to death. 540, C.

a matter to alter even the whole state of the common wealth, and "tumouyle" the cite of Rome againe with civill disention. 548, B.

And because that Lucullus should not "understand of" his enterprize, 550, D.

Mithridates being "scared" with this overthrow, 552, C.

And they say there dyed in that warre, what selliers, what slaves, what lackeis, and other stragglers that followed the campe, the number of &c. 557, D.

O cursed and wicked "tissue," [words of Monina, wife of Mithridates, to the royal band or diadem with which she would have hang'd herself.] 557, C.

For he was sporting and "gaud-ing" with his familiars, 562, E.

armed with an "anima" of selle, made with sceloppe shelles, shining like the sunne, & upon that an arming coate fringed round about, 565, B.

because he had overcome two of the greatest & most mighty Princes of the world, by two sundry contrary meanes: the one by "tract" and delay, and the other by speede and swiftnes. 566, A.

the river of Euphrates had not bene the uttermost confines of the empire of ROME on ASIA side, but it had extended as farre as the sea "Hyrcaene" yea even unto that utmost parte of the world. 571, F.

And truely it is a great comfort and "contentation" of minde, for an old man "feeblett" with age, &c. 571, A.

For to saye truely, it "seldom times" happeneth, 578, D.
I wonder marvelously both of the care and diligence of the Capitaine, and of the “valiantnes” and dexterity of the fouldiers, 591, A.

Eight times our men did put the men of Syracuse to flight.
So long as with “indifferencie” the goddes did use their might.

D*, B.

For when Sylla had taken the citie of Rome, he made “portefale” of the goods of them whom he had put to death, 600, C.

which perhapses would not have “becommed” Pericles, nor Aristides, and yet was mete for Nicias, 622, B.

Sertorius first fouldier fare.”

626, marg.

Sertorius “quailed” not for their departure from him, but determined &c.

630, A.

Behinde the olde leane iade, he set a lufly tall fellow: and behinde the goodly horse also, he placed a little “weary” man, and seeming to fight to have but small strenght, 634, D*.

the Captaines * * clofed together, and with both handes strived to plucke of eche others headpiece, and “to rent their polrons” from their shoulders.

645, E.

howbeit it was too late, for he was “drawing on,” and even in the very panges of death. D*, D.

Neoptolemus had his sword yet, who hurt him under his “curaces,” even about his groyne, not farre f-
rom his privie partes: 646, A.

and having taken them, they went and devided the spoyle, paying every fouldier “ratably” his wages due.

D*, D.

this warre was begonne “in a geere,” without any manner of reason.

670, E.

he promised to give every fouldier halfe a Mina, every “Centener” the Minas, and to every Colonell of a thousand men a talent.

695, D.

There was attending on him also one Proteas, a pleaunt conceited man, & that could “lent” finely.

744, B.

though he had manifest proffe and caufe to accuse Philotas, yet he dissembled it for that time, and would not be “knowen of it.”

749, A.

so that his tent was always full of Priestes and faithfayers, that did nothing but sacrifice and purifie, and “tende unto divination.”

761, F.

but she did “malice” Statira extreamely, and did finely deceive her by a counterfate letter she sent, as if it had “comen” from Alexander, praying her &c. 763, A.

yet he cunningly sought all he could to prevent them, prolonging time “dilating” his oration untill night.

769, D*.

At that tyme also Labienus, who was one of Caesar’s greatest friendes, ** and had valiantly fought in his
cause: he likewise forsooke him then, and fled unto Pompey. But Caesar sent his money and cariage after him, and then went &c. 780, B.

And he would serve them also at the table in “treene” and earthen dishes, saying, &c. 786, C.

Cleopatra trused up in a mattresse, and so brought to Caesar, upon Aplodorus backe. D°, marg.

who fearing muche *** that it was a “paute” and conspiracie to o-vertrow the common wealth,

829, C.

which are “customably” done at the comming in of every such new officer,

836, D.

that in recompence of their vertue & good service which they had shewed “thitherunto,” he would grant &c.

843, A.

which “hetherunto” we have hol- den for good,

846, D.

Doeest thou thinke it a glorie for thee to seeke death, which is the easiest matter, and the “presenteft” unto any man, that can be: and yet &c.

870, D°.

he founde the contrye in manner “unhabited.” 878, E.

so carefull and “respective” were our predecessors, where it touched the life of any Romane. 887, A.

But she reaching after him to take him by the gowne, fell to the ground, and lay “flatling” there a great while, 892, B.

For at that time, Cicero had vehement suspicions of Caesar, but no apparant proofe to “convince” him. And some say, that it was brought so neare, as he was almost convic- ted, but yet saved himselfe.

922, D.

These tawntes and common “quippes” without purpose, made divers men to “malice” him. 926, B.

the which would immediately make his doings shine through the world, as a “crestet light,” upon the toppe of a “kepe” or watche tower.

944, C.

Now when this fleete was within a “kenning” of the citie,

D°, D.

so that he onely of all other kiggs in his time, was most “detected” with this vice of lecherie.

947, E.

The Rhodians also having long time “defended” his sege, at the laft made peace with him,

950, D°.

But Democles vertue and honestie deserveth worthy and “condigne” remembrance. 952, B.

He [Antony] used a manner of phrae in his speche, called Asia- tik, which caried the best grace and estimation at that time, and was much like to his manners and life: for it was full of ostenation, foolishe braverie, and vaine ambition.

971, D°.

These two Consuls [Hircius and Panfa] together with Caesar, who also had an armye, went against Antonius that besieged the citie of Mo
and there overthrew him in battle: but both the Consuls were
flame there. Antonius flying upon this overthowre, fell into great mi-
serie all at once: but the chiefe * * was famine. * * * it was a won-
derfull example to the soouldiers, to see Antonius that was brought up
in all finenes and superfluicie, so easily to drinke puddle water, and to
take wilde frutes and rootes: and moreover it is reported, that even
as they passed the Alpes, they did
take the barcks of trees, and such beasts, as never man tasted of their
flesh before.

Therefore when she was sent unto by divers letters, both from An-
tonius himselfe, and also from his friends, the made so light of it, and
mocked Antonius so much, that she
disdaigned to set forward otherwise,
but to take her barge in the river of
Cydnus, the poore whereof was of
gold, the failes of purple, & the ow-
ers of silver, which kept stoke in
rowing after the sounde of the mu-
icke of flutes, howboyes, citherns,
violes, & such other instruments as
they played upon in the barge. And
now for the person of her selfe: she
was layd under a pavillion of cloth
of gold of tisshe, apparelled and at-
tired like the goddesse Venus, com-
monly drawn in picture: and hard
by her, on either hand of her, pre-
tie faire boyes apparelled as paint-
ers doe set forth god Cupide, with
title fanes in their hands, with the
which they fanned wind upon her.

Her Ladies and gentlewomen also,
the fairest of them were apparelled
like the nymphes Nereides (which
are the mermaids of the waters)
and like the Graces, some wearing
the helme, others tending the tack-
le and ropes of the barge, out of
the which there came a wonderfull
passing sweete favor of perfumes,
that perfumed the wharhes side, pe-
terred with innumerable multitu-
des of people. Some of them fol-
lowed the barge all alongest the ri-
ver side: others also ranne out of
the citie to see her comming in.

So that in thend, there ranne such
multitudes of people one after an
other to see her, that Antonius was
left post alone in the market place,
in his Imperial feate to give audi-
ence: and there went a rumor in
the peoples mouthes, that the god-
desse Venus was come to play with
the god Bacchus, for the generall
good of all Asia. When Cleopatra
landed, Antonius sent to invite her
to supper to him. But the sent him
word againe, he should doe better
rather to come and suppe with her.
Antoniun therefore to shew him self
curateus unto her at her arrivall,
was contented to obey her, & went
to supper to her: where he found
such passing sumptuous fare, that
no tongue can express it.

And when Cleopatra found Antonius 
tieats and "flents" to be but
Plutarch's Lives.

982, B.

Now Antonius delighting in these fond and childish pastimes, * [among which are—tirr going through the streets in the night, disguis'd; and her cheating him with a jiltish: mention too is made, just before, of the—eight wilde boares rosted whole.] vere ill newes were brought him from two places. The first from Rome, that his brother Lucius, and Fulvia his wife, fell out first betwene themselves, and afterwardes fell to open warre with Caesar, and had brought all to noughte, that they were both driven to flie out of Italie. The seconde newes, as bad as the first: that Labienus conquered all Asia with the armie of the Parthians, from the river of Euphrates, and from Syria, unto the contries of Lydia & Ionia.

983, E.

NOTE.] Hereupon follows—Antony's receiving the news of the death of his wife Fulvia in the city of Sicynæe; his return to Italy, meeting and reconciliation with Caesar, and marriage with Octavia. Next, the going of the triumvirate against Pompey; their interview "by the mount of Misena," agreement with Pompey, and entertainment aboard his galley, with the proposal made by Menas. In all these articles the historian is strictly adher'd to, and some expressions of the translator are copy'd by Shakespeare.

With Antonius there was a foot-slayer or astronomer of Ægypt, that could caste a figure, and judge of mens nativities, to tell them what should happen to them. He, either to please Cleopatra, or else for that he founde it so by his art, told Antonius plainly, that his fortune (w-hich of it selfe was excellent good, and very great) was altogether ble-amished, and obscured by Cæsar's fortune: and therefore he counselled him utterly to leave his company, and to get him as farre from him as he could. For thy Demon said he, (that is to say, the good angell and spirit that kepth thee) is affraied of his: and being coragious and high when he is alone, becometh fearfull and timorous when he commeth neere unto the other. Howsoever it was, the events ensuing proved the Ægyptians words true. For, it is said, that as often as they two drew cuts for pastime, who should have any thing, or whether they plaid at dices, Antonius alwaye lost. Often times when they were disposed to see cocksfight, or quailles that were taught to fight one with another: Caesar's cockes or quailles did ever overcome. The which spighted Antonius in his mind, although he made no outward shew of it: and therefore he beleved the Ægyptian the better.

985, A.

T 2
Note.] To this succeed—Venti-
dius' victories over the Parthians; 
Antony's departure out of Italy with 
Octavia his wife, and residence in 
Athens; his difference with Caesar, 
and sending Octavia to him: and, 
in these too, the Poet's use of the 
translators is very conspicuous; but 
more so in the quotation follow-
ing:

but yet the greatest cause of their [the Romans] malice unto him, 
was for the division of lands he 
made amongst his children in the 
city of Alexandria. And to 
confess a truth, it was too arrogant 
and insolent a part, and done (as a 
man would say) in derision and co-
tempt of the Romans. For he 
assembled all the people in the sh-
how place, where young men doe 
exercise themselves, and there up-
on a high tribunall silvered, he set 
two chayres of gold, the one for 
himselfe, and the other for Cleo-
patra, and lower chaires for his chil-
dren: then hee openly published 
before the assembly, that first of all 
he did establisht Cleopatra Queene 
of Egypt, of Cyprus, of Lyd-
ia, and of the lower Syria, and at 
that time also, Caesarion king of the 
fame Realmes. This Caesarion was 
supposed to be the sonne of Julius 
Caesar, who had left Cleopatra great 
with child. Secondly he called the 
sonnes he had by her, the kings of 
kings, and gave Alexander for his 
portion, Armenia, Media, and 
Parthia, when he had conquer-
ed the country: and unto Ptolomy 
for his portion, Phenicia, Syr-
va, and Cilicia. *** Now for 
Cleopatra, she did not onely weare 
at that time (but at all other times 
els when she came abroad) the ap-
parell of the goddesse Isis, and so 
gave audience unto all her subiects, 
as a new Isis. Octavius Caesar re-
porting all these things unto the 
Senate, and oftentimes accusing h-
im to the whole people and assem-
bly in Rome: he thereby stirred 
up all the Romans against him. 
Antius onother side sent to 
Rome likewise to accuse him, and 
the chiefest poyntes of the accusa-
tions he charged him with, were 
these. First, that having spoyled 
Sextus Pompeius in Sicile, he did 
not give him his parte of the Ile. 
Secondly, that he did deteyne in 
his hands the shippes he lent him 
to make that warre. Thirdly, that 
having put Lepidus their compa-
on* and [r. in] the triumvire out 
of his part of the Empire, and ha-
ving deprived him of all honours: 
he retayned for him selfe the lands 
and revenues thereof, which had 
bene affigned unto him for his pa-
rt. ** Octavius Caesar aunswered 
him againe: that for Lepidus, he 
had in deed deposed him, and ta-
ten his part of the Empire from 
him, because he did overcruelly use 
his authoritie. And secondly, for 
the conquests he had made by force.
of armes, he was contented Antonius should have his part of them, so that he would likewise let him have his part of Armenia.

996, A. Hereupon, Antonius prepar’d for war; and—“through the persuasions of Domitius, commanded Cleopatra to returne againe into Egypt, *** But Cleopatra, fearing leaf. Antonius should againe be made friends with Octavius Caesar, by the meanes of his wife Octavia: she so pleyed Canidius with money, and filled his purse, that he became her spokeman unto Antonius, and told him there was no reaon to send her from this warre, who desfaied to great a charge: D°, E.

Nowe, after Caesar had made sufficient preparation, he proclaimed open warre against Cleopatra, and made the people to abolishe the power and Empire of Antonius, because he had before given it uppe unto a woman. And Caesar sayde furthermore, that Antonius was not Mafter of him selfe, but that Cleopatra had brought him beside him selfe, by her charmes and amorous poysons: and that they that should make warre with them, shou’d be Mardian the Eunuke, Phothis, & Iras, a woman of Cleopatraes bed-chamber, that striving her heare, and dressed her head, and Charmion, the which were those that ruled all the affaires of Antonius Empire.

998, E. The Admirall galley of Cleopatra, was called Antoniade, in the which there chaunced a marvelous ill signe. Swallowes had bred under the poop of her shippe, and there came others after them that drave away the first, and plucked downe their neafts. Now when all things were ready, and that they drew neare to fight: it was found that Antonius had no lesse then five hundred good ships of warre, *** a hundred thousand footmen, and twelve thousand horsemen, & had with him to ayde him these kings and subiects following: Bocchus king of Lybia, Tarcondemus king of high Cilicia, Archelaus king of Cappadocia, Philadelphus king of Paphlagonia, Mitridates king of Comagena, and Adallas king of Thracia. All the which were there every man in person. The refidue that were absent sent their armies, as Polemon king of Pont, Mancbus king of Arabia, Herodes king of Jury: & furthermore, Amyntas king of Lycaonia, & of the Galatians: and besides all these, he had all the ayde the king of Medes sent unto him.

999, A. Now Antonius was made so subiect to a womans will, that though he was a great deale the stronger by land, yet for Cleopatraes sake, he would needes have this battell tryed by sea: though he sawe before his eyes, that for lacke of water.
men, his Captaines did presse by force all fortes of men out of Græce that they could take up in the field, as travellers, muleletters, reapers, harvest men, and yonge boyes, and yet could they not sufficiently furnish his galleys: so that the most part of them were empty, and could scant rowe, because they lacked water men enowe. But on the contrary side, Cæsars shippes * * were light of yardage, [f. steerage] armed and furnished with water men as many as they needed, and had them all in readines, in the havens of Tarentum, and Brundusium. So Octavius Cæsar sent unto Antonius, to will him to delay no more time, but to come on with his armie into Ital: and that for his owne part he would give him safe harbors, to land without any trouble, and that he would withdraw his armie from the sea, as farre as one horse could runne, until he had put his armie ashore, & had lodged his men. Antonius on the other side bravely sent him word againe, and challenged the combate of him man to man, though he were the elder: and that if he refused him so, he would then fight a battell with him in the fields of Pharsalia, as Julius Cæsar, and Pompey had done before. Now whilste Antonius rode at anker, lying idely in harbor at the head of Actium, Cæsar had quickly passed the sea Ionium, and taken a place called Toryne, before Antonius understood that he had taken shippes. D", C.

Furthermore, he delt very friendly and curteously with Domitius, and against Cleopatraes mynde. For, he being sick of an agewe when he went and tooke a little boat to goe to Cæsars campe, Antonius was very forie for it, but yet he sent after him all his cariage, trayne, and men: and the fama Domitius, as though he gave him to understand that he repented his open treason, he died immediately after. 1000, A.

And Canidius also, who had charge of his armie by land, when time came to follow Antonius determination: he turned him cleane contrary, and counsellled him to send Cleopatra backe againe, and him selfe to retyre into Macedon, to fight there on the maine land. And furthermore told him, that *** it should be no shame nor dishonor to him to let Cæsar have the sea, (because him selfe & his men both had bene well practis & exercised in battells by sea, in the warre of Sicilia against Sextus Pompeius) but rather that he should doe against all reason, he having so great skill and experience of battells by land as he had, if he should not employ the force and valiantnes of so many lusty armed footmen as he had ready, but would weaken his armie by deviding them into sh-
ippes. But now, notwithstanding all these good persuasions, Cleopatra forced him to put all to the hazard of battel by sea: considering with her selfe how she might flie, and provide for her saftie, not to helpe him to winne the victory, but to flie more safely after the battel loft. ** So when Antonius had determined to fight by sea, he set all the other shippes a fire, but three score shippes of Egypt, and reserved onely but the best & greatest gallies, ** Into them he put two and twenty thousand fighting men, with two thousand darters & slingers. Now, as he was setting his men in order of battel, there was a Captaine, & a valiant man, that had served Antonius in many battels and conflicts, & had all his body hacked & cut: who as Antonius passed by him, cryed out unto him, & sayd: O, noble Emperor, how commeth it to passe that you trust to these vile brittle shippes? what, do you mistrust these wounds of myne, and this sword? let the Egyptians & Phoenicians fight by sea, and set us on the maine land, where we use to conquer, or to be layne on our feete. Antonius passed by him, and sayd never a word, but only beckoned to him with his hand & head, as though he willed him to be of good courage, although in deed he had no great courage him selfe. ** All that day, & the three dayes following, the sea rose so high, & was so boisterous, that the battel was put of. The s支持力度 the storme ceased, & the sea calmed againe, & then they rowed with force of oowers in battel one against the other: Antonius leading the right wing with Publicola, & Cælius the left, & Marcus Octavius, & Marcus Tullius the middest. Octavius Cæsar on another side, had placed Agrippa in the left winge of his armee, & had kept the right winge for himselfe. For the armies by lande, Canidius was generall of Antonius side, and Taurus of Cæsars side: who kept their men in battel raye the one before the other, upon the sea side, without stirring one agaynst the other.

D°, B.

the which [gallies] were heavy of “yarage,” both for their biggennes, as also for lacke of watermen to row them. 1001, D°.

Howbeit the battel was yet of even hand, and the victorie doubtfull, being indifferent to both: when soddainely they saw the three score shippes of Cleopatra busie about their yard mafts, and hoyting faile to flie. ** the enemies themselves wondred much to see them faile in that fort, with full faile towards Pelopponnesus. D°, D°.

Plutarch then goes on to relate Antony's shameful desertion of his fleet, to follow Cleopatra; his coming up with her ship, and going aboard of it;
—howbeit, says he, he saw her not at his first coming, nor she him, but went and came alone in the prow of his ship, and said never a word, clapping his head betwixt both his hands. ** and so lived three days alone, without speaking to any man. But when he arrived at the head of Tænarus, there Cleopatra, women first brought Antonius & Cleopatra to speak together, and afterwards, to suppe & lye together. Then began there again a great number of Marchants shipps to gather about them, and some of their friends that had escaped from this overthrow: who brought newes, that his army by sea was overthrown, but that they thought the army by land was yet whole. Then Antonius sent unto Canidius, to returne with his army into Asia, by Macedon. Now for himselfe, he determined to cross over into Affrick, & take one of his carets or hulks laden with gold and silver, and other rich cariage, and gave it unto his friends: commanding them to depart, and to seek to save themselves. They answered him weeping, they would neither doe it, nor yet forswake him. Then Antonius very curteously and lovingly did comfort them, & prayed them to depart: and wrote unto Theopbius governor of Corinth, that he would see them safe, and helpe to hide them in some secret place, until they had made their way and peace with Caesar.

Many plainly saw Antonius flee, & yet could hardly believe it, that he that had nyne teene legions whole by lande, and twelve thousand horfemen upon the sea side, would so have forseken them, and have fled so cowardly: * * And yet his feouldiers* shewed themselves so valiant and faithfull unto him, that after they certainly knew he was fled, they kept themselves whole together seven daies. In the ende Canidius, Antonius Lieuettanant, flying by night, and forsoaking his camp: when they saw themselves thus destitute of their heads & leaders, they yielded themselves unto the stronger.

1002, D. Antonius forsooke the citie [Alexandria] and companie of his friends, and built him a house in the sea, by the Ile of Pharos, upon certaine forced mountes which he caused to be cast into the sea, and dwelt there, as a man that banished himselfe from all mens companie: saying that he would lead Timons life, because he had the like wrong offered him, that was afforde offered unto Timon: and that for the unthankfulnes of those he had done good unto, & whom he tooke to be his frendes, he was angry with all men, and would trust no man. This Timon was a citizen of Athens, that lived about the wa-
eth by Plato, and Aristophanes commodies: in the which they mocked him, calling him a viper, & malicious man unto mankind, to shunne all other mens companies, but the companie of young Alcibiades, a bolde and infolent youth, whom he woulde greatly feast, and make much of, and kissed him very gladly. Apemantus wondering at it, asked him the cause what he ment to make so muche of that young man alone, and to hate all others: Timon aunswered him, I do it fayd he, because I know that one day he shall do great mischief unto the Athenians. This Timon sometimes would have Apemantus in his companie, because he was much like to his nature and condicions, & also followed him in maner of life. On a time when they solemnly celebrated the feasts called Choe at Athens, (to wit, the feasts of the dead, where they made sprinklings and sacrifices for the dead) and that they two then feastd together by them selves, Apemantus saide unto the other: O, here is a trimme b-anket Timon. Timon aunswered againe, yea saide he, so thou wert not here. It is reported of him also, that this Timon on a time (the people being assembled in the market place about dispatch of some affaires) got up into the pulpit for O- rations, where the Orators commonly use to speake unto the people: and silence being made, everie man lifting to heare what he would say, bicaufe it was a wonder to see him in that place: at length he began to speake in this maner. My Lordes of Athens, I have a little yard in my house where there growth a figge tree, on the which many citi- zens have hanged themselves: & bicaufe I meane to make some bu- ilding upon that place, I thought good to let you all understand it, that before the figge tree be cut downe, if any of you be desperate, you may there in time goe hang yourselves. He dyed in the citie of Hales, and was buried upon the sea side. Nowe it chaunced so, that the sea getting in, it compassed his tombe rounde about, that no man could come to it: and upon the same was wrytten this epitaphe.

Heere lyes a wretched corse, of wretched soule bereft,
Seek not my name: a plague consume you wretched wretches left.

It is reported, that Timon him selfe when he lived made this epitaphe: for that which is commonly rehear sed was not his, but made by the Poet Callimachus.

Heere ly lye I Timon who alive all living men did hate,
Passe by, and curse thy fill: but passe, and stay not here thy gate.
But now to returne to Antonius againe. * * * he left his solitarie house he had built in the sea which he called Timoneon, and Cleopatra received him into her royall pal-
lace. He was no sooner come thither, but he straight set all the city of rioting and bankeiing againe, and himselfe, to liberalitie and gifts. ** In deede they did breake their first order they had set downe, which they called Amimetobion, (as much to say, no life comparabe) & did set up an other which they called Synapothanumenon (signifying the order and agreement of those that will dye together) the which in exceeding sumptuousnes & cost was not inferior to the first. For their frendes made themselves to be enrolled in this order of those that would dye together, and so made great feastes one to another: for everie man when it came to his turne, feasted their whole companie and fraternitie. Cleopatra in the meane time was verie carefull in gathering all sorts of poysons together to destroy men. Now to make proffe of those poysons which made men dye with leastaine, she tried it upon condemned men in prison. *** So when she had dayly made divers and sundrie proffes, she found none of all them she had proved so fit, as the biting of an Aspicke, the which ** by little and little taketh away the fenses and vital powers, no living creature perceiving that the pacientes seele any paine. * * This notwithstanding, they sent Ambassadors unto Otaius Caesar in Asia, Cleopatra requesting the realme of Egypt for her children, and Antonius praying that he might be suffered to live at Athens like a private man, if Caesar would not let him remaine in Egypt. And bicaufe they had no other men of estimacion about them, for that some were fledde, and those that remained, they did not greatly trust them: they were inforced to sende Euphronius the schoolemaister of their children. For Alexas Laodician, *** him Antonius had sent unto Herodes king of Judea, hoping still to kepe him his frend, that he should not revolt from him. But he remained there, and betrayed Antonius. For where he should have kept Herodes from revolting from him, he perfwaded him to turne to Caesar, & trusting king Herodes, he presumed to come in Caesars presence. Howbeit Herodes did him no pleasure: for he was presently taken prisoner, and sent in chaines to his owne contrie, and there by Caesars commandement put to death. ** Furthermore, Caesar would not grante unto Antonius requestes: but for Cleopatra, he made her aunswere, that he woulde deny her nothing reasoney, so that she would either put Antonius to death, or drive him out of her contrie. Therewithall he sent Thyreus one of his men unto her, a verie wise and discreet man, who bringing letters of credit from a young Lorde unto a noble Ladie, and that besides greatly
liked her beawtie, might easely by
his eloquence have persuadde her.
He was longer in talke with her
then any man else, and the Queene
her selfe also did him great honor:
insomuch as he made Antonius ge-
aulous of him. Whereupon Antonius
caused him to be taken and well
favoredly whipped, and so sent him
unto Caesar: and bad him tell him
that he made him angrie with him,
because he shewed himselfe prowde
disdainfull towards him, and
now specially when he was easie to
be angered, by reaon of his pre-
sent miserie. To be short, if this
mislike thee said he, thou haft Hip
parcus one of my infranchised bon-
dmen with thee: hang him if thou
wilt, or whippe him at thy plea-
sure, that we may cric quittance.
From thenceforth, Cleopatra to cl-
ere her selfe of the suspicion he
had of her, she made more of him
then ever she did. For first of all,
where she did solemnifie her birth
very meanely and sparingly, fit for
her present misfortune: the now in
contrarie maner did keepe it with
such solemnitie, that she exceed-
ne all measure of sumptuousnes and
magnificence: * * * So Caesar ca-
me, and pitched his campe hard by
the city, [Alexandria] in the place
where they runne and manage th-
ir horses. Antonius made a faly up
on him, and fought verie valiantly,
so that he drave Caesars horse-
men backe, fighting with his men,
even into their campe. Then he
came againe to the pallace, greatly
boasting of this victorie, and sweet-
tely kissed Cleopatra, armed as he
was, when he came from the fight,
recommending one of his men of
armes unto her, that had valliantly
fought in this skirmish. Cleopatra
to reward his manlines, gave him
an armor and head peece of cleane
gold: howbeit the man at armes
when he had received this rich gift,
flae away by night, and went to
Caesar. Antonius sent againe to cha-
lenge Caesar, to fight with him han
de to hande. Caesar answered him,
that he had many other ways to
dye then so. Then Antonius seeing
there was no way more honorable
for him to dye, then fighting val-
liantly: he determined to sette up
his reft, both by sea and lande. So
being at supper (as it is reported)
he commanded his officers & ho-
usehold servauntes that waited on
him at his bord, that they should
fill his cuppes full, and make as
muche of him as they could: for
said he, you know not whether you
shall doe so much for me to mor-
row or not, or whether you shall
serve an other maister: it may be
you shall see me no more, but a
dead bodie. This notwithstanding,
perceiving that his friends and men
tell a weeping to heare him say so:
to saue that he had spoken, he ad-
ded this more unto it, that he wo-
d not leade them to battell, wh-
ere he thought not rather safely to returne with victorie, then valiantly to dye with honor. Furthermore, the selfe same night, within a little of midnight, when all the citie was quiet; full of feare, and sorrowe, thinking what would be the issue and ende of this warre: it is said that sodainly they heard a marvelous sweete harmonie of sundrie sortes of instrumentes of musicke, with the crie of a multitude of people, as they had bene dauncing, and had song as they use in Bacchus feastes, with movinges and turninges after the maner of the Satyres: and it seemed that this daunce went through the city unto the gate that opened to the enemies, and that all the troupe that made this noize they heard, went out of the city at that gate. Now, such as in reason sought the depth of the interpretation of this wonder, thought that it was the god unto whom Antonius bare singular devotion to counterfeate & resemble him, that did forfake them. The next morning by breake of day, he went to setthose few footemen he had in order upon the hills adjoyning unto the citie: and there he stooode to behold his gallyes which departed from the haven, and rowed against the gallyes of his enemies, and so stooode still, looking what expoyete his soouldiers in them would do. But when by force of rowing they were come aere unto them, they first saluted Cæsars men: and then Cæsars men refulated them also, and of two armies made but one, and then did all together row toward the citie. When Antonius sawe that his men did forfake him, and yeelded unto Cæsar, and that his footemen were broken and overthrown: he then fled into the citie, crying out that Cleopatra had betrayed him unto them, with whom he had made warre for her sake. Then he being affraied of his fury, fled into the tome which she had caufed to be made, and there locked the dores unto her, and shut all the springes of the lockes with great botes, and in the mean time sent unto Antonius to tell him that she was dead. Antonius behelying it, said unto him selfe: what doest thou looke for further, Antonius, fith spitefull fortune hath taken from thee the only joy thou haddest, for whom thou yet resaved thy life? when he had sayd these words, he went into a chamber and unarmed him selfe, & being naked saide thus. O Cleopatra, it grieveth me not that I have lost thy companie, for I will not be long from thee: but I am sorry, that having bene so great a Captaine and Emperour, I am in deede condemned to be judged of leffe corage and noble minde, then a woman. Now he had a man of his called Eros, whom he loved & trusted much, and whom he had long before caufed to sweare unto
him, that he should kill him when he did commaunde him: and then he willed him to keepe his promise. His man drawing his sworde, lift it up as though he had ment to have striken his maister: but turning his head at one side, he thrust his sworde into him selfe, and fell downe death at his maisters foote. Then said Antonius, O noble Eros, I thanke thee for this, and it is valiantly done of thee, to shew me what I should doe to my selfe, which thou couldest not doe for me. Therewithall he tooke his sword, and thrust it into his bellie, and so fell downe upon a little bed. The wounde he had killed him not presently, for the blood stainted a little when he was layed: and when he came somwhat to himselfe againe, he prayed them that were about him to dispatch him. But they all fled out of the chamber, and left him crying and tormenting himselfe: untill at last there came a secretarie unto him called Diomede, who was commanded to bring him into the tombe or monument where Cleopatra was. When he heard that she was alive, he verie earnestlie prayed his men to carie his bodie thither, and so he was caried in his mens armes into the entry of the monument. Notwithstanding, Cleopatra would not open the gates, but came to the high windowes, and cast out certaine chaines and ropes, in the which Antonius was trusted: And Cleopatra her owne selfe, with two women only, which she had suffered to come with her into these monumentes, "tried" Antonius up. They that were present to behold it, said they never saw so pitiefull a fight. For, they plucked up poore Antonius all bloody as he was, and drawing on with pangs of death, who holding up his hands to Cleopatra, railed up him selfe as well as he could. It was a hard thing for these women to do, to lift him up: but Cleopatra stooping downe with her head, putting to all her strength to her uttermost power, did lift him up with much a doe, and never let goe her hold, with the helpe of the women beneath that bad her be of good courage, and were as forie to see her labor so, as she her selfe. So when she had gotten him in after that force, and layed him on a bed: she rent her garments upon him, clapping her breest, and scratching her face and stomake. Then she dried up his blood that had berayed his face, and called him her Lord, her husband, and Emperour, forgetting her owne miserie and calamity, for the pitie & compassion she tooke of him. Antonius made her cease her lamenting, and called for wine, either because he was a thirst, or else for that he thought thereby to haften his death. When he had dronke, he earnestly prayed her, & persuaded her, that she would fee-
ke to save her life, if she could possibly, without reproach and dishonour: and that chiefly she should trust Proculeius above any man else about Caesar. And as for him selfe, that she should not lament nor follow for the miserable change of his fortune at the end of his dayes: but rather that she should think him the more fortunate, for the former triumphes and honours he had received, considering that while he lived he was the noblest and greatest Prince of the world, & that now he was overcome, not cowardly, but valiantly, a Roman by another Roman. As Antonius gave the last gaspe, Proculeius came that was sent from Caesar. For after Antonius had thrust his sword into him selfe, as they carried him into the tombs & monuments of Cleopatra, one of his gard called Dsecetæus, tooke his sword with the which he had striken himselfe, and hidde it: then he secretly itale away, and brought Othavius Caesar the first newes of his death, & shewed him his sword that was bloodied. Caesar hearing these newes, straight withdrew himselfe into a secret place of his tent, and there burst out with tears, lamenting his hard and miserable fortune, that had bene his friende and brother in law, his equall in the Empire, and companion with him in sundry great exploiters and battells. Then he called for all his frendes, and shewed them the letters Antonius had written to him, and his aunsweres also sent him againe, during their quarrell and strife: & how fiercely and boldly the other answered him, to all iust & reasonable matters he wrote unto him. After this, he sent Proculeius, and commanded him to doe what he could possible to get Cleopatra alive, fearing least otherwise all the treasure would be lost: and furthermore, he thought that if he could take Cleopatra, and bring her alive to Rome, she would marvelously beawtische and sette out his triumph. But Cleopatra would never put her selfe into Proculeius handes, although they spake together. For Proculeius came to the gates that were very thicke and strong, and surely barred, but yet there were some cranewes through the which her voyce might be heard, and so they without understanding, that Cleopatra demanded the kingdom of Egypt for her sonnes: and that Proculeius aunswered her, that she should be of good cheere, and not be atherayed to referre all unto Caesar. After he had viewed the place very well, he came and reported her aunswer unto Caesar. Who immediately sent Gallus to speake once againe with her, and bad him purposely hold her with tale, whilst Proculeius did set up a ladder against that high windowe, by the which Antonius was "tried" up, and
came downe into the monument with two of his men hard by the gate, where Cleopatra stooed to hear what Gallus sayd unto her. One of her women which was shut in the monuments with her, saw Proculeius by chance as he came down, and shreeked out: O poore Cleopatra, thou art taken. Then when she sawe Proculeius behind her as she came from the gate, she thought to have stabbed her selfe in with a short dagger she were of purpose by her side. But Proculeius came sodainly upon her, and taking her by both the hands, saied un to her. Cleopatra, first thou shalt doe thy selfe great wrong, and secondly unto Caesar: to deprive him of the occasion and opportunitie, openly to shew his bountie and mercie, and to give his enemies cause to accuse the most curteous & noble Prince that ever was, & to "appeach" him, as though he were a cruell & mercielesse man, that were not to be trusted. So even as he spake the word, he tooke her dagger from her, and shooke her clothes for feare of any poyson hidden about her. * * * Shortly after, Caesar came him selfe in person to see her, and to comfort her. Cleopatra being layed upon a little low bed in poore estate, when she sawe Caesar come into her chamber, she sodainly rose up, naked in her smocke, and fell downe at his feete marvellously disfigured: both for that she had plucked her heare from her head, and also for that she had martird all her face with her nailes, and besides, her voyce was small and trembling, her eyes soneke into her head with continuall blubbering & moreover, they might see the most parte of her stomake torne in sunder. To be short, her bodie was not much better then her minde: yet her good grace & comelynes, & the force of her beawtie was not altogether defaced. But notwithstanding this ougly & pitiefull state of hers, yet she showed her selfe within, by her outward lookes and countenance. When Caesar had made her lye downe againe, & sate by her beddes side: Cleopatra began to cleere and excuse her selfe for that she had done, laying all to the feare she had of Antonius. Caesar, in contrarie maner, reprooved her in every poynct. Then she sodainly altered her speache, & prayed him to pardon her, as though she were affrayed to dye, and desirous to live. At length, she gave him a breefe and memoriall of all the readie money and treasure she had. But by chance there stooed Seleucus by, one of her Treasurers, who to seeme a good servant, came straight to Caesar to disprove Cleopatra, that she had not set in al, but kept many things back of purpose. Cleopatra was in such a rage with him, that she flew upon him, and tooke him by the heare of the
head, and boxed him well favoredly. Caesar fell a laughing, and parted the fray. Alas, said she, O Caesar: is not this a great shame and reproach, that thou having voucher saved to take the peines to come unto me, & had done me this honor, poore wretche, & caitife creature, brought into this pitiefull & miserable estate: & that mine owne servaunts should come now to accuse me, though it may be I have referred some ieuels & trifles meete for women, but not for me (poore soule) to fet out my selfe withall, but meaning to give some pretie presents and gifts unto Octavia and Livia, that they making meanes & intercession for me to thee, thou mightest yet extend thy favor and mercie upon me? Caesar was glad to heare her say so, perswading him selfe thereby that she had yet a desire to save her life. So he made her answer, that he did not only give her that to dispose of at her pleasure, which she had kept bache, but further promised to use her more honorably & bountifullly then she would thinke for: and so he tooke his leave of her, supposing he had deceived her, but in deede he was deceived him selfe. There was a young gentleman Cornelius Dolabella, that was one of Caesars very great familiaris, and besides did bear no evil will unto Cleopatra. He sent her word secretly as she had requested him, that Caesar determined to take his journey through Surya, & that within three dayes he would sende her away before with her children. When this was tolde Cleopatra, the commanded they should prepare her bath, and when she had bathed & washed her selfe, she fell to her meate, and was sumptuously served. Nowe whilest she was at dinner, there came a contrieman, & brought her a basket. The soule diers that warded at the gates, asked him straight what he had in his basket. He opened the basket, and tooke out the leaves that covered the figges, and shewed them that they were figges he brought. They all of them marvelled to see so goodly figges. The contrieman laughed to heare them, & bad them take some if they would. They beleved he told them truely, & so bad him carie them in. After Cleopatra had dined, she sent a certaine table written & sealed unto Caesar, and commanded them all to go out of the tombs where she was, but the two women, then she shut the dores to her. Caesar when he received this table, and began to read her lamentation and petition, requesting him that he would let her be buried with Antonius, founde straight what she ment, & thought to have gone thither him selfe: howbeit he sent one before in all haste that might be, to see what it was. Her death was very so-
daine. For those whom Caesar sent unto her ran thither in all haste possible, & found the soldiery standing at the gate, mistrusting nothing, nor understanding of her death. But when they had opened the dores, they found Cleopatra stark dead, layed upon a bed of gold, attired and arrayed in her royall robes, and one of her two women, which was called Iras, dead at her secte: and her other woman called Charmion halfe dead, & trembling, trimming the Diademe which Cleopatra were upon her head. One of the soldiery seeing her, angrily sayd unto her: is that well done Charmion? Verie well sayd she againe, and mete for a Princes descended from the race of so many noble kings. She sayd no more, but fell downe dead hard by the bed. Some report that this Aspicke was brought unto her in the basket with figs, & that she had commaundened them to hide it under the figge leaves, that when she should thynke to take out the figges, the Aspicke should bite her before she should see her: howbeit, that when she should have taken away the leaves for [r. from] the figges, she perceived it, and said, art thou here then? And so, her arme being nacked, she put it to the Aspicke to be bitten. Other say againe, she kept it in a boxe, and that she did pricke and thrust it with a spindell of golde, so that the Aspicke being angered withall, leapt out with great furie, and bitte her in the arme. Howbeit fewe can tell the trouth. For they report also, that she had hidden poyson in a hollow rafer which she caried in the heare of her head: and yet was there no marke seen of her bodie, or any signe discerned that she was poysoned, neither also did they finde this serpent in her tombe. But it was reported onely, that there were seen certeine fresh steppes or trackes where it had gone, on the tombe side toward the sea, and specially by the dores side. Some say also, that they found two little pretie bytings in her arme, scant to be discerned: the which it semeth Caesar him selfe gave credit unto, because in his triumphe, he carried Cleopatraes image, with an Aspicke byting of her arme. And thus goeth the report of her death. Now Caesar, though he was marvelous sore for the death of Cleopatra, yet he wondred at her noble minde and corage, and therefore commaundened she should be nobly buried, and layed by Antonius: and willed also that her two women should have honorable burial. although in many other places he commonly useth to "fitten," [r. fitton] and to write devises of his owne head. & setteth it forth to the Reader, not as a battell already fought, but "presently a fighting," stirring up
their mindes as if themselves were in the action and instant daunger, he [Xenophon] hath so passingly set it downe.

The king [Artaxerxes] shewed plainly, that cowardlines proceeded not of pompe and "curiositie," as some take it, believing that it d-oth "effeminate" mens harts, but rather of a vile base mind, &c.

1026, A.

Dian oftentimes rehearsing these exhortacions unto Dionysius, and other while "interlacing" betwene, some reason he had learned of Plato: he "graffed" in him a wonderfull, and as it were a vehement desire to have Plato in his companie, and to learne of him. 1033, E.

perceiving that every part of the citie was out of order; and that the common people did nothing all day long unto darke night, but "bybbe and drinke drunke," &c.

1047, A.

and that it was more honorable for him, being every way "unmatchable" for his vertues, to shew &c.

1049, D.

Now, though it be a hard thing to change and alter the evil disposition of a man, after he is once "nuiseful" in villany: yet &c.

1050, A.

For, intelligence being brought him one day, that Antonius and Do isabella did conspire against him; he answered, that these fat long heared men made him not affrayed, but the leane and "whitely" faced fellows, meaning that, by Brutus and Caius.

1058, D.

*Trebonius on another side, drew Antonius atoide, as he came into the house where the Senate fate, and helde him with a long talke without. When Caesar was come into the house, all the Senate rose to honour him at his coming in. So when he was set, the conspirators flocked about him, & amongst them they presented one *Tullius Cimber, who made humble sute for the calling home againe of his brother that was banished. 1062, D*

*In Cesar's life it is sayd, it was Decius Brutus Albins, that kept Antonius with a talke without.

*In Cesar's life he is called Metellus Cimber.

D*, margin.

NOTE.] The reader will see, from these last quotations, that two lives (Caesar's, and this of Brutus) are to be confuted for the matter of Shakespere's play: every circumstance of which is to be found in one or other of them; and, therein, some expressions of the translator. In both lives, Decius, and not Decimus, is the prænomen of the other Brutus: And, in Caesar's life, (wherein only they are mention'd) the tribunes, that put down Caesar's images, are call'd—Flavius, and Marullus.

Caesar testament was openly red amonge them, whereby it appeared
that he bequeathed unto every Ci-
tizen of Rome, 75. Drachmas a
man, and that he left his gardens
and arbors unto the people, which
he had on this side of the river of
Tyber, in the place where now the
temple of Fortune is built:

1064, A.

Then comming on with his ar-
mye neare to Rome, he [Octavius
Cæsar] made himselfe to be chothen
Consul, whether the Senate would
or not, when he was yet but a strı-
pping or "springal" of twenty ye-
are old, as himselfe reporteth in his
owne commentaries. 1067, D.

After that, these three Octavius
Cæsar, Antonius, and Lepidus, made
an agreement betwene themselves,
and by those articles devided the
provinces belonging to the Empire
of Rome amonge themselves, and
did set up billes of proscription and
outlary, condemning two hundred
of the noblest men of Rome to suf-
fer death, and among that number,
Cicero was one. D', E.

For, it was sayd that Antonius sp-
ake it openly divers tymes, that he
thought, that of all them that had
flayne Cæsar, there was none but
Brutus only that was moved to doe
it, as thinking the act commendable
of it selfe: but that all the o-
ther conspirators did conspire his
death, for some private malice or
envy, that they otherwise did bear
unto him. 1068, D'.

About that tyme, Brutus sent to
praye Cælius to come to the citye
of Sardis, and so he did. Brutus
understanding of his coming, went
to meete him with all his friendes.
There, both their armes being ar-
med, they called them both Em-
perors. Nowe, as it commonly hap-
neth in great affayres betwene two
persons, both of them having ma-
ny friends, and so many Captaines
under them: there ranne tales and
complaints betwixt them. There-
fore, before they fell in hand with
any other matter, they went into a
little chamber together, and bad e-
very man avoyde, and did shut the
doors to them. Then they beganne
to powre out their complaints one
to the other, and grew hot and lo-
wde, earnestly accusing one anoth-
er, and at length fell both a weep-
ing. Their friends, that were wi-
without the chamber hearing them
lowd within, and angry betwene
them selves, they were both amasa-
ed, and affrayd also left it should
grow to further matter: but yet
they were commaundd, that no
man should come to them. Not-
withstanding, one Marcus Pboni-
us that had bene a friend and fol-
lower of Cato while he lived, and
tooke upon him to counterseate a
Philosopher, not with wisedom &
discretion, but with a certaine be-
dlem and frantick motion: **This
Pbonius at that time, in depite of
the doore keepers, came into the
chamber, and with a certaine scot-

X 2
fing & mocking gesture which he counterfeated of purpose, he rehearsed the verses which old Neflor fayd in Homer:

My Lords, I pray you barke both to mee
For I have fene nice yeares than suche ye three.

Caflius fel a laughing at him: but Brutus thrust him out of the chamber, & called him dogge, andcounterfate Cynick. Howbeit his coming in broke their strifte at that time, and so they left eche other.

The fefte same night Caflius prepa red his supper in his chamber, and Brutus brought his friends with him. **The next daye after, Brutus, upon complaynt of the Sardians, did condemn and noted Lucius Pella for a defamed person, * for that he was accused and convicted of robbery, and pilferie in his office. This judgement much misliked Caflius: * And therefore he greatly reproved Brutus, for that he would shew him felfe fo straigh and severe in such a tyme, as was meeter to beare a little, then to take thinges at the worst. Brutus in contrary manner aunswered, that he shoulede remember the Ides of Marche, at which tyme they fuye Julius Caesar: who nether pilled nor polled the contrye, but onely was a favorer and suborner of all them that did robbbe and spoyle, by his countenaunce and authoritie.

1070, F.

But as they both prepared to passe over againe, out of Asia into Europe: there went a rumor that there appeared a wonderfull signe unto him. Brutus was a carefull man, and slept very little, ** after he had slumbered a little after supper, he spent all the rest of the night in dispatching of his weightiest causes, and after he had taken order for them, if he had any ley sure left him, he would rede some booke till the third watche of the night, at what tyme the Captaines, pety Captaines, and Colonells, did use to come unto him. So, being ready to goe into Europe, one night very late (when all the campes tooke quiet rest) as he was in his tent with a little light, thinking of weighty matters: he thought he heard one come in to him, and casting his eye towards the doore of his tent, that he saw a wonderful strange and monftrous shape of a body comming towards him, and sayd never a word. So Brutus boldly asked what he was, a god, or a man, and what cause brought him thither. The spirit aunswered him, I am thy evill spirit, Brutus: and thou shalt see me by the citie of Philep. Brutus being no otherwise affrayd, replied againe unto it: well, then I shall see thee agayne. The spirit presently vanished away: and Brutus called his men unto him, who tolde him that they heard no noyse, nor sawe any thi-
nge at all. Thereupon Brutus returned agayne to thinke on his matters as he did before: and when the daye brake, he went unto Cæs- sars, to tell him what vision had appeared unto him in the night.

1071, E.

When they raysted their campe, there came two Eagles that flying with a marvelous force, lighted upon two of the foremoste enseignes, and alwayes followed the fouldiers, which gave them meate, and fedde them, untill they came neare to the citie of Philippes: and there one daye onely before the battell, they bothe flewe awaye.** And yet further, there were seene a marvelous number of fowles of prawe, that feede upon dead carrasses.** The which beganne somewhat to alter Cæsars minde from Epicurus opinions, and had put the fouldiers also in a marvelous feare. Thereupon Cæsars was of opinion not to trie this warre at one battell, but rather to delay tyme, and to drawe it out in length, ** But Brutus in contrary manner, did alwayes before, and at that tyme also, desire nothing more, then to put all to the hazard of battell, assoone as might be possible: *** Thereupon it was presently determined they should fight battell the next day. So Brutus all supper tyme looked with a cheerfull countenance, like a man that had good hope, and talked very wisely of Philosophie, and after supper went to bed. But touching Cæsius, Messala reporteth that he supped by him selue in his tent with a fewe friendes, and that all supper tyme he looked very sadly, and was full of thoughts, although it was against his nature: and that after supper he tooke him by the hande, and holding him fast (in token of kindnes as his manner was) tolde him in Greeke: Messala, I protest unto thee, and make thee my witnes, that I am compelled against my minde and will (as Pompey the great was) to“icopard” the libertie of our country, to the hazard of a battell. And yet we must be lively, and of good corage, considering our good fortune, whom we shoulde wronge too much to mistrust her, although we followe evill counsell. Messala writeth, that Cæsius having spoken these laft wordes unto him, he bad him farewell, and willed him to come to supper to him the next night following, because it was his birth day. The next morning by breake of day, the signall of battell was set out in Brutus and Cæsius campe, which was an arming scarlet coate: and both the Chiefet- aines spake together in the middl of their armie. There Cæsius beganne to speake first, and sayd: the gods graunt us, O Brutus, that this day we may winne the field, and ever after to live all the rest of our life quietly, one with another. But sith the gods have so ordeyned
it, that the greatest & chiefest things amongst men are most uncertaine, and that if the battell fall out otherwise to daye then we wishe or looke for, we shall hardly meete againe: what art thou then determined to doe, to flye, or dyc? Brutus aunwered him, being yet but a young man, and not overgreatly experienced in the world: I trust (I know not how) a certaine rule of Philosophie, by the which I did greatly blame and reprove Cato for killing of him selfe, as being no lawfull nor godly act touching the gods, nor concerning men, valiant, not to give place and yeld to divine providence, and not constantely and paciently to take whatsoever it pleaseth him to send us, but to drawe backe, and flie: but being nowe in the midde of the daunger, I am of a contrary mind. For if it be not the will of God, that this battell fall out fortunate for us: I will looke no more for hope, neither seeke to make any new supply of warre againe, but will rid me of this miserable world, and content me with my fortune. For, I gave up my life for my contry in the Ides of Marche, for the which I shall live in another more glorious worlde. Caius fell a laughing to heare what he sayde, and imbracing him, come on then sayde he, let us goe and charge our enemies with this mynde. For either we shall conquer, or we shall not neede to feare the Conquerors. After this talke, they fell to consultacion amonst their friendes for the ordering of the battell.

1072, D.

So Caius him selfe was at length compelled to flie, with a few about him, unto a little hill, from whence they might easely see what was done in all the plaine: howbeit Caius himselfe sawe nothing, for his sight was verie bad, savying that he saw (and yet with much ado) how the enemies spoiled his campe before his eyes. He sawe also a great troupe of horfemen, whom Brutus sent to aide him, and thought that they were his enemies that followed him: but yet he sent Titinius, one of them that was with him, to goe and know what they were. Brutus horfemen sawe him comming afarre of, whom when they knewe that he was one of Caius chiefest friendes, they showted out for ioy: and they that were familiarly acquainted with him, lighted from their horfes, & went & imbraced him. The rest compassed him in rounde about a horfbacke, with songs of victorie and great ruishing of their harnes, so that they made all the field ring againe for ioy. But this marred all. For Caius thinking indeed that Titinius was taken of his enemies, he then spake these wordes: desiring too much to live, I have lived to see one of my best friendes taken, for my sake, be-
fore my face. After that, he gotte
into a tent where no bodie was, &
tooke Pyndarus with him, one of
his freed bondmen, whom he re-
served ever for such a pinche, since
the cursed battell of the PArth-
ians, where Craffius was slaine, th-
ough he notwithstanding escaped
from that overthrow: but then caft-
ing his cloke over his head, & hol-
ding out his bare neck unto Pind-
arus, he gave him his head to be
striken of. So the head was found
severed from the bodie: but after
that time Pindarus was never seene
more. Wherupon, some tooke oc-
casion to say, that he had slaine his
master without his commandement.
By & by they knew the horfe-
men that came towards them, and
might see Titinnius crowned with a
garland of triumphe, who came be-
fore with great speede unto Caffius.
But when he perceived by the cries
and teares of his frends which tor-
mented themselves, the misfortune
that had chaunced to his Captaine
Caffius, by mistaking: he drew out
his sword, cursing himselfe a thou-
sand times that he had taried so
long, and so slue himselfe prensent-
lie in the field. Brutus in the me-
cane time came forward still, & un-
derstoode also that Caffius had bene
overthrown: but he knew noth-
ing of his death, till he came ve-
rie neere to his campe. So when
he was come thither, after he had
lamented the death of Caffius, call-
ing him the last of all the Rom-
anes, being unposible that Rome
should ever breede againe so noble
& valiant a man as he: he caused
his bodie to be buried, and sent it
to the citie of Thassos, fearing:
lest his funerals within the campe
should caufe great disorder.

So there were slaine in the field,
all the chiefeft gentlemen and no-
bilitie that were in his armie: who
valliantlie ranne into any daunger,
to save Brutus life. Amongst them
there was one of Brutus frendes
called Lucilus, who seeing a troupe
of barbarous men making no reck-
oning of all men else they met in
their way, but going all together
right against Brutus, he determin-
ed to stay them with the hazard of
his life, & being left behind, told
them that he was Brutus: and bi-
cause they should beleve him, he
prayed them to bring him to Anto-
nius, for he sayd he was affrayed of
Caesar, and that he did trust Anto-
nius better. These barbarous men
being very glad of this good happe,
and thinking them selves happie
men: they caried him in the night,
and sent some before unto Antoni-
us, to tell him of their conning.
He was marvelous glad of it, and
went out to meete them that bro-
ught him. Others also understand-
ing of it, that they had brought
Brutus prisoner: they came out of
all parts of the campe to see him,
some pitying his hard fortune, and others saying, that it was not done like him selue so cowardlie to be taken alive of the barbarous people, for feare of death. When they came neere together, Antonius slayed a while, bethinking him selfe how he should use Brutus. In the meane time Lucilius was brought to him, who owtly with a bold countenance sayd. Antonius, I dare assure thee, that no enemie hath taken, nor shall take Marcus Brutus alive: and I beseech God keepe him from that fortune. For whereasver he be found, alive or dead: he will be found like him selfe. And nowe for my selfe, I am come unto thee, having deceived these men of armes here, bearing them downe that I was Brutus: and do not refuse to suffer any torment thou wilt put me to. Lucilius wordes made them all amazed that heard him. Antonius on the other side, looking upon all them that had brought him, sayd unto them: my companions, I think ye are forie you have faile of your purpose, & that you thinke this man hath done you a great wrong: but I doe assure you, you have taken a better bootie, then that you followed. For, in stead of an enemie, you have brought me a frend: and for my parte, if you had brought me Brutus alive, truely I cannot tell what I should have done to him. For, I had rather have suche men my frendes, as this man here, then enemies. Then he embraced Lucilius, and at that time delivered him to one of his frendes in custodie, and Lucilius ever after served him faithfullie, even to his death. Nowe Brutus having passed a little river, walled in on either side with hie rockes, and shadowed with great trees, being then darke night, he went no further, but slayed at the foot of a rocke with certaine of his Captains and frendes that followed him: and looking up to the firmament that was full of starres, sighing, he rehearsed two verses, of the which Volumnius wrote the one, to this effect,

Let not the wight from whom this mishiefe went
(O Jove) escape without dew punishment.

And sayth that he had forgotten the other. Within a little while after, naming his frendes that he had seene slaine in battell before his eyes, he fetched a greater sigh then before: specially, when he came to name Labio, and Flavius, of the which the one was his Lieutenant, and the other, Captaine of the pioners of his campe. In the meane time, one of the companie being a thirsty, and seeing Brutus a thirsty also: he ranne to the river for water, and brought it in his "fallet." At the selfe same time they heard a noyse on the other side of the river. Whereupon Volumnius tooke
Dardanus, Brutus servaunt with him, to see what it was: and returning strait againe, asked if there were any water left. Brutus smiling, gentle tolde them all was dronk, but they shall bring you some more. Thereupon he sent him againe that went for water before, who was in great daunger of being taken by the enemies, and hardly scape, being fore hurt. Furthermore, Brutus thought that there was no great number of men slaine in battell, and to know the trueth of it, there was one called Statilius, that promised to goe through his enemies (for otherwise it was impossible to goe see their campe) and from thence if all were well, that he woulde lift up a torche light in the ayer, and then returne againe with speede to him. The torche light was lift up as he had promised, for Statilius went thither. Nowe Brutus seeing Statilius tarie long after that, and that he came not againe, he sayd: if Statilius be alive, he will come againe. But his evil fortune was suche, that as he came backe, he lighted in his enemies hands, and was slaine. Now, the night being farre spent, Brutus as he fete bowed towrds Clitus one of his men, and told him somwhat in his ear, the other aunswered him not, but fell a weeping. Thereupon he proved Dardanus, and sayd somwhat alfo to him: at length he came to Volumius him selfe, and speaking to him in Græke, prayed him for the studies sake which brought them acquainted together, that he would helpe him to put his hande to his sword, to thrust it in him to kill him. Volumius denied his request, and so did many others: and amongethe rest, one of them sayd, there was no tarynge for them there, but that they must needs flie. Then Brutus rising uppe, we must flie in deede sayd he, but it must be with our handes, not with our feete. Then taking every man by the hand, he sayd these words unto them with a cheerefull countenance. It reioyczeth my hart that not one of my frends hath failed me at my neede, and I do not com plaine of my fortune, but only for my contrys sake: for, as for me I thinke my selfe happier than they that have over come, considering that I leave a perpetuall fame of our corage and manhoode, the which our enemies the conquerors shall never atteaine unto by force nor money, neither can let their posteritie to say, that they being naughtie and uniuft men, have slaine good men, to usurpe tyrannical power not pertaining to them. Having sayd so, he prayed everie man to shift for themselves, and then he went a little aside with two or three only, among the which Strato was one, with whom he came first acquainted by the studie
of Rethoricke. He came as neere to him as he coulde, and taking his sword by the hiltts with both his hands, and falling downe upon the poynct of it, ran himselfe through. Others say, that not he, but Strato (at his request) held the sword in his hand, and turned his head aside, and that Brutus fell downe uppon it: and so ranne him selfe through, and dyed presently. Messala, that had bene Brutus great friend, became afterwards Octavius Cæsars frend. So, shortly after, Cæsar being at good lesure, he brought Strato, Brutus frende unto him, and weeping sayd: Cæsar, beholde, here is he that did the last service to my Brutus. Cæsar welcomed him at that time, and afterwaerds he did him as faithfull service in all his affaires, as any Graecian els he had about him, untill the battel of Actium. 1078, E.

Gorboduc. t. Norton and Sackvyle. 1590. 4. b. l.
Edward Alde for John Perrin.

the noblenes and glorie of the one
Booth “sharpe” the courage of the others mind,
With vertuous enbie to contend for prais,
And such an “ragalnes” hath nature made, &c.
Too soone he “clamme,” into the flaming “Carte”
Whose want of skill did let the earth on fire,
In millenes and in sober “governaunce.”
He far surmount:

The loathed wrong of your “discretaunce,”
Great Jove “defsend” the mischeefes now at hand,
And hold my “peelden” throate to trauours knife?
Their deathy and mine must “praxe” the angry Gods…
My love extendeth “egally” to both,
Whose hart “betorne” out of his loving brest
For never “bode” I painfull throwes for thee:
This “egall” rule still, still did “grudge” him so,
As present age and the pottertie
May be “adrab” with horour of revenge,
Let them behold the wide and “hugie” fields


Why, the Whores of Piét-batch, Turnbull, or the unmercifull Bawds of Bloomsbury, &c.
Did not Will Summers break his wind for thee?
And Shakespeare therefore writ his Comedy?
All things acknowledge thy vaft power divine,
(Great God of Money) ________________

You swore I could not be above fifteen, when I translated my "Stam-mel-Petticoat" into the masculine gender, to make your Worship a paire of Scarlet-breeches.
Venus may set up at "Piét-batch," or Bloomsbury;

Hoffman. 4°. J. N. for Hugh Perry.

I ask't thee for a solitary plot,
And thou haft brought me to the dismal'ft grove
That ever eye beheld, noe wood nymphes here
Seeke with their "agill" steps to outstrip the Roe,
Nor doth the fun sucke from the "queachy" plot
The ranknes and the venom of the Earth
It feemes "frequentleffe" for the ufe of man:
Thou in thy end wert rob'd of Funerall rites,
None sung thy requiem, noe friend clos'd thine eyes,
Nor laid the hallowed earth upon thy lips,
Thou wert not "houfled," neither did the bells ring
Blessed peales, nor towle thy funerall knell,

Shoemaker a Gentleman. c. W. R. 1638. 4°. J. Okes,

Fantafticke complement stalkes up and downe,
Trickt in out-landith Fethers, all his words,
His lookes, his oaths, are all ridiculous,
All childish, and "Italianate."  
I know it may come short of that accurateness both in plot and style that this witty age doth with greater curiosity require, I may thus ex
cuse; that as Plaies were then, some twenty yeares ago, it was in the fashion. 

---

**Cure for a Cuckold. c. Webster and Rowley. 1661. 4°.**  
Tho. Johnson. Sold by Francis Kirkman.

**Pet.** Ile tell you how he was served: This Informer comes into "Turnball-street" to a Victualling-house, and there falls in league with a Wench. 

**Comp.** A Tweak, or Bronstrops, I learnt that name in a Play.

**Pet.** Had belike some private dealings with her, and there got a "Goose."

---

**Tamburlaine the great. t. 2. p. 1593. 8°. b. l.**  
Richard Jones.

---

**Actus III. Scæna III.**

Tamburlaine drawn in his chariot by Trebizon and Soria with bittes in their mouthes, reines in their [r. his] left hand, in his right-hand a whip, with which he scourgeth them.

**Tam.** Holla, ye pampered Jades of Asia:  
What, can ye draw but twenty miles a day,  
And have to proud a chariot at your heels,  
And such a Coachman as great Tamburlaine?  
But from Asphaltis, where I conquer'd you,  
To Byron here where thus I honor you:  
As when a herd of lustie Cymhrian Buls,
HARINGTON's Ariosto.

Runne mourning round about, the Femail mille,
And thoug with lucy of their following,
Fell at the aire with "troublous" bellowing:
He ride in golden armour like the Sun,
And in my helme a triple plume hall springing,
Spangled with Diamonds dancing in the aire,
To note me Empereour of the three fould world:
Like to an almond tree mounted high,
Upon the lofty and celestiall mount.
Of ebery [r. ever] greene Selinus quietly veckt
With bloomes more white * then Hericinas bowes,
Whose tender blostoms tremble every one,
At every little breath that thorow heven is blowne.
(r. than Erycina's brows,)

Orlando furioso, a Poem, by HARINGTON. 1591. fol.
Richard Field.

yea sure there be some that will
not sticke to call Hercules him selfe
a daftard, because forsooth he fou-
ght with a club and not at the "ra-
pyer and dagger."

Speaking in defence of — fiction, (a-
gainst which, says he, many invei-
gh, calling it by the foule name of
lying) he first urges the example of
Demosthenes; and then proceeds,—
But what need we fetch an author-
ity so far of from heathen authors,
that have many neerer hand both
in time & in place? Bishop Fisher
a stout Prelat (though I do not prai-
e his Religion) when he was af-
fraid by king Henrie the eight for
his good will and assent for the sup-
pression of Abbeys, the king all-
edging that he would but take a-
way the superfluities, and let the
substance stand still, or at least see
it converted to better and more go-
dly uses: The grave Bishop an-
swered it in this kind of Poeticall
parable: He said there was an axe
that wanting a helve, came to a
thicke & huge overgrouwne wood,
& besought some of the great okes
in that wood, to spare him so much
timber as to make him a handle or
helve, promising that if he might
finde that favour, he would in re-
compence thereof, have great regard
in preserving that wood, in prun-
ing the branches, in cutting away
the unprofitable and superfluous b-
oughes, in paring away the bryers
and thorns that were comberfome
to the fayre trees, and make it in
fine a grove of great delight and
pleasure: but when this same axe
had obtained his suit, he so laid a-
bout him, and so pared away both
timber & top & lop, that in short
space of a woodland he made it a
champion, & made her liberalitie
the instrument of her overthrow.

Now though this Bishop had no
very good successe with his para-
ble, yet it was so farre from being
counted a lye, that it was plainly
seen soone after that the same axe
did both hew down those woods by
the roots, & pared off him by the
head, & was a piece of Prophecie,
as well as a piece of Poetrie: and
indeed Prophets & Poets have been
thought to have a great affinitie, as
the name Vates in Latin doth tel-
tifie.

And for myne owne part, as Sca-
liger writeth of Virgill, so I believe,
that the reading of a good Heroic-
all Poeme may make a man both
wiser and honeifter: and for Trage-
dies, to omit other famous Tragedi-
dies; That, that was playd at St.
Johns in Cambridge, of Richard the
3. would move (I thinke) Phalaris
the tyraunt, and terrifie all tyrannous
minded men, from following
their foolish ambitious humors, see-
ing how his ambition made him
kill his brother, his nephews, his
wife, beside infinit others; and laft
of all after a short and troublesome
raigne, to end his miserable life, and
to have his body harried after
his death. Then, for Comedies.
How full of harmeles myrth is our
Cambridge Pedantius? and the Ox-
ford Bellum Grammaticale? or to
speake of a London Comedie, how
much good matter, yea and matter of
state, is there in that Comedie
cald the play of the Cards? in which
it is showed, how fourre Para-
siticall knaves robbe the fourre prin-
cipall vocations of the Realme, vi-
del. the vocation of Souldiers, Sch-
ollers, Marchants, and Husband-
men. Of which Comedie I cannot
forget the slying of a notable wise
counsellor [Syr Frances Walsingham]
that is now dead, who when fome,
(to sing Placebo) advised that it shol-
be forbidden, because it was
somewhat too plaine, and indeed as
the old slying is (both boord is no
boord) yet he would have it allow-
ed, adding it was fit that They which
doe that they should not, should heare
that they would not.

I doubt too many of you (gtle
readers) wil be to "exorable" in this
point,
no "obscenous" phase: ** there
is not a word of ribaldry or " ob-
scenousnes":
The Abbot and his Monkes &c.

Heere you must begin to read the
single tale of Geneura unto the 16.
staffe of the 6. booke.

Note.] This tale of Geneura has
been thought by some the origin
of "Much ado about Nothing:" but a the "Introduction," (p. 65.) has much novel of Belleforest's, spoken of in better pretensions to it.

Dissolving all her circles and her knots,
And "stroying" all her figures and her lots. \(E. \text{ }^5 \text{ col. } 1\).

And therefore that excellent verse \(\text{ hap is left out in the printed booke) is}\)
of Sir Philip Sidney in his first Arcadia (\(\text{which I know not by what mis}\)
and followed to make a good * wife.

Who doth desire that chaff his wife should bee,
First be he true, for truth doth truth deserve,
Then be he such as the his worth may see,
And alwayes one credit with her preserve:
Not toying kynd, nor caufelie unkynd,
Not stirring thoughts, nor yet denying right:
Not spying faults, nor in plaine errors bylynd,
Never hard hand, nor ever rayns to light:
As far from want, as far from vaine expence,
Tone doth enforce, the tother doth entice.
Allow good companie, but drive fro' thence,
All filthie mouths that glory in their vice.
This done thou haft no more but leave the rest,
To nature, fortune, time, and womans breft.

\(H. \text{ } 3\).

At last with haft the horse and take the lode,
Fell in a ditch and there togeth'er lay,
Both horfe and man all "foyld and raid" with durt,
Yet neither horfe nor man had any hurt. \(Q. \text{ } 2. \text{ }^5 \text{ col. } 1\).

Looke how a "grwnd" that findes a sturdie bore,
Amid the field, &c. \(R. \text{ } 4. \text{ }^5 \text{ col. } 1\).
Seeing that beast whose look late made them tremble:
"Stroid" by the poure of this so brave "assemble!" \(S. \text{ } 5. \text{ }^5 \text{ col. } 2\).

Now came the Greeke, as he his leffon had,
When all was hulft, as soft as he could crepe,
First to the dore, which op'ned when he push'd,
Then to the chamber, which was fitly rush'd.

\(63\).

He takes a long, and leysurable stride,
And longest on the hinder foote he stayd,
So soft he treads, although his stepps were wid,
As though to tread on eggs he were afraid:
Well (said the knight) it "seemeth" me to beare,

She thought it base, her noble hands to "syle,"
Upon an abject dastard, and a vile.
Now she "envyest" the Dormouse of his rest,
And wishes that some heavy sleep might take her,
Wherewith she might most deadly be possed, &c.
The long "expectance" grieves me worst of all.

Effic suos iurat, quos emis Gallap capillos,
Dic sodes, num quid peierat illa mihi?

The goodly haire that Galla weares, She swears it is, & true she sweares,
Is hers, who would have thought For I know where she bought it,
it?

In gallant fort when he to Lydia came,
And saw with eye, what he had heard with care:
He calleth "scant report, and niggard fame,"
That did to him so barren tiding beare:
So perfectly he had of warre the art,
That for my fire, by his "conduit" he wonne
All Caria, &c.

For this same cause doth mightie God permit
Him to runne mad, with hellie bare, and brest,
And so to "daze" his reason and his wit,
He knowes not others, and himselfe knowes least:

But once againe upon her feete she getteth,
And with her sword "revengeement" she intends,
But of the tombe she tooke no "care nor cure,"
Ragaro funders them, and both entreateth,
To pacifie themselves, but all in vaine;
Then of their daggers he them both "defeateth,"

But these viragoes, will not "though" desist,
Though weapons want, they fight with feet and fist

Effic suos iurat, quos emis Gallap capillos,
Dic sodes, num quid peierat illa mihi?
HARINGTON's Ariosto. 169

Cruellie ever proceeds from a vile minde, and often from a cowardlie heart, that have nothing in their minds nor mouths but (Mortui non morient) which beside it is unchristen, is also false: for the Scripture faith The bloud of Abell cryed for vengeance, and it is a better approved proverbe in England (bloud will have bloud.) Cc. 5.

In that Sobrino the good & faithful counsellor, adviseth to make an end of the warre one way or other, either by taking or paying tribute, one may observe that indeed it is no policie for Princes, but the utter ruine & beggery of their Realmes, to prolong their warres, & to trifle away money & time in such serius casuses, & be as uncertain in the end as in the beginning. The saying of a noble and wife counsellor (another Sobrino) in England, is worthy to be remembred, that with a pretie tale be told, utterly condemned such lyngring proceedings. The tale was this, a poore woman (sai'd be) in the country, doubting her provision of wood would not last all the winter, and yet desiring to roast a joint of meat, and a hen one day to wellcome her frends, layd on two sticks on the fire, but when that would not scarce heat it, she fetched two more, and so still burning them out by two and two (whereas one faggot laid on at the first would have roasted it) she spent four or five faggots more then she needed, and yet when all was done, her meat scorched of one side, and raw of the tother side: her frends ill content with their fare, and she enforced ear winter went about, to borrow wood of her poore neighbours, because so many of her own jacketts were spent. Ee. 3.

But now a while I linquish this conflict, Ee. 5. col. 2.

Some fagots brought, and som brought store of helme,” Helme is the best of the straw with which they thatch houfes. Ff. 3. col. 2. D*, marg.

He marvels what, (the goodeyare) now shouold aile him, Gg. 6. col. 2.

Away with this same servant she is ridden,” And in few houres arrived at the wood, I i. col. 2.

I cannot tell you by what manner skill she did her selfe forth of his hands deliver, D*

Ah fortune hard, how frivolous and vaine, Doft thou my hopes, and my desigments make? Ah why cease I, fith so great good is reft me,”

To cast away what ever else is left me? I i. 2. col. 2.
The one walks in the Hackneyes in an outward Court, as if he had been but Squire to "Sir Dagonet." D. 3.

He that walks the horses, and "hunts dry-foot," is called a Hongoelle.

D. 4.

The Inn-keeper, or Hackney-man of whom they have horses, is called a "Colt."

C. 2.

and the elder to breake and bridgle the Colt, his Worthip [the cheater] will not sit downe to Dinner or Supper till the Halter of the horse he placed at the upper end of the board by him.

C. 3.

Note.] Presently upon which, the poor inn-keeper is "colted" pretty much after the same fashion as is the Hoy in the "Merry Wives of Windfor."

but if any mad Hamlet hearing this, smels Villany, &c.

F. 2.

It loges to "hunt dry-foot," and can sent a Traine in no ground so well as the City.

Every Chamber showing like a Cooks shop, where "Probant" was stirring.
And those that had no Provender &c.

A. 2.

Note.] This strange piece concludes with an account of the Gyptises, and the language they converse in; which may be of use to the readers of Fletchers "Beggar's Bush," and some other plays of that sort.


Bub. I care not; any whither, so the Clowne have a part: For I fayth I am no body without a Foole.

Ger. Why then we'le goe to the Red Bull; they say Green's a good Clowne.

F. 2.

(Scattergood. Bubble. Geraldine.)

Rach. And make me cry, O eyes no eyes, but two celestiall Stars!

G. 2.

Sir Giles Goose-cap. C. 1606. 4°. John Windet

for Edward Blunt.
but to our Mynsatives forsooth, if he come like to your "Befogge," or your bores, so he bee rich, or emphaticall, they care not; B. 2.

never stir if he fought not with great "Sekerson" foure hours to one, foremoste take up hindmoste, and tooke so many loaves from him, that hee starvd him presently:

E. b.

(spoken of a dog and a bear.)

Foul. A my life a most rich com

parison.

Goof. Never stirre, if it bee not a richer Caparison, than my Lorde my Cofine were at tift, for that was "broadred" with nothing but moone shine in the water, & this has Sammons in't; by heaven a most odible Caparison.

Ru. Odious thou woodst say, for Comparisons are odious.

Foul. So they are indeede Sir Cut: all but my Lords.

Goof. Bee Caparisons odious Sir Cut: what like flowers?

Rad. O afe they be odorous.

Goof. A botis a that stinking worde odorous, I can never hitt on't.

G. 2.

---


Who taught the cock to sing in the morning to observe
And sing of courage with the doge to chase
Who taught the pelican to tender her to chase
For the nodle of a seer to sing
Who taught the nightingal to recorde helply
Her strong engine in splendour of the night
Terres I nature and none other wight.
So that I know that creature no where
Of whose vertue I am not partner.

yet Reason which thou hast sayd all
If thou se hym not take hym some way
"Call me cut" when thou thrustest me an other wap

a. ii.

a. iii.

b. 1.

Note.] This piece is writ in metre of various kinds, but chiefly in that of the stanza that is transcrib'd: it is also divided into two parts; and, at the end; is this Dramatis Personae that follows.
Andria.


Andria.  c. (c. t.) fol. b. l.

The poet.
The famous renown through the worlde is strong
Of poeris ornat that used to indite
Of othere matters in thys moder tong
Some roke upon them translacons to wryte
Some to compile bookes for theire delyte
But in our englysh tonge for to speke playn
A rede but of fewe have take any grete payn.

Except master Gower which lucr began.
And of moralite wrote right craftely
Than master Chaucer that excellent man
Which wrote as compendious & elegantly
As in any other tonge ever dyd any
Edgare also which adournyd our tonge
Whose noble lampes through the world be strong.

By these men our tonge is amplified to
That we therin now translate as well may
As in any other tonges other can do &c.

The poet.

Synth we haue playd now this lytell comedy
Before your widsomys as we pretendyd
To tak it in grewe beledy you humbly
And to forgyne us, where we have offending.
The translatours know well it may be Amended.
By theppyn that he wulde wold take the payn
It for to rede & toorrect again.

Wherefore the translatours now recye you this
Ye ought be saynes ye wold consider.
Promises of God manifested.

The englysh almost as short as the latten is
And stille to kepe ryne a despurte matter ****

yet they think them sel fee that this thing have done
Not able to do this sufficiently
But for it shuld be a prouotion
To them that can do it more substancially
To translate this agayn or some other comedy
For the erudition of them that will lern
And thus we comyng you to the hye god etern. Finis.


Resona tunc voce Antiphonam incipit, O clavis David
Quam prosequetur chorus cum organis, ut prius.
Vel in Anglico sermonre sic.

O perkyght kepe of Davyd, and hygh
Scripture of the kynderd of Jacob, whiche
openeth and no man speareth, thu speareth
and no man oopeneth, come & delyver
thy servaunt mankynde bounde, in prision hyghlynge in the darkenesse of synde
and byther bympnagyn.

Baleus Prolocutor.

The matters are so sch, that we have uttered here;
As oght not to lybye, from your memoryall,
For we have openeth, soch confortable gerte, &c.

Where is now se wyll, whom the hypocrites comment.
Whereby they report, they make at their owne pleasure,
So good of themselves, though grace and larty be absent.
And have good intentes, therin madenss work to measure.
The wyll of the lethe, is probeth here small treatur,
And so is manye wyll, for the grace of God both all.
More of thys matter, conclude hereafter we shal.

E. 3°

Note.

This strange piece is said in the title-page to have been "compiled" in the year 1538; and appears, by
the type and other marks, to have been printed about that time. It is
divided into seven acts, (so they are
What you will. Hector of Germany.
call'd) or, rather, dialogues, between—Pater celestis, and the following seven persons, in succession; Adam primus homo, justus Noah, Abr aham fidelis, Moses sanctus, David rex pius, Esaias prophetæ, and Johannes baptista; each dialogue closing with a hymn, the last of which is here given as a specimen: and the whole is written in metre, after the fashion of the stanza it concludes with, inserted for the same purpose.

What you will. c. Marston. John 1607. 4°.
G. Eld, for Thomas Thorpe.

Immure him, "sink"e him, barricade him int,
all things that show or breath,
Are now "inflamed," saving my wretched brest,
That is eternally congealed with Ice
Of "froze," dispair.
Then thus I "manumit" my "slave" condition,
Then must my pretty "pate" be Fan'd and Coac'h'd,
Muff'd Mask'd and Ladied
"Devote" to mostly customs of "hoard eld,"
A horse, a horse, my kingdom for a horse,
Looke the I speake play ścrappes.
Sing, sing, or stay weeke "qualie"or any thing
O "glavoring" flatterie,
How potent art thou,
Confound them all, that's all my prayers exact,
So ends our chat, found Museck for the Act. Exeunt.
For Ile make greatnesse quake, Ile "tawc" the hide
Of thick-skined Hugenes.

of pages, some be Court pages, the third "apple squiers," basket brothers Ordinary gallants pages, & earers or pages of the placket,

Thomas Creede, for Josias Harrison.

And as I have begun in a former acted by the Now-servants of the K-
Play, called the Freemans Honour, ings Malefic to dignifie the worthy
Compaine of the Marchan taylors, ent, I shall ere long make choyse of
whereof you are a principall Ornam: some jubieuf to equall it. Ded.

Our Authour for himselfe, thus bad me say,
Although the Palfgrave be the name of th' Play,
Tis not that Prince, which in this Kingdome late
Married the Mayden-glory of our state:
What Pen dares be so bold in this strict age,
To bring him while he lives upon the Stage?
And though he would, Authorities sterne brow
Such a presumptuous deede will not allow:
And he must not offend Authoritie,
And the bold Ballard, late "expulst" from Spayne
Has a blood-thirsty hart, a "vengefull" spleene.
He layle to England to "regrete" the King:
And prays me by the Honour of an Earle,
You faile not to "conioyne" your ayde with ours,
Floram. Thynke on your Oath.
F. King. At Lovers periurie,
The Gods themselves doe winke.

History of King Arthur. rom. 1674. 4°. b. l.
William Stansby, for Jacob Bloome.

Right to the King and he departed
and went unto an hermitage where as
was a good man and a great "leache."
So the hermit searched all his woundes
and gave good salves, &c. 1"p. G. 2.
and within that lake is a rock and
therrin is as faire a place as any is on
earth, and richly "bescene," D".
and the stone "hoved" alwayes above
the water, and did many yeares, and so
by adventure it swam downe the stream
to the Citie of "Camelot," that is in
English Winchester, and that same day
Galahad the "haute" prince came with
King Arthur, and to Galahad brought
with him the scabbard, and achieued
the sword that was there in the marriage non "hoving" upon the water.

D". R.
"uncouth" men ye should debate with
all and not brother with brother,
D". R. 4. 4b

Then was ye ware of an other knight connynge with great "raundon,
and each of them "dressed" to other, that maruaile it was to see,
D". L. 3.

Then said Sir Gawaine, I thank ye:
for ye have left me the youngest
and the fairest, and she is "most lovely" to me.

And upon a day "Sir Dagonet,"
King Arthurs fool came into Cornwal with two squires with him, 2. p. P. 2.

Then Sir Dagonet rode to King Marke and told him how he had sped in that forest, and therefore said Sir Dagonet, beware ye King Marke that yee come not about that well in the forest, for there is a naked fool, and that fool and I fools met together, and he had almost blaine me. D. P. 3.

And so Sir Launcelot made faire Elaine for to gather herbs for him to make him a "baine." 3. p. L. a. 3.

So within sixe weeks after Sir Launcelot fell sick, and lay in his bed. And then he sent for the Bishopp that there was Hermite, and all his true fellows. Then Sir Launcelot said with "deery yeven." Sir Bishopp I pray you ye will give me all my rights that belongth unto a christian man. **So when he was "hownesed" and eneled," and had all that a christian man ought to have, &c. D. p. 2.

---

**DRAYTON'S POEMS. 1602. 8. J. R. FOR N. L.**

**SONNET 1.**

The worlds faire Rose, and Henries frosty fire,
Johns tyranny; and chaft Matilda's wrong,
Th' intraged Queene, and furious Mortimer,
The scourge of Fraunce, and his chaft love I song;
Deposed Richard, Isabell exil'd
The gallant Tudor, and faire Katherine,
Duke Humphrey, and old Cobbam's haplesse child,
Couragious Pole, and that brave spiritfull Queene,
Edward, and the delicious London Dame,
Brandon, and that rich dowager of Fraunce,
Surrey, with his faire paragon of fame,
Dudleys mishap, and vertuous Grayes mischaunce;
Their severall loves since I before have showne,
Now give me leave, at laft to sing mine owne.

**SONNET 2.**

Into these loves who but for passion looks,
At this first sight, heere let him lay them by,
And seeke else-where in turning other bookes,
Which better may his labour satisfie.
DRAYTON's Poems.

No far-fetch'd sigh shall ever wound my breast,
Love from mine eye, a teare shall never wring,
Nor in ah-meas my whining Sonnets dreft,
(A Libertine)"fantaflickly"I sing;
My verse is the true image of my mind,
Ever in motion, still desiring change,
To choyce of all varietye inclin'd,
And in all humors sportively I range;
    My active Mufe is of the worlds right straine,
    That cannot long one fashion entertaine.

Sonnet 3.

Many there be excelling in this kind,
Whole"well-trick'd"rimes with all invention swell,
Let each commend as best shall"like"his minde,
Some Sidney, Constable, some Daniell.
That thus their names familiarly I sing,
Let none thinke them disparaged to be,
Poore men with reverence may speake of a King,
And so may these be spoken of by me;
My wanton mufe neere keepes one certaine stay,
But now, at hand; then seekes invehtion far,
And with each little motion runnes afray,
Wilde, madding, iocond, and irregular;
    Like me that luft, my honest merry rimes,
    Nor care for Criticke, nor regard the times.

Sonnet 8.

Nothing but no and I, and I and no,
How falls it out so strangely you reply?
I tell ye (Faire) ile not be aunswered so,
With this affirming no, denying I,
I say I love, you slightely aunswer I,
I say you love, you pule me out a no;
I say I die, you eccho me with I,
Save me I cry, you sigh me out a no;
Must woe and I, have naught but no and I?
No, I am I, if I no more can have,
Aunswer no more, with silence make reply,
And let me take my selfe what I doe crave;

A 2
Let no and I, with I and you be so;
Then answere no, and I, and I, and no.

Sonnet 44.
My hart the Anvile where my thoughts doe beate;
My words the hammers, fashioning my desire,
My breast the forge, inclining all the heat,
Love is the fuell which maintaines the fire.
My fighes the bellowes which the flame increaseth,
Filling mine eares with noise and nightlie groning,
Toyling with paine, my labour never ceaseth,
In greevous passions my woes still bemoning.
Mine eyes with teares against the fire striving,
Whose scorching gleed my hart to cinders turneth,
But with those drops, the flame againe reviving,
Still more and more unto my torment burneth.

With Sifphus thus doe I role the stone,
And turne the wheele with damned "Lexion."

Sonnet 47.
In pride of wit, when high desire of fame
Gave life and courage to my labouring pen,
And first the sound and vertue of my name,
Wan grace and credite in the eares of men:
With those the thronged Theaters that presse,
In the circuit for the Lawrell strove,
Where the first praise I freely must confesse,
In heate of bloud a modest minde might move:
With shawts and claps at everie little pause,
When the proude round on every side hath rung,
Sadly I sit unmov'd with the applause,
As though to me it nothing did belong:

No publique glorie vainely I pursue,
All that I secke, is to eternize you.

Note.
This sonnet is not in the edition from whence the others are taken, but in that of 1613 which is next quoted. Whether or no he was the author of any of those strange pieces that are come down to us without a name, such as "The Wars of Cyrus, Tamburlaine, Selimus,"
&c. is uncertain: this only is certain, and from the evidence of the foregoing sonnet, that he did write for the stage, and about that time; a circumstance that is no where else mention’d, nor is Drayton ever rank’d among the writers of that class.

Sonnet 53.

Cleere Ankor, on whose silver-fanded shore,
My soule shin’d Saint, my faire Idea lyes,
O blessed Brooke, whose milke-white swans adore
That Christall streame, refined by her eyes.
Where sweet Mirrh-breathing Zephire in the spring,
Gentle distills his Nectar-dropping showers,
Where Nightingales in ‘Arden’ fit and sing,
Amongst those daintie dew-empearled flowers;
Say thus faire Brooke when thou shalt see thy Queene,
Loe heere thy sheepleard spent his wandring yeares,
And in these shades deare Nimph he oft hath beene,
And heere to thee he sacrific’d his teares.

Faire Arden, thou my Tempe art alone,
And thou sweet Ankor art my Helicon.

Sonnet 58.

As Love and I, late harbour’d in one Inne,
With Proverbs thus each other entertaine;
In love there is no lacke, thus I beginne?
Faire words makes fooles, replie eth be againe?
That speares to speake, doth speare to speed (quoth I)
As well (quith he) too forward as too low.
Fortune atisit the boldeft, I replie?
A hafty man (quoth he) were wanted woe.
Labour is light, where love (quoth I doth pay,
(Saith he) light burthens heavy, if farre borne?
(Quoth I) the maine loft, cast the by away;
Toon have fpunne a faire tbred, be replies in forene.
And having thus a while each other thwarted,
Fooles as we met, so fooles againe we parted.

Wearie, at length a Willow-tree I found,
Which on the banke of this great torrent stood,
Whose roote, with rich grace greatly did abound,
(Forc'd by the moysture of the "surfing" flood)
Ordain'd it seem'd to sport her "Nymphish" brood;
Whose curled top denied the heavens great eye,
    To view the stocke it was maintained by.
As when the Soveraigne we "embarg'd" doe see,
And by faire London for his pleasure rowe,
Loc, such a mightie "Monarchesse" is Fame,
Rather himselfe chose "kingdomeless" to leave,
His countries hopes then safelie to deceive.
Efteeming titles "meritless" and nought,
Unlesse with danger *absolutely bought.
Of 'so approved and "deliver" force, (*f. resolutely)
Charging his Launce, or brandishing his blade,
Whether on foote, or managing his horse,
That open passage through the rankes he made,
At all affayres so happy to invade,
    That were he absent in the charge or chase,
It was suppos'd the day did lose his grace.
Bright Rosamond so highly that is graced,
Inrolled in the Register of fame,
That in our Sainted Kalender is placed,
By him who strives to "tellifie" her name;
Yet will the modest say she was to blame,
    Though full of state and pleasing be his rime,
Yet can his skill not expiate her crime.
Sinne in a chaine leads on her sinner shame,
And both in "gyves" fast settler'd to "defame;"
And be my love renowned through this Ile,
With all the titles Fame may thee "insulte;"
Even as a Turtle for her faithful "Make;"
Whose youth her deare virginitie enjoy'd
Sits shrowded in some solitarie brake;
As one whose house "remedilessly" burning
Seeing his goods now heap'd together lost.
When first the wealthy Netherlandes me trayn'd,
In wife "Commerce" most proper to that Place
And from my Countrie carefully me "wayn'd," &c. B b b. 4.
But floting long upon my first "arrive,"
He the more "easly" this great Kingdome sway'd,
Yet every hooure still prosp'rously She "wex'd,"
Peace, the good Porter, readie still at hand
It [the gate] doth un-pin, and prays him God to save;
And after "saluing" kindly doth demand
What was his will, or who he there would have? D d d. 4.
What time the Sunne by his all-quickness Power, **
"Buds" every branch, and "blossomes" every spray;
Rowze thee, thou fluggith Bird, this mirthfull May,
For shame come forth, and leave thy "luskie" Nest,
He had a Tongue for every Language fit,
A "cheverell" Conscience, and a searching Wit,
Where by the way the Countrie Roeke deplor'd,
The "grip" and hunger of his ravenous Lord.
The Hedge-Sparrow, this wicked * Bird that bred,
That * him so long and diligently fed, (* the Cuckoo)
(By her kind tendance) getting strength and power,
His carefull Nurfe doth cruelly devour:
To governe things, both for his proper "heale,"
And for the great good of the publique Weale.
Let those weake Birds that want wherewith to fight,
Submit to those that are of "grip" and might.
Th' abundant Joyes that in my Heart doe throng,
Require more Organs then the "onely" Tongue.

————— Now the goodly Moone
Was in the Full, and at her "Nighted Noone"
Shew'd her great Glory,
"Rapted" that was in admiration deepe
Of her perfections,
I [the Moon] am the "Rectresse" of this Globe below,
That kindly moysture that doth life maintayne,
DRAYTON’S Poems.

In “fluvive” humour, which is ever found,
As I doe wane, or “wax” up to my round;

D⁰.

D⁰, 1627. fol. for William Lee.

That brave French Gallant, when the fight began,
Whose leafe of Lackies ambled by his side,
Himselfe a Lacky now most bafely ran,
Whilst a “rag’d” Souldier on his Horse doth ride,
And in his rage he [Henry V.] instantly commands,
That every English should his prifoner kill,
Except some fewe in some great Captaines hands,
Whose Ransomes might his emptied Coffers fill,
Where th’ Earle of Rutland the Dukes youngest sonne,
Then in his Childhood and of tender Age,
Comming in hope to see the Battale wonne,
Clifford whose wrath no rigour could affwage,
Takes, and whilst there he doth for mercy kneele,
In his soft bosome sheathes his sharped steele.

NIMPHIDIA,

or,

The Court of Fairy.

Old Chaucer doth of Topas tell,
Mad Rab’lais of Pantagruell,
A latter third of Dryasell,
With such poor trifles playing;
Others the like have labour’d at,
Some of this thing, and some of that,
And many of them know not what,
But that they must be saying.

Another sort there be, that will
Be talking of the fairies still,
And never can they have their fill,
As they were wedded to them;
No tales of them their thirst can flake,
So much delight therein they take,
And some strange thing they fain would
Knew they the way to do them.

Then since no muse hath been so bold,
Or of the fater, or the old,
Those elvish secrets to unfold,
Which lye from others reeding;
My active muse to light shall bring
The court of that proud fairy king,
And tell there of the revelling,—
“Jove prosper my proceeding!”

And thou, Nimphidia, gentle fay,
Which, meeting me upon the way,
These secrets didst to me bewray
Which now I am in telling;
My pretty, light, fantastick maid,
I here invoke thee to my aid,
That I may speak what thou haft said,
In numbers smoothly swelling.
This palace standeth in the air,
By necromancy placed there,
That it no tempests needs to fear,
Which way so'er it blow it;
And somewhat southward tow'r'd the noon,
Whence lies a way up to the moon,
And thence the fairy can so soon
Pass to the earth below it.

The walls of spiders' legs are made,
Well mortized, and finely lay'd,—
He was the master of his trade,
It curiously that builded;
The windows of the eyes of cats;
And for the roof, instead of slats,
'Tis cover'd with the skins of bats,
With moon-shine that are gilded.

Hence Oberon, him sport to make,
Their rest when weary mortals take,
And none but only fairies wake,
Descendedth for his pleasure;
And Mab, his merry queen, by night,
Befriends young folks that lye upright,
(In elder times the mare that high)
Which plagues them out of measure.

Hence shadows, seeming idle shapes
Of little frolicking elves and apes,
To earth do make their wanton scapes,
As hope of paltime hafts them;
Which maids think on the hearth they see,
When fires well-near consumed be,
There dancing hay's by two and three,
Just as their fancy calls them.

These make our girls their fluttery rue,
By pinching them both black and blue,
And put a penny in their shoe,
The house for cleanly sweeping;
And in their courses make that round
In meadows and in marshes found,
Of them so call'd—the fairy ground,
Of which they have the keeping.

These, when a child haps to be got,
Which after proves an idiot,—
When folk perceive it thrивeth not,
The fault therein to smother,
Some silly, doting, brainlees calf,
That understand things by the half,
Says,—that the fairy left this aulf,
And took away the other.

But listen, and I shall you tell
A chance in fairy that befell,
Which certainly may please some well
In love and arms delighting;
Of Oberon, that jealous grew
Of one of his own fairy crew,
Too well, he fear'd, his queen that knew
His love but ill requiting.

Pigwiggen was this fairy knight;
One wondrous gracious in the light
Of fair queen Mab, which day and night
He amorousely observed;
Which made king Oberon suspeet,
His service took too good effect,
His fauciness and often check'd,
And could have with'd him starved.

Pigwiggen gladly would command
Some token to queen Mab to tend,
If les, or land, him ought could lend
Were worthy of her wearing;
At length, this lover doth devise
A bracelet made of emmets' eyes,
A thing he thought that she would prize,
No whit her state impairing.

And to the queen a letter writes,
Which he most curiously entitles,
Conjuring her by all the rites
Of love,—he would be pleased
To meet him her true servant, where
They might, without suspeet or fear,
Themselves to one another clear,
And have their poor hearts eased.

At midnight the appointed hour;
And for the queen a fitter bow'er,
Quoth he, is that fair cowlip flower
On Hipout hill that bloweth;
In all your train there's not a may,
That ever went to gather may,
But she hath made it in her way,—
The tallith there that groweth.

When by Tom Thumb, a fairy page,
He sent it; and doth him engage,
By promise of a mighty wage,
It secretly to carry;
Which done, the queen her maids doth call,
And bids them to be ready all,
She would go see her summer hall,
She could no longer tarry.
Her chariot ready strait is made,
Each thing therein is fitting lay'd,
That she for nothing might be slay'd,
For nought must be her letting;
Four nimble gnats the horses were,
Their harnesses of golflamere,
Fly Cranion her charioteer,
Upon the coach-box getting.

Her chariot of a snail's fine shell,
Which for the colours did excell,
The fair queen Mab becoming well,
So lively was the limming;
The seat, the soft wool of the bee;
The cover, gallantly to see,
The wing of a pý'd butterfly,
I trow, 'twas slyple trimming.

The wheels compos'd of crickets' bones;
And, daintily made for the nonce,
For fear of rattling on the stones,
With thistle-down they shod it:
For all her maidens much did fear,
If Oberon had chanced to hear
That Mab his queen should have been there,
He would not have abode it.

She mounts her chariot in a trice;
Nor would the slay, for no advice,
Until her maids, that were so nice,
To wait on her were fitted,
But ran herself away alone;
Which when they heard, there was not one
But haste after to be gone,
As she had been dissuaded.

Hep, and Mep, and Droop so clear,
Pipe, and Trip, and Skip, that were
To Mab their sovereign ever dear,
Her special maids of honour;
Fib, and Tib, and Pink, and Pip,
Tick, and Quick, and Git, and Gin,
Tt, and Nit, and Wop, and Winn,
The train that wait upon her.

Upon a grubs-hopper they got,
And, what with amble, and with trot,
For hedge nor ditch they spared not,
But after her they hve them;
A cobweb over them they throw,
To shield the wind if it should blow,
Themelves they wisely could bestow,
Left any should espy them.

But let us leave queen Mab a while,
Through many a gate, o'er many a file,
That now had gotten by this wife,
Her dear Pigwigen killing;
And tell how Oberon doth fare,
Who grew as mad as any hare,
When he had fought each place with care,
And found his queen was missing.

By grisly Pluto he doth swear,
He rent his cloths, and tore his hair,
And, as he runneth here and there,
An acorn cup he greeteth;
Which soon he taketh by the stalk,
About his head he lets it walk,
Nor doth he any creature balk,
But lays on all he meeteth.

The Tuscan poet doth advance
The franticall palidne of France,
And those more ancient do enhance
Achilles in his fury,
And other Ajax Telamon;
But, to this time, there hath been none
So bedlam as our Oberon,
Of which I dare allure you.

And, first, encount'renig with a waip,
He in his arms the fly doth clap,
As though his breath he forth would grasp,
Him for Pigwigen taking;
Where is my wife, thou rogue, quoth he?
Pigwigen, fae is come to thee,
Restore her, or thou dy'st by me:
Whereat the poor waip quaking,
Cries—Oberon, great fairy king,
Content thee, I am no such thing,
I am a waip, behold my sling;
At which the fairy start'ed:
When soon away the waip doth go,
Poor wretch was never frighted so,
He thought his wings were much too slow,
O'er-joy'd they so were parted.

He next upon a glow-worm light,
(You must suppose it now was night)
Which, for her hinder part was bright,
He took to be a devil;
And furiously doth her affair
For carrying fire in her tail,
He thrash'd her rough coat with his flail,
The mad king fear'd no evil.
Men talk of the adventures strange
Of don Quijote, and of their change,
Through which he armed oft did range,
Of Sancho Panca’s travell;
But should a man tell every thing
Done by this frantick fairy king,
And them in lofty numbers sing,
It well his wits might gravell.

Scarcely on shore, but, therewithall,
He meeteth Puck, which most men call—
Hobgoblin, and on him doth fall
With words from frenzy spoken:
He, he, quoth Hob, God save thy grace!
Who dressed thee in this pitious case?
He that thus spoil’d my sovereign’s face,
I would his neck were broken.

Thus Puck seems but a dreaming dolt,
Still walking like a ragged colt,
And oft out of a buff doth bolt,
Of purpose to deceive us;
And, leading us, makes us to stray
Long winters’ nights out of the way,
And when we stick in mire and clay,
Hob doth with laughter leave us.

Dear Puck, quoth he, my wife is gone;
As e’er thou lovest, king Oberon,
Let every thing but this alone,
With vengeance and pursue her;
Bring her to me alive or dead,
Or that vile thief Pigwiggien’s head,
That villain hath dist’d my bed,
He to this folly drew her.

Quoth Puck, My liege, I’ll never lin,
But I will through thick and thin,
Until at length I bring her in;
My dear lord, ne’er doubt it;
Through brake, through briar,
Thorough muck, through mire,
Through water, thorough fire;
And thus goes Puck about it.

This thing Nymphidia overheard,
That on this mad king had a guard,
Not doubting of a great reward
For first this business broaching;
And through the air away doth go,
Swift as an arrow from the bow,
To let her sovereign know
What peril was approaching.
The queen, bound with love's powerfull\^r
Sat with Pigwigen, arm in arm; [charm
Her merry maids, that thought no harm,
   About the room were skipping :
A humble-bee, their mindful, play'd .
Upon his hobby; every maid
Fit for this revels was array'd,
The horn-pipe neatly tripping,
In comes Nymphidia, and doth cry,—
   Mr. sovereign, for your safety fly,
   For there is danger but too nigh,
   I posted to forewarn you ;
The king hath sent Hobgoblin cut,
To see you all the fields about,
And if your safety you may doubt,
If he but once discern you.

When, like an uproar in a town,
Before them every thing went down,
Some tore a ruff, and some a gown,
'Gainst one another jutting:
They flew about like chaff 'th' wind;
For haste, some left their masks behind,
Some could not stay their gloves to find,—
There never was such bumbling.

Forth ran they, by a secret way,
Into a brake that near them lay;
Yet much they doubted there to stay,
Left Hob should hap to find them :
He had a sharp and piercing sight,
All one to him the day and night;
And therefore were resolv'd, by flight
To leave this place behind them.

At length one chanc'd to find a nut,
In th' end of which a hole was cut,
Which lay upon a hazel root,
There scatter'd by a squirrel,
Which out the kernel gotten had;
When quoth this fay, Dear queen be glad,
Let Oberon be n'er fo mad,
I'll set you safe from peril.

Come all into this nut, quoth she,
Come closely in, be rul'd by me,
Each one may have a chooser be,
For more ye need not wage,
Nor need ye be together hap'ed:
So one by one therein they crept,
And, lying down, they soundly slept,
As safe as in a castle.

Nymphidia, that this while doth watch,
Perceiv'd, if Puck the queen should catch,
That he should be her overmatch,
Of which she well betought her;
Found it must be some powerfull charm,
The queen against him that must arm,
Or surely he would do her harm,
For throughly he had fought her.

And lifting if she aught could hear,
That her might hinder, or might fear;
But finding still—the coast was clear,
Nor creature had defcry'd her;
Each circumstance and having scan'd,
She came thereby to understand—
Puck would be w'th them out of hand,
When to her charms the hy'd her.

And, first, her fern-feed doth bestow,
The kerpel of the milletoe;
And, here and there as Puck should go,
With terror to affright him,
She night-shade straw's, to work him ill;
Therewith, her vervain, and her dill,
That hind'reth witches of their will,
Of purpose to despight him.

Then sprinkles she the juice of rue,
That growth underneath the yew,
With nine drops of the midnight dew
From lunar distilling;
The molewarp's brain mix'd therewithall,
And with the same the pismire's gall,
For she in nothing short would fail,
The fairy was so willing.

Then thrice under a briar doth creep,
Which at both ends was rooted deep,
And over it three times the leap,
Her magic much availiing;
Then on Proserpina doth call;
And so upon her spell doth fall,
Which here to you repeat I shall,
Not in one tittle failing.

   By the croaking of the frog,
   By the howling of the dog,
   By the crying of the hog
   Against the storm arising;
   By the evening curfew bell,
   By the doleful dying knell,
   O, let this my direful spell,
   Hob, hinder thy surprizing.
By the man's drake's dreadful groans;
By the lubrican's sad moans,
By the noise of dead men's bones;
In charnel-houses rattling;
By the hissing of the snake,
The rustling of the fire-drake,
I charge thee, thou this place forfake,
Nor of queen Mab be prattling.

By the whirlwind's hollow sound,
By the thunder's dreadful sound,
Tells of spirits under ground,
I charge thee not to fear us;
By the Serpent-owl's dismal note,
By the black night-raven's throat,
I charge thee, Hob, to tear thy coat
With thorns, if thou come near us;

Her spell thus spoke, the step'd aside,
And in a chink herself doth hide,
To see thereof what would betide,
For the doth only mind him;
When presently the Buck eplies,
And well she marked his gloting eyes,
How under every leaf he pries,
In seeking fill to find them.

But once the circle got within,
The charms to work do straight begin,
And he was caught as in a gin;
For, as he thus was busy,
A pain he in his head-piece feels,
Against a stubbed tree he reeds,
And up went poor Hobgoblin's heels,
Alas! his brain was dizzy.

At length upon his feet he gets,
Hobgoblin fumes, Hobgoblin frets;
And as again he forward sets,
And through the bushes scrambles,
A bump doth trip him in his pace;
Down comes poor Hob upon his face,
And lamentably tore his cafe
Amongst the briars and brambles.

A plague upon queen Mab, quoth he,
And all her maids, where'er they be!
I think, the devil guided me,
To seek her so provoked:
When stumbling at a piece of wood,
He fell into a ditch of mud,
Where to the very chin he flood,
In danger to be choked.

Now worse than e'er he was before,
Poor Buck doth yell; poor Buck doth roar,
That wak'd queen Mab, who doubted fore.
Some treason had been wrought her;
Until Nimphidia told the queen
What she had done; what she had seen,
Who then had well-near crack'd her spleen
With very extream laughter.

But leave we Hob to clamour out,
Queen Mab, and all her fairy rout,
And come again to have a bout
With Oberon yet madding,
And with Pigwiggan now distraught,
Who much was trouble'd in his thought,
That he so long the queen had sought,
And through the fields was gadding.

And as he runs he still doth cry—
King Oberon, I thee defy,
And dare thee here in arms to try,
For my dear lady's honour,
For that she is a queen right good,
In whose defence I'll shed my blood,
And that thou in this jealous mood
Hast lay'd this slander on her.

And quickly arms him for the field;
A little cockle-shell his shield,
Which he could very bravely wield,
Yet could it not be pierced:
His spear, a bent both stiff and strong,
And well-near of two inches long;
The pyle was of a horse-fly's tongue,
Whose sharpness nought reverred.

And puts him on a coat of mail,
Which was made of a fish's scale,
That, when his foe should him assail,
No point should be prevailing:
His rapier was a hornet's sting,
It was a very dangerous thing;
For, if he chanc'd to hurt the king,
It would be long in healing.

His helmet was a beetle's head,
Most horrible and full of dread,
That able was to strike one dead,
Yet did it well become him:
And for a plume, a horse's hair;
Which, being tossed with the air,
Had force to strike his foe with fear,
And turn his weapon from him.
Himself he on an ear-wig set,
Yet scarce he on his back could get,
So oft and high he did curve,
Ere he himself could settle;
He made him turn, and stop, and bound,
To gallop, and to trot the round,
He scarce could stand on any ground,
He was so full of mettle.

When soon he met with Thomalin,—
One that a valiant knight had been,
And to king Oberon of kin,—
Quoth he, Thou manly fair,
Till Oberon I come prepar’d,
Then bid him stand upon his guard;
This hand his basons shall reward,
Let him be not so wary.

Say to him thus,—that I defy,
His slanderers, and his injuries,
And as a mortal enemy
Do publicly proclaim him;
Witbald, that, if I had mine anon,
He should not wear the fairy crown,
But with a vengeance should come down,
Nor we a king should name him.

This Thomalin could not abide
To hear his sovereign vilify’d,
But to the fairy court him by’d,
Full furiously he pouted,
With every thing Pigwigen said;
How title to the crown he lay’d,
And in what arms he was array’d,
And how himself he abated.

'Twixt head and foot, from point to point,
He told the arming of each joint,
In every piece how neat and quaint,
For Thomalin could do it;
How fair he fat, how sure he rid,
And of the courser he bled,
How manag’d, and how well he did;
The king, which listen’d to it,

Quoth he, Go Thomalin with speed,
Provide me arms, provide me steel,
And every thing that I shall need,
By thee I will be guided;
Tostrain account call thou thy will,
Be there be wanting not a whit,
In every thing see thou me fit,
Just as my feat’s provided.

Soon flew this news through fairy land;
Which gave queen Mab to understand
The combat that was then in hand
Betwixt those men so mighty;
Which greatly the began to rue,
Perceiving that all fairy knew,
The first occasion from her grew
Of these affairs so weighty.

Wherefore, attended with her maids,
Through fogs, and mists, and damps the
To Proserpine, the queen of shades, [wades,
To ’treat—that it would please her
The cause into her hands to take,
For ancient love and friendship’s sake,
And soon thereof, an end to make,
Which of much care would ease her.

A while there, let we Mab-alone,
And come we to king Oberon,
Who arm’d to meet his foe is gone,
For proud Pigwigen crying;
Who sought the fairy king as fast,
And had so well his journeys call’d,
That he arrived at the last,
His puissant foe espying.

Stout Thomalin came with the king,
Tom Thumb doth on Pigwigen bring,
That perfect were in every thing
To single fights belonging;
And therefore they themselves engage,
To see them exercise their rage
With fair and comely equipage,
Not one the other wronging.

So like in arms these champions were
As they had been a very pair,
So that a man would almoit swear—
That either had been either;
Their furious steeds began to neigh,
That they were heard a mighty way;
Their flaves upon their reins they lay;—
Yet, oye they flew together.

Their seconds minister an oath,
Which was indifferent to them both,
That, on their knightly faith and troth,
No magick them supplied;
And fought them that they had no charms,
Wherewith to work each other’s harms,
But came with simple open arms
To have their causes tried.
Togeth'r furiously they ran,
That to the ground came horse and man,
The blood out of their helmets span,
So sharp were their encounters;
And though they to the earth were thrown,
Yet quickly they regain'th their own,
Such nimbleness was never shown,
They were two gallant mounters.

When in a second course again
They forward came with might and main,
Yet, which had better their twain,
The second could not judge yet;
Their shields were into pieces cleft,
Their helmets from their heads were rest,
And to defend them nothing left,
These champions would not budge yet.

Away from them their slaves they threw,
Their cruel swords their quickly drew,
And frethly they the fight renew,
They every stroke redoubled:
Which made 

Proserpina take heed,
And make to them the greater speed,
For fear left they too much should bleed,
Which wondrously her troubled.

When to th'infernal Styx she goes,—
She takes the fogs from thence that rose,
And in a bag doth them enclose;
When well she had them blended,
She hies her then to Lethe spring,
A bottle and thereof doth bring,
Wherewith she meant to work the thing
Which only she intended.

Now Proserpina with Mab is gone
Unto the place where Oberon
And proud Pigwigger, one to one,
Both to be slain were likely
And there themselves they closely hide,
Because they would not be espied,
For Proserpina meant to decide
The matter very quickly.

And suddenly unties the poke,
Which out of it sent such a smoke,
As ready was them all to choke,
So grievous was the pothor;
So that the knights each other loft,
And stood as still as any post,
Tom Thumb nor Themelin could boast
Themselves of any other.
Drayton's Poems.

The Shepherd's Sirena.

Dorius, in sorrow deep,
Autumn waxing old and chill,
As he fat his flock to keep
Underneath an easy hill,
Chanc'd to cast his eye aside
On those fields where he had seen
Bright Sirena, nature's pride,
Sporting on the pleasant green:
To whose walks the Shepherds oft
Came, her godlike foot to find,
And, in places that were soft,
Kild the print there left behind;
Where the path which she had trod
Hath thereby more glory gain'd,
Than in heaven that milky road
Which with neath Hebe stain'd;
But bleak winter's boisterous blasts
Now their fading pleasures chid,
And so fill'd them with his waists
That from sight her steps were hid.
Silly shepherd, sad the while
For his sweet Sirena gone;
All his pleasures in exile,
Lay on the cold earth alone;
Whilest his game some cut-tail'd cur
With his mimblew mather plays,
Striving him with sport to stir,
As in more youthful days.

Dorius, his dog doth chide,
Lays his well-tun'd bagpipe by,
And his sheeppock caats aside;
There, quoth he, together lye:
When a letter forth he took,
Which to him Sirena writ,
With a deadly downcast look
And thus fell to reading it.

Dorius, my dear, quoth he,
Kind companion of my woe,
Though we thus divided be,
Death can not divorce us so:
Thou whose bosom hath been still
Th'only closet of my care,
And in all my good and ill
Ever had thy equal share;
Might I win thee from thy fold,
Thou shouldst come to visit me,
But the winter is so cold
That I fear to hazard thee:
The wild waters are wax'd high,

So they are both deaf and dumb;
Lov'd they thee so well as I,
They would ebb when thou shouldest come!
Then my cote with light should shine,
Purer than the vestal fire;
Nothing here but should be thine,
That thy heart can well desire.
Where at large we will relate
From what cause our friendship grew,
And in that the varying fate
Since we first each other knew;
Of my heavy paffed plight,
As of many a future fear;
Which, except the silent night,
Now but only thou shalt hear:
My sad heart it shall relieve,
When my thoughts I shall disclose,
For thou canst not choose but grieve,
When I shall recount my woes:
There is nothing to that friend,
To whose close uncanny'd breast
We our secret thoughts may rend,
And there safely let it rest;
And thy faithful counsellor
My distressed cafe afflict,
Sad affliction else may sway
Me a woman as it lift.
Hither I would have thee haste;
Yet would gladly have thee stay,
When those dangers I foretell
That may meet thee by the way:
Do as thou shalt think it best,
Let thy knowledge be thy guide;
Live thou in my constant breast,
Whatsoever shall betide.

He her letter having read,
Puts it in his scrip again,
Looking like a man half dead,
By her kindness strangely slain;
And as one who inly knew
Her distressed present state,
And to her had still been true,
Thus doth with himself debate.
I will not thy face admire,
Admirable though it be;
Nor thine eyes, whose subtle fire
So much wonder win in me:
But my marvel shall be now,
(And of long it hath been so)
Of all woman kind that thou
Wert ordain'd to taste of woe;
To a beauty so divine,—
Paradise in little done,—
O, that fortune should assign
Aught but what thou well mightst shun!

But my counsels such must be,—
Though as yet I them conceal,—
By their deadly wound in me,
They thy hurt must only heal.
Could I give what thou dost crave,
To that pafs thy flate is grown,
I thereby thy life may save,
But am sure to lose mine own:
To that joy thou dost conceive,
Through my heart the way doth lye,
Which in two for thee must cleave,
Left that thou shouldest go awry:
Thus my death must be a toy,
Which my penive breath must cover;
Thy beloved to enjoy,
Mullt be taught thee by thy lover.

Hard the choice I have to choose,—
To myself if friend I be,
I must my Sirena lose;
If not so, she loseth me.

Thus whist he doth cast about
What therein were best to do,
Nor could yet resolve the doubt—
Whether he should stay or go;
In those fields, not far away,
There was many a frolick swain,
In freth, rufflets, day by day,
That kept revels on the plains:

Nimble Tom, sirnam'd—the Tup,
For his pipe without a peer,
And could tickle trenchmore up,
As 'twould joy your heart to hear;
Ralph as much renown'd for skill,
That the tabor touch'd so well;
For his gittern little Gill
That all other doth excell;
Rock, and Rollo, every way
Who still led the rustick ging,
And could troubl a roundelay
That would make the fields to ring;
Colin, on his thalrn so clear
Many a high-pitch'd note that had,
And could make the echoes near
Shout as they were wexen mad:

Many a lufty swain beside,
That for nought but pleasure card'd,
Having Dorilus esp'y'd,
And with him knew how it far'd,
Thought from him they would remove
This strong melancholy fit,
Or, so should it not behove,
Quite to put him out of's wit;
Having learnt a song, which he
Sometime to Sirena lent,
Full of jollity and glee,
When the nymph liv'd near to Trent,
They behind him softly got,
Lying on the earth along,
And, when he suspected not,
Thus the jovial shepherds song:

Near to the silver Trent
Sirena dwelleth,
She to whom nature lent
All that excelleth:
By which the muses late,
And the neat graces,
Have, for their greater state,
Taken their places;
Twisting an anthem
Wherewith to crown her,
As it belon'd to them
Most to renown her.

Cho.    On thy bank,
       In a rank,
       Let thy swans sing her;
       And with their music a-
        long let them bring her.

Tagus, and Paetolus,
Are to thee debtor,
Nor for their gold to us
Are they the better:
Henceforth of all the rest
Be thou the river,
Which, as the daintieft,
Puts them down ever;
For as my precious one
O'er thee doth travel,
She to pearl paragon
Turneth thy gravel.

Cho.    On thy bank,
       In a rank,
       Let thy swans sing her;
       And with their music a-
        long let them bring her.
And with their musick a-

along let them bring her.

Our mournful Philemèl,
That rairest tuner,
Henceforth in April
Shall wake the sooner;
And to her shall complain,
From the thick cover,
Redoubling ev'ry strain
Over and over;
For when my love too long
Her chamber keepeth,
As though it suffer'd wrong,
The morning weepeth.

On thy bank,
In a rank,
Let thy swans sing her;
And with their musick a-

along let them bring her.

Oft have I seen the sun,
To do her honour,
Fix himself at his noon
To look upon her;
And hath girt ev'ry grove,
Ev'ry hill near her,
With his flames from above,
Striving to cheer her;
And when she from his sight
Hath herself turned,
He, as it had been night,
In clouds had mourned.

On thy bank,
In a rank,
Let thy swans sing her;
And with their musick a-

along let them bring her.

The verdant meads are seen,
When she doth view them,
In fresh and gallant green
Straight to renew them;
And ev'ry little grass
Broad itself spreadeth,
Proud that this bonny lafs
Upon it treadeth;
Nor flower is so sweet
In this large circiture,
But it upon her feet

Leaveth some tincture,
On thy bank,
In a rank,
Let thy swans sing her;
And with their musick a-

along let them bring her.

The fishes in the flood,
When she doth angle,
For the hook strive a-good,
Them to entangle;
And, leaping on the land
From the clear water,
Their scales upon the sand
Lavishly scatter;
Therewith to pave the mold
Whereon she passeth,
So herself to behold,
As in her glasse.

On the bank,
In a rank,
Let thy swans sing her;
And with their musick a-

along let them bring her.

When she looks out by night,
The stars stand gazling,
Like comets to our sight
Fearfully blazing;
As wond'rering at her eyes,
With their much brightness,
Which do amaze the skies,
Dimming their lightnings:
The raging tempests calm
Are when the speaketh,
Such most delightfule balm
From her lips breaketh.

On thy bank,
In a rank,
Let thy swans sing her;
And with their musick a-

along let them bring her.

In all our Britanny
There's not a fairer;
Nor can you fit any,
Should you compare her:
Angels her eye-lds keep,
All hearts surprizing;
Which look, whilst the doth sleepe,
Like the sun’s rising:
She alone of her kind
Knoweth true measure,
And her unmatched mind
Is heaven’s treasure.

Cho.  
On thy bank,
In a rank,
Let thy swans sing her;
And with their music a-
long let them bring her.


Fair Dee, and Darwine clear,
Boast ye your beauties,
To Trent your mistress here
Yet pay your duties:
My love was higher born,
Tow’rd's the full fountains,
Yet she doth Mowrand scorn,
And the Peak mountains;
Nor would she none should dream
Where she abideth,
Humble as is the stream
Which by her filideth.

Cho.  
On thy bank,
In a rank,
Let thy swans sing her;
And with their music a-
long let them bring her.

Yet my poor rustick muse
Nothing can move her,
Nor the means I can use,
Though her true lover:
Many a long winter’s night
Have I wak’d for her;
Yet this my piteous plight
Nothing can flir her;
All thy lands, silver Trent,
Down to the Humber,
The sighs that I have spent
Never can number.

Cho.  
On thy bank,
In a rank,
Let thy swans sing her;
And with their music a-
long let them bring her.


Than the former care he took:
At their laughter and amaz’d,
For a while he sat agast;
But, a little having gaz’d,
Thus he them bespake at last.

Is this time for mirth, quoth he,
To a man with grief opprest?
Sinful wretches as you be,
May the forrows in my breast
Light upon you, one by one;
And, as now you mock my woe,
When your mirth is turn’d to moan,
May your like then serve you so!

When one swain among the rest
Thus him merrily bespake;—
Get thee up, thou arrant beast;
Fits this season love to make?
Take thy sheephook in thy hand,
Clap thy cur, and let him on;
For our fields ’tis time to fland,
Or they quickly will be gone:
Roguish swine-herds, that repine
At our flocks, like beauly clowns,
Swear—that they will bring their swine,
And will root up all our downs:
They their holly whips have brac’d,
And tough hazel goads have got;
Soundly they your sides will baffle,
If their courage fail them not:
Of their purpose if they speed,
Then your bagpipes you may burn,
It is neither drone nor reed,
Shepherd, that will serve your turn:
Angry Ocean sets them on,
And against us part doth take
Ever since he was out-gone,
Off’ring rimes with us to make.
Yet, if to our sheephooks hold,
Dearly shall our downs be bought;
For it never shall be told,
We our sheep-walks sold for nought:
And we here have got us dogs,
Best of all the western breed,
Which, though whelps, shall lug their hogs,
’Till they make their ears to bleed;
Therefore, shepherd, come away:—
When-as Dorius arose,
Whistles cut-tail from his play,
And along with them he goes.

FINIS.
such a noyse they make,
As though in sunder heav'n's huge "Axtree" brake,
* They either Poles their heads together "paht."
And all againe into the Chaos daught.
Such as high Heav'n were able to affright,
And on the "nose-bed" bring a double night:
Who for this batefull trash should I condemne
They that doe utter, or "authorize" them:
At length this man bethought him of a Cave
In a huge Rock, which likely was to save
Him from the shower, upon a hill so steepe,
As up the same a man could hardly creepe,
So that except Noah's Flood should come againe,
He never could be "raught" by any raine;
And down the shower impetuously doth fall,
Like that which men the "Hurricane" call:
Some of these Lunaticks, these frantique Asses,
Gave him "Spurryals" for his farthing Glasses:
There should you see another of thefe Cattell,
Give him a pound of siluer for a Rattle;
And there another that would "needlesly scorle,"
A costly Jewell for a Hobby-Horfe:
Quoth mother Red-Cap, you have hit it right:
(Quoth she) I know it Gossip, and to "quite"
Your tale; another of me you shall have,
Therefore a while your patience let me crave.
Me thought I straight had mounted Pegasus,
And in his full Careyere could make him stop,
And bound upon Parnassus" by-clift" top.
I scornd your ballet then though it were done
And had for Finis, William Elderton.
The noble Sidney, with this last [Spencer] arose,
That "Heroe" for numbers, and for Prose.
—and be it said of thee,
Shakespeare, thou hadst as smooth a Comick vaine,
Fitting the focke, and in thy naturall braine,
As strong conception, and as Cleere a rage,
As any one that trafiqu'd with the stage.
Next these, learn'd Johnson, in this Lift I bring,
Who had drunke deepe of the Picrian spring,
Whose knowledge did him worthily prefer,
And long was Lord here of the Theater,

NOTE.

The four last quotations are taken from an Elegy (as it is call'd) intitl'd—"of Poets and Poetie," and address'd to his "dearly-loved friend Henry Reynolds Esquire;" whom he there entertains with the characters of certain principal poets of his time, and of the times that preceded him, beginning with Chaucer. Drayton was of the same county with Shakespeare, and almost of the same age, but rather elder; yet he has not been over-favourable to him, as may be seen in what is quoted, and more plainly when compar'd with the other characters near it: He himself is the most unequal of all writers: full of fire and fancy, at times; a style flowing and natural, join'd to a most wonderful richness and facility of riming; of which his—"Nymphidia," and the other piece that is here inserted entire, are very pregnant examples; his "Passorals" too,—in their first draft, and as given at p. 100, and some following pages, are the best we have in their kind: but, when these are nam'd, it is to be doubted—whether there be any other poem, in all his numerous productions, that can be read with pleasure, through out, by a reader of any delicacy: who should also be advertis'd,—that we do not commend the Song in his "Shepherd's Sirena," but have inserted it for a use that will be made of it hereafter, and for the oddness of it's metre.

_Disobedient Child._ int. INGELEND. Thomas
n. d. 4°. b. l. Thomas Colwell.

And last of all to make an ende,
O God to the we most humble praye:
That to Queene Elizabeth thou do tende
Thy lebely pathe, and perfecte wase.

_Miseries of enforce'd Marriage._ t. c. WILKINS. George
1611. 4°. George Vincent.
like smoke through a chimney, that "files" all the way it goes. 

once I'll stretch my Purse, E. 

D. 4. 

What, turnd "Micher;" steale a Wife, and not make your old fri-


---

Elder Brother. c. Beaumont and Fletcher. 1651. 4°.

for Humphrey Moseley.

You shall hear Fletcher in it; his true strain,
And neat expressions; living he did gain
Your good opinions; but now dead commends
This Orphan to the care of noble friends:
And so good morrow brother to your patience.
(Brisac, to his brother, the choleric Miramont.)
Though land and monies be no happinelle,
Yet they are counted good Additions.

---

a bookish boy,
That never knew a blade above a penknife,
And how to cut his meate in Characters &c.
Some "spleenative" youths now that had never seen
More than their Country smoke would grow in choler.

E. 4.
He is too prudent and too "cautelous,"
Experience hath taught him t'avoid these fooleries,

G. 2. 

---

Moriae Encomium. trans. Chaloner. Sir Thomas
1549. 4°. b. l. Thomas Berthelet.

Whiche the reader havyng any "con-

derance," shall soone elpié, Pre.

ye * * doe care as if ye were well
whirled, and throughly "molled" with
the Nectar wine of the homercall g-

ods, * * Where as before ye satte all
heatie and "glimmung," A.

Far who can libeller "describe" me,
in then I say selve?: 

A. 2.

further, if such have woorthily ben

"ascribbed" to the senate of the gods, as
were spett inventours of wyne, of corn, 

&c. B.

folks dooe baire hir with a thousand
"represes," B. 2.

what is it in younge babes that we
dooye kytle so, we doo "cyle" to, we do
eyrshye to, D. 

that not onely call youte backe ag-
apyne, ones being bonglished, but also
(which is more despicable) dooth "conserbe" its everlastinging.

Or Pan, who with his sodain "framents" and tumules, bringeth age over all things? Or Vulcanus the "lympbaunte" smithe, E.1

he [Vulcan] plaeth the letter, now with hys "lympbaunteyn", now with skouffling, & nowe with his "overthwarte" words, to provoke them all to laughter.

C. 2.

Yet I thinke not that women are so very sooles, to bee angrie with me "herefore", that I being Folke hit selfe, and a woman also, doe "arce" Folke unto them. For and if they wape all things "indifferently," they shall some perceive &c.

all humane things lyke the Silenes or duble images of Alcibiades, have two faces muche unlyke and "dissemblable," C. 3.

nome, that castis a mist before mens minds: and breae, that sheweth the perilles, "discounsplethe" men from ventring any enterprises D. 2.

And dooreth he not out of reason (trowe) that "pleth" not him: selke as the world goeth? nor will not take the marke as it refeth? nor at least remember the law of "qualyng," Other drinke thy drinke, or rife, and go thy waie E. 4.

"labouryn" their bittern taste with a little hony of pleasure F. 2.

how selke taste they havde, why they shoude lybe, & so muche "leeke" is lyke unto them. D. 1

Yet and therefore amongst men, he preferred also the Ideote, and simple "bulgars," before other learned and reputed pertons G.

from howe many, and howe great dwells I have "stubraied" these my felic paches. C. 2.

they are not "tawed," nor pluckt al under with a thousand thousand cares, wherwith other men are oppressed.

D. 2.

who so seeth a Goodde, and beleeth it is a woman, him doe men geve the name of a madde man, because fewe are accustomed to erre so "outtakynge."

H.

Muche after whiche rate do suche folkes also rave pleasantly, as preferre hunting before al other pastimes, professing what an incredible pleasure thee conceiue; so often as thee here that foule mustke, whiche a borne maker, being "routed" in, or the howlysng of a "myn" of dogges, ese I thinke the verie formye of the houndes kennell, "senteth" mustke unto theire noyes.

H. 2.

For surely suche fables are not onely "boullet" to palle the ryme withall, but gainstfull also to their practisers, suche as pardeners and "limmarters" be. H. 3.

And here now I maie bringe in the foolyshe "wanhope" (imagine we) of some ufluer, or man of warre, or corrupte judge, who *caleteth foure and halfe penny of all his euill-gotten goods, will straung thinke that the whole hoarde of his former "muiple," is at ones togather him, (r. calling). H. 3.

An other, being "pastbed" with the fall of an hawk, H. 4.
they speake of thre groundfathers, great groundfathers, "belgroundfathers," and great belgroundfathers. A.

Or pe that ought may be known, the same yet not seldom "dischappeth" to the "gladsomenesse" and pleasure of the life.

I. 3.

how muche leste colseth the "acquiret" of this felicitie,

I. 3. b

and yet if ye lighte those well, if "very" myselfe, and ye have one halfe, ye or the thryde parte of a whole man amongst them all.

I. 4. b

For so haule saints well "dignely" be worshipped.

R. b

And as for pricks of my law, and other mysteries of my religion, I am sure I want none in any place, whereas men "want" not.

D. c

I have no cause to be "agreed" with the other Gods, though they be worshipped "ludely," in ludric partes of the earth:

D. c

all the worlde univercellly offereth me daie by daie farre dearer, and more "digne" facries, than theirs are.

R. 2.

Yea, and "it pasteth," to see what spoure and passynge the Gods them selves have, at suche folie of these seld mortall men.

D. c

There be some, that in pliynge, and gebing attendance on olde men "childerelle," borne to become rich through execurship.

R. 2. b

whan of those that they set about to "traine," they also are "trained," and bapet with crakte for crakte." R. 2.

There be some also, who onely with

wysynge and "wouldynge" are riche in their own fantasie,

D. c

So that, it is "scant beleevable," what commotions, and what Tragedyes, are stirred up, by so little, and so shortlived a hernyn as this man is. B. 3. b

so farreth, as they [school-masters] would not change their "tyrannity" estate, neither with Phalaris nor Dionysius.

R. 4.

they do put the same straight in writing, with small "dispence" or none, taking waste of paper.

L. 2.

These quaynt questions (worne I) the apothecaries would never have "souled" with lycke quickknesse of "engin," as our Dunsman doce

M. b

They "dijkstra" us from line, but I "renie" my selke, if ever they could &c.

M. 2. b

Or who is he so blunter, and resolute, that could not with their "pickant" spoures be quickened?

M. 3.

But all this perchaunte ye were I speake halfe in "mollage." D. c

and whiles they woulde their conclusions, wythunto "a certaine" of some univercellie have subscryved, moythe he holden for more than "statutes," &c.

M. 3. b

as little lacked that they were not chaunged through "assembledly" into stones.

M. 4.

But a prince is set in that place, where as if he "wrie" himselfe never so little from that beroummeth hym, straigntwaies the infection of the example crepeth contagiously to many men:

D. 2.
BLOODY BROTHER.

The skinnes of the lande of Madian
shall be "disparced" and tornes asunder.

R. 3.

whom notwithstanding he as diligently did
perdae unto foolishenece, as other-
tyme he "retired" and "diborsed" them
from bypledome,

S. b
to exprese the greater "cope" and
habundance of his Folse.

S. 2. b

which are most dislaunt and "alien-
ted" from the groser lentes,

S. 4. b

Likelashe in "howsell," and receiveng
the sacrament,

T. 1. b

that rabishesh and "attgreteth" all things:
to it selfe.

T. 2.

Otto. Play not two parts,
"Treacher," and coward both, but yeald a sword,
And let thy arming thee be odds enough
Against my naked bosome.

D. 4. b

Good Madam heare the fute that Edith urges
With such "submise befeeches,"

H. 3.

The Song.

Take o take those lippes away,
That so sweetly were forsworne,
And those eyes like break of day,
Lights that doe mislead the morne,
But my kisles bring againe,
Seales of love though seal’d in vaine.

O how mine eyes are "quarri’d" with their joyes now,
My longing heart ev’n leaping out for lightnesse,

I. 4. b
Atheist's Tragedy. TOURNEUR. Cyril 1611. 4°.

for John Stepney, and Richard Redmere.

He was a man of such a "native" goodness;
Then the "Precifian" to be ready, when
Your brother spake of death, to move his Will.

D'am. Our next endeavour is; since on
the false report that Charlemont is dead,
depends the fabrique of the worke; to
"credit" that with all the countenance
we can.

Charl. Serjeant! what hour of the night is't?
Ser. About one.

Charl. I would you would relieve me; for I am
So heavy, that I shall ha' much adoe;
To stand out my "perdu."

O strange incontinence! Why? was the bloud
Increase'd to such a "pleurisie" of luft; &c.
Methinks she's very "affectedly" enclin'd,
To young Sebastian's company o' late

Charl. D'amore! to shew thee with what light respect,
I value Death and thy insulting pride;
Thus like a warlike Navie on the Sea,
Bound for the conquest of some wealthie land,
Pass'd through the stormie troubles of this life,
And now arriv'd upon the armed coast;
In expectation of the victorie,
Whole honour lies beyond this "exigent;"
Through mortall danger with an active spirit,
Thus I aspire to undergoe my death.

Leaps up the Scaffold.

And yet in me the resolution "wants,"
To die with that assurance as he does.
Onely to Heav'n I attribute the worke,
Whole gracious "motives" made me still forbeare
To be mine owne Revenger.
John Allde.

His "ignomym" and bitter shame, in one shall be more great. A. 2.
My Countesse grave & sapient with lords of legal train:
Attentive ears towards bend & mark what shal be sain.
( Words of Cambyse, that open the play: Another specimen of his style, take from the next page, A. 3.
My grace doth need to this your talk, to be thus now it shall:
My knight therefore prepare your self, Sirannes for to call.
A Judge he is of prudent skil, then he shall hear the twy:
In absence mine, when from the land I do departe my way. A. 3.
What man? I will not stick for that "by gisle." B. 2.
I [r. It] will redound to my "ignomym"and shame.
My Lording deer let us go home, our mourning to augment:
Praxaslpes.
My Lady deer with heavy hart, to it I doo consent. C. 4.
How like ye now my maisters? dooth not this geer "cotton?"
The proved olde is vertued, soon ripe and soon rotten.
At this tale tolde let the Queene weep.
Queene.
These woords to hear makes falling teares, issue from Christes eyes:
king.
What dooest thou meane my spoule to weep, for toste of any prisse. C. 4.
What a King was he that hath used such tirannye ?
He was a sin to Bishop Bonner, I think berely.
As duty bindes us for our noble Queene to pray.

Comines' History, by Danet. 1596. fol.
Ar. Hatsfield, for J. Norton.

as also by the notable discourses wherewith he "sarceth" his historie,

A. 5.

upon their heads they [the men] "ware" felt-hats "cpletanked," a quar
ter of an ell high or more; B. 5.

"all to totterd and torne,"

C. 2.

Farther, when his talke had either turned him to displeasure, or
was like so to do, he would "ende-
vor himselfe" to amend the matter,

D d
by using &c. D. 5.
for all armes he was the first
man armed, and that at all points,
and his horse ever "barred." D. 5. b

the Duke had surrendred Nor-
mandie (lately given him for his
"partage") to the King, and should
receive in recompence thereof, and,
of all other "partages" the yeereley
revenues of &c. F. 5. b

upon such a sudden that we har-
dly had leasure to buckle his quir-
ace about him and put a "fallet" on
his hed: H. 6. b

The Kings colour was this, he wo-
uld not seeme to make war upon the
Duke, but onely to have sent men to
these towns at their request, who be-
cause of the Dukes cruell exactions had
"praid in aide" of him as of their so-
veraigne. H. 6. b

Wherefore those that are in au-
thority, yea and Princes themselves
ought to take great heed how they
"inurie" any man by word or deed,
and whom they "inurie:" for the
greater they are, the greater greese
and forrowe is conceived of their
words, bicause they that are "inur-
ried," thinke that the great au-
thority of the person that "inurieth"
them, will cause them the more to
be marked and noted. L. 3.

but the third the Beare tooke and
overthrew, and "foiled" under hir
feete, holding hir mussell hard to
to his care. M. 2. b

But the Duke grew marvellous
hot, and spake in English (for he
"could" the language) rehearsing &c
N. 2. b

but the King altered his minde,
and "foded" him foorth with faire
words the space of a year or more.
Q. 1.
to appoint a day when they mi-
ght meete to treate friendly togi-
ther of peace ; and in the meane
time that he would cause a "sur-
ceafe" of armes. R. 4. b

and how much they desired to
see them "affeebled;" ** Wherefore
he thought it best to nourish their
"domestical" contentions, D.

The said "stell" of Pleisis ("call'd
a little afore"—the castle.) V. 5.
he changed officers, "casted" com-
panies of men of armes, V. 6.
and if it had so happened, he
would easely have "disparckled" the
assembly sent to this new King.
X. 3. b

Whereupon all the armie "dis-
parkled," and returned home.
Z. 3.

who not long after "furnissed"
the Earle of "ships, &c. Z. 6. b
because the said Commines** was
silent and left nothing in writing to
"the posteritie" of all those yeeres.
Z. 8.

To continue the Historie writ-
ten by me Philip de Commines of
the reigne of King Lewis the eleventh
(whom God "assioile") I will &c.
A. a

fifth silence would better have "be-
commend" him. Bb. 3. b
to the great "discontentation" both of many of his owne neere kinsmen, &c. Bb. 4. b

because they feared the departure of some of the small boats, as "gripes" and such like, Dd. 2.

for because of their great forces wisdome, and good government, the; might easily have "mated" his enterprise in Italic; Dd. 2. b

the presses painted and "vermiled" with golde, Dd. 3.

for it is all of square marble, and all the front "vermiled" with gold, Dd. 3. b

Whereunto I answered that the Kings of Fraunce had ever enlarged and augmented the "dation" of the Churche, Dd. 6.

Their men of armes were all "bar ded," and furnished with brave plumes and goodly "bourdonasses," and well accompanied with crosse bowe men on horsebacke, "Estradiots," and footmen. Ff. 3. b

"Bourdonasses" were hollow horse men's flaves used in Italy, cunningly painted: Ff. 6. b

fearing to be "disseased" of Pifa I. i. 2.

For you shall understand that diverse Lords and gentlemen were banished the realme, and had lost all their lands by "attainture," I. i. 6.

for change of the Prince never happeneth in any realme, but it "traineth" with it great sorrowes and troubles; I. i. 6. b

which "traineth" with it great cares, Kk. 2.

---

*Woman in the Moon.* c. Lilly. John 1597. 4ª.

*for William Jones.*

If many faults escape in her discourse
Remember all is but a Poets dreame,
The first he had in Phebus holy bowre,
But not the last, unlesse the first displease.

Now art thou Natures glory and delight,
"Compact" of every heavenly excellence:

Thou art indowd with Saturns deepe conceits,
Thy minde as "hawte" as Jupiters high thoughts, &c. A. 3. b

Each one in course shall "ignorize" a while,
What? is my mistreffe "mankinde" on the sudden?

And thou Gunophilus I pray the pardon me,
That I "misfist" thee in my witles rage,

All kinde, and courteous and of sweete "deemeane,"
Give me a knife and for my chaffety,
Ile dye to be "canonized" a saynt.

---

If many faults escape in her discourse
Remember all is but a Poets dreame,
The first he had in Phebus holy bowre,
But not the last, unlesse the first displease. Pro.

Now art thou Natures glory and delight,
"Compact" of every heavenly excellence:

Thou art indowd with Saturns deepe conceits,
Thy minde as "hawte" as Jupiters high thoughts, &c. A. 3. b

Each one in course shall "ignorize" a while,
What? is my mistreffe "mankinde" on the sudden?

And thou Gunophilus I pray the pardon me,
That I "misfist" thee in my witles rage,

All kinde, and courteous and of sweete "deemeane,"
Give me a knife and for my chaffety,
Ile dye to be "canonized" a saynt.
To my friend Maister John Fletcheber,
upon his faithfull Shepherdesse.

I know too well that no more then the man
That travels through the burning deserts, can
When he is beaten with the raging sunne,
Halfe smotherd with the dust, have power to runne
From a coole river, which himselfe doth finde,
Ere he be flak'd: no more can he whose minde
Joies in the muses, hold from that delight.
When nature, and his full thoughts bid him write,
Yet with I those whom I for friends have knowne,
To sing their thoughts to no eares but their owne:
Why should the man, whose wit nere had a staine,
Upon the publike stage present his vaine,
And make a thousand men in judgement sit,
To call in question his undoubted wit,
Scarce two of which can understand the lawes
Which they should judge by, nor the parties cause,
Among the rout there is not one that hath
In his owne censure an explicite faith.
One company knowing they judgement lacke,
Ground their believe on the next man in blacke:
Others, on him that makes signes, and is mute,
Some like as he does in the fairest fute,
He as his mistres doth, and she by chance,
Nor wants there those, who as the boy doth dance
Betweenee the actes, will censure the whole play:
Some like if the wax lights be newe that day:
But multitudes there are whose judgements goes
Headlong according to the actors clothes.
For this, these publique things and I, agree
So ill; that but to do aright to thee,
I had not bene perswaded to have hurld
These few, ill spoken lines, into the world,
Both to be read, and censur'd of, by those,
Whose very reading makes verse fencerles prose.
Such as must spend above an houre, to spell
A challenge on a post, to know it well,
But since it was thy happe to throw away,
Much wit, for which the people did not pay.
Because they saw it not, I not dislike
This second publication, which may strike
Their consciences, to see the thing they scornd.
To be with so much will [wit] and art adornd.
Besides one vantage more in this I see,
Your censurers must have the quallitie
Of reading, which I am afraid is more:
Then halfe your threudefit judges had before.

Fr. Beaumont.

To that noble and true lover of learning
Sir Walter Aston knight of the Bath.

Sir I must ask ye your patience, and be trew.
This play was never liked, unless by few
That brought their judgements with um, for of late:
First the infection, then the common prate
Of common people, have such customes got
Either to silence plaies, or like them not.
Under the last of which, this interlude,
Had solde for ever preft downe by the rude
That like a torrent which the moist South feedes,
Drowne's both before him the ripe corne and weedes:
Had not the saving fence of better men
Redeem'd it from corruption: &c.

Given to your service.

John Fletcher.

To the Reader.

If you be not reasonably affur'd of your knowledge in this kinde of Poëme, lay downe the booke or r-eade this, which I would wish'd had bene the prologue: It is a pastorall Tragi-comedie, which the people seeing when it was plaid, having ever had a singuler gift in defining, concluded to be a play of country hired Shepheardes, in gray cloakes,
with curtaild dogs in strings, sometimes laughing together, and sometimes killing one another: And mirth with ale, cream, wassel & morris-dances, began to be angry. In their error I would not have you fall, least you incurre their censure. Understand therefore a pastoral to be a representation of Shepherds and shepherdesses, with their actions and passions, which must be such as may agree with their natures, at least not exceeding former fictions, & vulgar traditions: they are not to be adorn'd with any art, but such improper ones as nature is said to bestow, as singing and Poetry, or such as experience may teach them, as the virtues of herbs, and fountains: the ordinary course of the Sun, Moon, and Stars, and such like. But you are ever to remember: Shepherds to be such, as all the ancient Poets and moderns of understanding have received them: that is, the owners of flocks and not herders. A tragic-comedie is not so called in respect of mirth and killing but in respect it wants deaths, which is enough to make it no tragedie, yet brings some neere it, which is enough to make it no comedie: which must be a representation of familiar people, with such kindes of trouble as no life shall question, so that a God is as full in this as in a tragedie, and meanes people as in a comedie. Thus much I hope will serve to illustrate my Poeme, and make you understand it, to teach you more for nothing, I do not know that I am in conscience bound.

John Fletcher.

History of Italy. Thomas William
1561. 4°. b. l. Thomas Marthe.

To behold these things [Roman Shears] at the beginning every man take such place as he could get, but in prachte of yeres when their common wealth flourished, than they devised [r. desfiger] certaine thousandes of horse, with "grices" or steppes one above another, Q. 2. b.

The fronte of the building was made commonly wrought after the manner of a net, or "percutet" either with a faire white mixture, or elles with "ielte," and some colored finely with thin marble, or with cerayne plates of "latine" polte.

but the "uncourtesie" bishop would grant nothing: wherefore they "squared" a little: & then agreed againe. Q. 4.

And whereas many have reported, that the Pope in balloting should have two voices, it is nothing so: for in gebyng his voice he hath but one ballot, as all others have. E. b.

Than succeeded Henry dandolo, who
Dumb Knight. Fairy Queen.

banished the "Veronesi" from the trade of Venice, so that the "Veronesi" for their parte wolde suffer nothing to pass. vnser the ** Adice. B. b. 4.

(than lately expelled out of Constanti

Tutte duke under the"governance"
of his owne sonne, sent &c. C. b.

So that to "extirpe" the whole stock

of to cruell generation, after his death there was no creature of his bloud suffered to live.

C. c. 2.

who the are offended not the capitaine "alonele," but also &c. Q. q. 2.

Upon occasion of whose death most parts of the citie was armed to "strength" the indi

So that the Florensines bringe "p

qared" outwardly, and "indifferent" quiet within theim selves, made our &c. Q. q. 4.

Gregory the ir. bishop of Rome * "agreed the Venetians and genowynes togethers" for ir. yeares, and bounde theim to kepe peace on payne of curt-

U. b. 2.b

Dumb Knight. c. MARKHAM. Jarvis 1608. 4.

Nicholas Okes, for John Bache.

The place before these walles, the houre next sunne.

The "pollax" and the hand-axe for the fight.

And yet I hope for quality of speech.

Audacious words or quirks or "quidities.

You are not held their much inferiour.

Sister content you, the affaires of State

Must give their best attendace on the times.

And great "occurrents" must not lose their minutes.

Fairy Queen. a Poem. SPENSER. Edmund. 1590. 4, for William Ponsonbie.

That "detestable" fight him much amaze.

He faire the knight saluted, louting low.

Who faire him "quited," as that courteous was With holy father * fits not with such things to "mell."

(fits)

Hath made judge of my life or death "indifferently."

What "frayses" ye, that were wont to comfort me, affrayd?

A. 6.

A. 7.

D. c.

B. 2.

B. 2.b
The wretched woman, whom unhappy howre
Hath now made thrall to your "commandement,"
Now when Aldeboran was mounted hie
Above the "thyrie" Calsiopeias chaire,
Of griefly Pluto she the daughter was,
And fad "Proserpina" the Queens of hell;
To fill his bags, and "richeffre to compare;"
There many Minstrales "maken" melody,
To drive away the dull "melnacholy,"
That when the knight he spyde, he gan advance
With huge force and "insupportable mayne,"
That when his deare Dusefa heard, and saw
The evill stand, that "daungerd" her estate,
Such blazing, brightneffe through the "ayer" threw,
And what I cannot "quite," requite with ufrese.
For he had charge my discipline to frame,
And Tutors "nouritoure" to oversee.
With goodly counsell and "advisement" right;
Which knowne, and all that "noyed" his heavie spright,
Well seareth, eftsoon he gan apply relief
And on her head she wore a tyre of gold,
Adorned with gemmes and "owches" wondrous fayre,
Whose passing price "uneth" was to be told;
And one fate wayting ever them before
To call *in-commers by, that needy were and pore.
(r. call in commers-by)
For she had great doubt of his "safety"
Since late she saw him fall before his enemy.
As Eagle fresh out of the "Ocean wave,"
Where he hath lefte his plumes all hory gray,
And deckt himselfe with feathers "youthly" gay,
Like "Eyas hauke" mounts up unto the skies,
His newly budded pincions to assay,
And mervelies at himselfe, stil as he flies:
So now this new-born knight to battell new did rise.
And watch the "noyous" night, and wait for joyous day,
"Discourst" his voyage long, "according his request."
Great pleasure mixt with pitifull regard,
That godly King and Queene did "passionate,"

Whilest they his pittifull adventures heard,
That I "note," whether praiſe, or pitty more:
That as a sacred Symbole it may dwell
In her fonnes fleth, to "mind revengement,"
And be for all chaſte Dames an endlesſe moniment.
And turning to that place, in which whyſeare
He left his loftie ſteed with golden "fell,"
And goodly gorgeous "barbes," him found not theare.
And for in court gay "portaunce" he perceiv'd,
And gallant ſhew to be in greatest "gree,"
Eftſoones to court he caſt t'advaunce his first degree.
So when her goodly vifage he beheld,
He gan himſelfe to vaunt: but when he vewd
Thofe deadly tooles, which in her hand ſhe held,
Soone into other ſitts he was "transſmewd,"
Therewith Sir Guyon left his first "empriſe,"
And turning to that woman, faſt her "hent"
By the hoare lockes, that hong before her eyes,
And to the ground her threw: yet "nould the ſtent"
Her bitter rayling and foule "revileſſent,"
In his ſtrong armes he ſtyſly him embrathe,
Who him "gainſtriving," nought at all prevaild:
With hart then throbbing, &c.

Note.] Here begins the story ry in Ariſto, concerning which see
of Phaon and Claribell: form'd, in a note at p. 166. of this work.
Some degree, upon another like fto

Betwixt them both, they have me "doen to dye,"
Through wounds, & ſtrokes, & stubborne "handeling," Q. 2.
Sometimes a thwart, sometimes he ſtrook him ſtraget,
And "ſalled" oft his blowes, t'llude him with ſuch bayt.

Full many doughtie knightes he in his dayes
Had "doen to death," ſubdewde in equall frayes,
But he was wife, and wary of her will,
And ever held his hand upon his hart:
Yet would not ſeeme fo rude, and "thewed" ill,
As to deſpire fo curteous ſeeming part,
That gentle Lady did to him impart,
I burne, I burne, I burne; then lou'd he cryde,
O how I burne with implacable fyre,
Yet nought can quench mine 'inly' flaming syde,
Nor sea of liçour cold, nor lake of myre,
Nothing but death can 'doe me to refyre.'
Indeece (quoth he) through fowle intemperance,
Frayle men are oft 'captiv'd' to covetise:
But would they thinke, with how small 'allowance'...
Untroubled Nature doth her selfe suffise
Such superfluities they would despise,
But fiers Pyrrocles, lacking his owne sword,
The want thereof now greatly gan to 'plaine,'
And Archmage besought, him that afford,
Which he had brought for Breggadobio vaine.
So would I (said th'enchauater) glad and faine,
"Beteeme' to you this sword, you to defend,
Or ought that els your honor might maintaine,
But that this weapons powre I well have 'kend,'
To be 'contrary' to the worke, which ye intend,
By this that strangler knight in presence came,
And goodly 'faide' them; who nought againe
Him answer'd, as couteuse became,
But with stern lookes, and 'stomachous' disdaine,
Gave signes of grudge &c.
Great wonder had the knight, to see the mayd
So strangely 'passion'd,' and to her gently said.
Nor that fage Pylian fyre, which did surrive
Three ages, such as mortall men 'controvere,'
Where 'compaing' with feends and filthy Sprights
Through vaine illusion of their lust unclene,
They brought forth Geaunts &c.
Next him king Leyr in happie peace long raynd, &c.

Note.] Spenser's account of Le-
ar is compriz'd in six stanza's, be-
ingning at this place; and is taken
And after all an army strong the 'leav'd'
To war on those, which him had of his realme bereav'd.
With which at him a cruel shaft he sent: 
But he was ware, and it warded well 
Upon his shield, that it no further went, 
But to the ground the idle "quarrell" fell: 
Then he another and another did expell. 
"For thy" this "hight" The Rock of vile Reprob, 
A dangerous and "detestable" place, 
Yet well they seeme to him, that farre doth view, 
Both faire and fruitfull, and the ground despred 
With grasse greene of "delectable" hew, 
Thenceforth it [Delos] firmly was established, 
And for Apolloes honor highly "herried." 
They in that place him "Genius" did call: 
Not that celestiall powre, to whom the care 
Of life, and generation of all 
That lives, perteines in charge particulare, 
Who wondrous things concerning our welfare, 
And strange phantomes doth lett us oitse forsee, 
And ofte of secret ill bids us beware: 
That is our Selfe, whom though we doe not see, 
Yet each doth in him selfe it well perceive to bee, 
Sometimes the one would lift the other quight 
Above the waters, and then downe againe 
Her plong, as ever maystered by might, 
Where both awhile would covered remaine, 
And each the other "from to rise" restraine; 
The whiles their snowy limbes, as through a "vele," 
So through the chrystall waves appeared plain: 
Then suddeinly both would themselves "unhele," 
And th'amorous sweet spoiles to greedy eyes revele. 
When thus the Palmer, Now, Sir, well "avise;" 
For here the end of all our traveill is: 
Here" wionnes Acrasie, whom we must surprise, 
Elis she will slip away, and all our drift despise. 
Right hard it was, for wight, which did it heare, 
"To read," what manner musicke that mote bee: 
And all that while, right over him the hong, 
With her false eyes fast fixed in his sight, 
As seeking "medeine," whence she was strong,
Or greedily "departuring" delight:
And oft inclining downe with kisses light,
For fear of waking him, his lips bedewd,
And through his humid eyes did sucke his spright,
Quite molten into luft and pleasuure lewd;
Wherewith she sighed oft, as if his case she rewd.
The whiles some one did chaunt this lovely lay;
Ah see, who so sayre thing doest "faine" to see,
In springing flowre the image of thy day: &c.
So did she steale his heedelesse hart away,
And "joyd" his love in secret unespyde.
But for she saw him bent to cruell play,
To hunt the salvages beast in forrest wyde,
"Dreadfull" of daunger, that mote him bethye,
She oft and oft adviz'd him to refraine
From chase of greater beastes, whose brutish pryde,
Mote breede him "scath" unware: but all in vaine;
For who can shun the chance, that "destny" doth ordaine?

Hart that is "inly" hurt, is greatly eased
With hope of thing, that may "allegge" his smart;
The eceforth the father in her lofty creft,
"Ruffed" of love, gan lowly to "awaile,
And her proud" portance, "and her princely" geft,"
With which the earst "tryumphed," now did quailie:
Sad, solenne, fowre, and full of fancies fraile.
She "woxe," yet wist she nether how, nor why,
She wist not, filly Mayd, what she did aile,
Yet wist, she was not well at ease perdy,
Yet thought it was not love, but some "melancholy."

Behold the man, and tell me Britamart,
If ay more goodly creature thou didst see;
How like a Gyaunt in each manly part
He beares himselfe with portly maiestee,
That one of th'old "Heroes" seemes to be:
He the fix Islands, comprovinciall
In auncient times unto "great Britaine,"
Shall to the same reduce, and to him call
Their fondry kings to doe their homage severall.
Had she not beene devoide of mortall slime,
Shee should not then have bene "relyv'd" againe;
But soone as life recovered had the raine,
Shee made so piteous mone and deare wayment,
That &c. Ff. 4.b

Like as a scarefull Dove, which through the raine,
Of the wide ayre her way does cut amaine,
Having farre off espyde a "Tassell gent,"
Which after her his nimble wings doth straine,
Doubleth her haft for feare to bee "for-hent,"
And with her pineons cleaves the liquid firmament. Ff. 6.b

It "fited" was in fruitfull soyle of old,
And "girt" in with two walls on either side;
There now he liveth in eternall blis,
"Joying" his goddesse, and of her enioyd:
This wicked woman had a wicked sonne,
The comfort of her age and weary dayes,
A laefy "loord," "for nothing good" to doone,"
But stretched forth in ydlenesse alwayes,
A wicked Spright yrfaught with fawning guyle,
And fayre resemblance above all the rest,
Which with the Prince of Darkenes fell "lomewhyle,"
From heavens blis and everlasting rest,
Him needed not instruct, which way were best
Him selfe to fashion likest Florimell,
Ne how to speake, ne how to use his "geft;"
For he in "counterfesunque" did excell,
And all the wyles of womens wits knew passing well. Kk. 2.b
The whiles the pitteous Lady up did ryse,
Ruffled and sowly "raid" with filthy soyle,

Flith that men "layne"

He [Aneas] was not in the cities wofull fyre
Confum'd, but did himselfe to "safety retyre."
But, as he nigher drew, he easily
Might "scerne," that it was not his sweetest sweet,
Ne yet her "Belamour," the partner of his sheet.
That who so straungely had him seene "befadd,"
With upstart hairie, and staring eyes dismay.
From "Limbo lake" him late escaped sure would say. Mm. 8.b
With this sad "hersall" of his heavy "stresse,"
The warlike Damzell was empassiond fore,
Besides the huge "massacrers," which he wrought
On mighty "kings and kefars," into thraldome brought.

Long were to tell the amorous aßayes,
And gentle pangues, with which he "maked" meeke
The mightie Mars,
A direfull stench of smoke and sulphure mixt
Enfewd, whose "noyance" fild the fearefull "fled,"
But lo, they freight were vanisht "all and some,"
And her before the vile Enchaunter fate,
Figuring strange "characters" of his art,
With living blood he those "characters werte,"
Dreadfully dropping from her dying hart,
Had not the Lady, which by him flood bound,
"Dernly" unto him called to abstaine,
From "doing him to dy." For else her paine
Should be "remedileffe," &c.

Untill such time as noble Britomart
Released her, that else was like to "swerve,"
Through cruel knife that her deare heart did "kerve."

Als as she double spake, so heard she double,
With "matchleffe" eares deformed and "difort,"
Yet they were all with so good "wariment"
Or warded, or avoyded and let goe,
Where making joyous feast there daies they spent
In perfect love, devoide of hatefull strife,
Allide with bands of mutuall "couplement;"
For Triamond had Canacee to wife,* * *
And Cambel tooke Cambina to his "fere,"
The which as life were each to other "liefe."
But Blandamour full of vainglorious spright,
And rather stird by his "dißcordfull" Dame,
Fairy Queen.

Whose sharpe "provokement" them incens'd to sore, D. 6.
His person to "imperill" 'so in fight.
And "vauncing" forth from all the other band D. 4.
Both in remembrance of his friends late harme,
And in "revenge"ment of his owne despight, D. 5.
So fitly now here commeth next in place,
After the proosfe of prowesse ended well,
The "controversie" of beauties soveraine grace ; D. 7.
Whilome it was (as Faeries wont report)
Dame Venus girdle, by her "saeemed" deare,
What time she usd to live in "wively" fort ; E. 1.

For Chian folke to "pourtrait" beauties Queene, &c. E. 2.
For all afore that seemed fayre and bright,
Now base and "contemptible" did appear,
And if to that "avenge" by you decreed F. 1.
This hand may helpe, or succour ought supplie;
Yet goldsmithes cunning could not understand F. 3.
To frame such subtle wire, so "shinnie" cleare.
For it did glister like the golden sand,
The which Pactolus with his waters there,
Throwes forth upon the "rivage" round about him nere. F. 3.
Great God of love, that with thy cruell dart (r. darts)
Doeft conquer greatest conquerors on ground,
And setst thy kingdom in the captive harts G. 3.
Of "Kings and Caesars," to thy service bound,
What glorie, or what "guerdon" haft thou found G. 3.
In feeble Ladies "tyrannning" so sore ;
Whilest thus in battell they "embusied" were,
Yet spake no word, whereby she might "aread" G. 8.
What "mitter wight" he was, or what he meant,
The one right feeble through the evil rate H. 1.
Of food, which in her "dureffe" she had found :
The other almost dead and desperate
Through her late hurts, &c. H. 2.
But when the world woxe old, it woxe warre old H. 3.
(Wherof it hight) They passing forth kept on their readie way,
With easie steps so soft as foot could styde,
Both for great “feebleste,” which did oft assay
Fair Amoret, that scarcely she could ryde,
And eke through heavie armes, which sore annoyd
The Prince on foot, not wonted so to fare;
The whiles his life ran forth in bloudie streame,
His soule descended downe into the Stygian “reme.”
But for his meane degree might not aspire
To match so high, her friends with councell sage,
Diffusd her from such a “disparage.”
There with great “joyance” and with gladsome glee,
Of faire Peana I received was,
And oft imbrast, as if that I were hee,
And with kind words “accoyd,” vowing great love to mee.

As when Dan Aelous in great displeasure,
For losse of his deare love by Neptune “hent,”
Sends forth the winds out of his hidden threaure,
Upon the sea to wraie his fell intent;
They breaking forth with rude “unruliment,” &c.
For sometimes Paridell and Blandamour
The better had, and bet the others backe,
Eftsoones the others did the field “recoure.”
As when two Barkes, this caried with the tide,
That with the wind, “contrary” “caurces” “few,”
If wind and tide doe change, their coursees change anew.
And it was seat in an Island strong,
Abounding all with “delices” most rare,
For neither pretious stone, nor “durefull” “brasse,
Nor shining gold, nor moulding clay it was;
Phorcys, the father of that fatall brood,
By whom those old “Heroces” wonne such fame;
And Glaucus, that wife “southfayes” understood;
Great Ganges, and immortal “Euphrates.”
Nought could she read the roote of his disease,
Ne weene what “mister” maladie it is,
And if then those may any worse be red,
They into that ere long will be “degenered.”
Where he her “spouf’d,” and made his joyous bride.
So forth he went, and soone them “over hent.”
And gan inquire, how was that steed bereaved,
Whether by might "extort," or else by flight deceaved. O. 6.
So did he mitigate Sir Artegall,
But Talus by the backe the boaster "hent,"
And drawing him out of the open hall,
Upon him did inflict this punishment.
First he his beard did shave, and fowly "shent:"
Then from him "reft" his shield, and it "reverst,"
And blotted out his armes, with falshood "blent,"
And himselfe "baffuld," and his armes "unherft,"
And broke his sword in twaine, and all his armour "sperrt,"

O. 7.

With that, like one that hopelesse was "reprvy'd"
From "deathes" dore, at which he lately lay,
Those yron fetters, wherewith he was "gyv'd,"
The badges of reproch, he threw away,
Through "vengefull" wrath and "fdeignfull" pride half mad;
But Talus forth "issuing" from the tent,
Unto the wall his way did fearlesse take,
To "weeten" what that trumpets sounding ment:
Yet durft he not disclose her fancies wound,
Ne to himselfe, for doubt of being "dayned,"
Ne yet to any other wight on ground,
So she departed, full of griefe and "daine,"
There all her subtil nets she did unfold,
And all the engins of her wit display;
In which she meant him "warelesse" to enfold,
Not by that Tyrant, his intended foe;
But by a "Tyrannesse" (he then replide,)
That him "captived" hath in haplesse woe.
And gan enquire of him, with mylder mood,
The certaine cause of Artegals "detaine;"
With that he gan at large to her dilate
The whole discourse of his "captivance" fad,
In fort as ye have heard the fame of late.
All which when she with hard "enduraunce" had
Here [r. Heard] to the end, she was right fore "belfad,"
With that same "founds" of wrath and griefe "attone:"

F f
Ne would abide, till she had aunfwer made,
But ftreight herselfe did "dight," and armor "don;"
And mounting to her steede, bad Talus guide her on.
Tho turning all his pride to "humbleffe" meke,
Himselfe before her feete he lowly threw,
Eftsoones that "warrioureffe" with haughty creft
Did forth "issue," all ready for the fight:
So travelling, he chaunst far off to heed
A Damzell, flying on a palfrey fast
Before two Knights, that after her did speed
With all their powre, and her full fiercely chaft
In hope to have her "overhent" at laft:
Like as the fouler on his guilefull pype
"Charmes" to the birds full many a pleasant lay,
That they the whiles may "take leffe heddie keepe;"
How he his nets doth for their ruine lay:
The other which was entred, laboured fast
To "sperre" the gate; but that same lumpe of clay,
Whole grudging ghost was thereout fled and past;
Right in the middeft of the threshold lay,
That it the Posterne did from closing stay:
The Prince staid not his aunfwer to devize,
But opening freight the "Sparre," forth to him came,
Tho when she saw, that she was forst to fight
She flew at him, like to an hellish feend,
And on his shield tooke hold with all her might,
As if that it she would in pesses rend,
Or "reave" out of the hand, that did it "hend."
And Belge selfe was therewith "stonied" fore,
How cleare I am from blame of this "upbraide;"
For he had given freight "commaundement;"
Whom when he saw "prostrated" on the plaine,
He lightly "reft" his head, to ease him of his paine.
As doth a Steare, in heat of sommers day
With his long taile the "bryzes" brush away.
Nathleffe at length him selfe he did upreare
In "luflleffe" wife, ****
But when he saw his foe before in vew,
He shooke off "luskifnessle," and courage chill.
Complaints, Spenser.

Kindling a fresh, gan battell to renew,
All which my daies I have not lewdly spent,
Nor spilt the blossome of my tender yeares
In "ydlese," but as was convenient,
Have trayned bene with many noble "feres"
In gentle "thewes," and such like seemely "leres."
Well did he "tract" his steps, as he did ryde,
Yet would not neare approach in daungers eye,
Ryding a "softly" pace with "portance" sad,
As when a caft of Faulcons make their flight
At an "Herneshaw," that lyes aloft on wing,
So as they rode, he saw the way all dyde
With streames of bloud; which "tracting" by the traile,
Ere long they came, &c.

Great travell hath the gentle Calidore
And tory-endured, fith I left him last
"Sewing" the Blatant beast,
"Therefore I doe not any one "envy,"
Nor am "envyde" of any one "therefore;"
Whylest thus he talke, the knight with greedy eare
Hong long upon his melting mouth "attent;"
Whose "fensefull" words empirset his hart so neare,
That he was rapt with double ravishment,
So taking leave of that same gentle swaine,
He backe returned to his rufticke "wonne,"
But when they saw her now "relyv'd" againe, &c.

Complaints, or, sundry small Poems of the World's Vanity.
Spenser. 1591. 4°. for William Ponsfonbie.

The ioyous Nymphes and lightfoote "Faeries"
Pierce the dull heavens and fill the "ayer" wide,
Divine Elisa, sacred "Empereasse,"
That for didaine of finfull world's "upbraide,"
Certes (said he) I meane me to disguize
In some strange habit after uncouth wize,
Or like a Pilgrime, or a "Lymiter,"
Or like a "Giflen," or a "Juggeler,"

But things “miscounsell’d” must needs “miswend.”
And now constrain’d that trade to overgiv’n,
I driven am to seek some meanes to live:
For “husbands” life is “labourous” and hard.
But “gladliest” I of your fleecie sheep
(Might it you please) would take on me the “keep.”
All his care was, his service well to “faine,”
And to read Homilies upon holidayes:
Most miserable man, whom wicked fate
Hath brought to Court, to sue for “had ywift,”
That few have found, and manie one hath mift;
With which the damned ghosts he governeth,
And furies rules, and “Tartare” tempereth.
Whilest neither could the others greater might:
And “ideignfull” scorn endure;
Not “Bilbo fleele,” nor braffe from Corinthe “set,”
Nor costly “Oricalke” from strange “Phænice”;
And “outraging” her cheeke and golden hair,
To falling rivers found thus tun’d her fobs.
I saw a spring out of a rocke forth “rayle,”
Which with their villeine seete the streame did “ray,”
Threw down the seats, & drove the Nymphs away.

Amoretti, (Sonnets) and Epithalamion, by D∗.
1595. 8∗. for William Ponsonby.

See how the “Tyrannesse” doth ioy to seethe huge “massacres” which her eyes do make:
That goodly Idol now fo’ gay “beenee,”
shall “doffe” her fleshes borowd Fayre attyre:
Onely let her abstaine from cruelty,
and “doe me not before my time to dy.”
Fayre be ye sure, but proud and pittileffe,
as is a stomne, that all things doth “prostrate”:
finding a tree alone all comfortleffe,
beats on it strongly it to “ruinate.”
Yet since your light hath once “enlumind” me,
with my “reflex” yours shall encreased be.

Clad all in white, that "seemes" a virgin best.
So well it her "beseemes" &c.
Now day is doen, and night is "nighing" fast.

Colin Clout's come home again; a Poem. D. 1595. 4th.
for William Ponsonbie.

Who wondrous wrothe for that so soule despight,
In great "avenge" did roll downe from his hill.
Huge mightie stones, ————
Nought tooke I with me, but mine eaten quill:
Small "needments" else need shepherd to prepare.
But being hurt, seek to be "medicynd"
Of her that first did stir that mortall "stownd."
For both in deeds and words he "nourtrd" was,
Both wise and hardie (too hardie alas).

Robert, E. of Huntington's Downfall. b. 1601. 4th. b. l.
for William Leake.

Doe not forget your honourable face,
For the true "nobleste" of your worthy house:
Alas my Robin, what distempering grieue:
Drinke up the "rceleat" colour of thy cheekes?
Lacy lookk thou to lithe at my "lament?"
That while the sun shine of my greatnesse "burn'd;"
——— some coyne, some Jewells, or some plate:
That "longes" unto your Lord, are in your trunke,
——— for being met,
The world shall not "depart" us till we die:
But I with all "incres" might not prevaile,
never bende,
With saine "humbleste," thy hill crouching knee:
he saind along the "Mediterran" sea:

D. 5, Death. 1601. 4th. b. l. for D.
But to relieve our swelling bodies wails,
And grieve our souls with quippes, and bitter "braids,"
A 4.
So good turns hurrying.
E 1.
And little glowie-wormes,"glimpling" in the darke,
B 4.
Downe to the ground he fell, where bones and blood
C 2.
Lie "painted" together, in a pool of blood.
C 3.

Recovery of Jerusalem, a Poem, by Fairfax. 1600. fol.
Ar. Hatfield, for J. Jaggard and M. Lawes.

To"maken" war both when and where he will,
B 4.
This said, and thus "instruct," his letters sign'd
C 2.
The trustie herald took, for Tongermaid,
B 4.
But sped him thence "to done" his Lords behest,
C 3.
A Tyrant earst, but now his fell ingine
G 2.
His graver age did 'somewhat mitigate,
H 6.
As faire he was, as Citiereas" make,"
D.
As proud as he, that "signorifeth" hell,
I 4.
He seem'd my friend, and I discover'd not
K 1.
The secret "covetise" which since appeare'd;
I 4.
For soone, if forces come from Egypt land,
J 4.
Or other nations that us here "confine,"
K 1.
And like a raging flood they "spared" ar,
D.
And overflow each countrie, field and plaine;
I 4.
Arme you, my Lord, he said, your bold "defies"
H 6.
By your brave foes accepted boldly bee,
D.
They turn'd their fleeds, and left large space betweene,
K 1.
To make their forces greater, "proaching" nire, (nicher)
K 3.
Or deem'st thou it a praise of little prize,
I 4.
The glorious title of a virgin's name?

That thou wilt gad by night in "giglet" wife,
K 3.
Amid thine armed foes, to seek thy shame.
K 3.

Thus she complained to the fennefell" treene,"
M 1.
His "stalworth" feudal the champion stoutestroad,
M 1.
And pricked fast to finde the way he lopt,
M 6.
When first on trees "bergen" the blossomes soft,
M 1.
And forward spur'd his "mounture" which withstand,
N 2.
But from his quiver huge a shaft he "hent,"
And set it in his mightie bowe new bent.

Twanged the string, out flew the "quarell" long,
And through the jubilee aire did singe pas,
They also brought of misadventure sad
Tokens and signes, seem'd too apparent trew,
\textit{Rinaldoes} armours "fruith" and hackt they had,
Oft pearled through, with blood besmeared new,
Yet all this season were we willing blinde,
Offended, unreven'gd, wrong'd, but "unwroken,"
What shall we doe? shall we be govern'd still,
By this false hand, "contaminate" with blood?
Or else depart and travaile forth, untill
To "Euphrates" we come, that sacred flood?
The lands "forenenst" the "Greekish" shore he held;
From Sangars mouth to crookt Meanders fall,
All sodainly he heard (while on he went)
How to the "citie ward" arme, arme, they cride,
And comming nere his foes, he sternly cries,
(As one that "forst" not all their strength a pin,
And braving in his Turkish pompe he shone,
In purple robe, "ore fret" with gold and stone.
His marble hart fuch soft impression tries,
That midst his wrath, his manly teares "outwell,"
The king awak't, and saw before his eies
A man whose presence seem'd grave and old,
\textit{A}" writhe "staffe his flēps unftable "guies,"
Which serv'd his feeble members to uphold,
A privie doore \textit{Ismen} unlockt at last,
And up they "clombe" a little ufed staire,
Who thinkes him most secure is "eatheft" shamed;
Alas, doe you that idle prais[e expect,
To set first foot this conquered wall above?
Of leffe account some knight thereto "object,"
Whose loffe so great and harmful full cannot prove,
On all parts else the fort was strong by scite,
With mighty hils "defens" from forraine rage,
Her rating quiver at her shoulders hong,
Therein a "flath of arrowes" feathered weele,
In her left hand her bow was bended strong,
Therein a shaft headed with mortall steele,
So "fit" to shoot she singled forth among
Her foes, who first her quarries"strength should feel, S. 5.
For on their part the greatest slaughter"light,"
They had no shelter gainst so sharpe a shower,
Some left "on live:" betooke themselves to flight, &c. T. 1.
Too late these "shades"vaine:the knight replide
You bring, my will is firme, my minde is let, T. 5.b
Displeas'd pardie, because I did thee "leave.
A lore," repugnant to thy parents faith; V. 3.
His hart relenting nigh in sunder "rave"
With woefull speech of that "sweete" creature," V. 5.b
But in their armes the soldiars both "uphent,"
And both lamenting brought to Tancred's tent: V. 6.
And you deere lims now laid in rest and eafe,
Through which my cruell blade this flood-gate "rove,"
Your paines have end, &c. X. 1.
When Phoebus rose he left his golden weed,
And "dond a gate" in deepest purple dide, **
With "vermile" drops at even his tresses bleed,
Foreshowes of future heat, Y. 3.
Earth, like the patient was, whose lively blood
Hath overcome at last some sicknes strong,
Whose feeble limmes had been the bait and food,
Whereon his strange diseafe "deepstrud" long, Y. 5.b
Earth like an Isle amid the water lies,
Which sea sometime is call'd, sometime the maine,
Yet nought therein "resounds" a name so great,
Its but a lake, a pond, a "marrish" strete. Y. 6.b
There in perpetuall, sweet and flowring spring
She lives at eafe, and "ioies" her Lord at will; A a. 1.
The time shall come that saylers shall disdain
To talke or argue of Alcides "stret,"
And landes and seas that namelesse yet remaine,
Shall well be knowne, their "bounders,""scite and feat, A a. 4.b
With partie coloured plumes and purple bill;
A woondrous bird among the rest there flew,
That in plaine speech fung lovelaies loud and shrill,
Dutch Courtezan.

Her "leden" was like humaine language trew,
"Whereso" he stept, it seem'd the joyfull ground
Renew'd the verdure of her flowerie weed,
And on the boughes and branches of those "treene,"
The barke was softned, and renew'd the greene.
Thus given and taken was the bold "defie,"
And through the "preffe (agreed) so" they brake,
Their hatred made them one, and as they "wend"
Each knight his foe did for despite defend.
The prince the damfell by her habites knew,
See, see, this "mankind strumpet," see (he criade)
This shamelesse whore, for thee fit weapons weare
Thy "needl" and spindale, not a sword and speare.

Dutch Courtezan. c. MARSTON. John 1605. 4°.
T. P. for John Hodgets.

Whore? fie whore? you may call
her a Curtezan, a Cocatrice; or (as
that worthy spirite of an eternall
happinesse faide) a "Suppositarie,"
but whore? fie: tis not in fashion
to call things by their right na-
mes,

Free. Wha, ha, ho, come bird
come, stand, peace.

[Frewil, an airy young fellow, in
whose character are some traces of
Hamlet.
Envie I covet not: far, far be all
"oftent"
Vaine boast of beauties:

— harke how the free-borne
birds
"Caroll" their unaffected passions,
Now sing they sonnets, thus they
crye, we love

Doft not weare high corke thooses;

"chopines."  D. 4.  b

Beat. A motion sistre.

Crip. Ninivie, Julius Cæsar, Jo-
nas, or the destruction of Jerusal-
em. (Beatrice. Crippinella.) D. 4.  b

I am ready Sir, Mistress Ile da-
unce with you, neere feare, Ile g re-
ace you.

Put. I tell you I "can" my sing-
gles and my doubles and my tricke
a xx. the, my carantapace, my traverse
forward, and my falling backe yet

E. 4.  b

(Putifer, an old nurse.)

my filly husband, alafe, bee know-
owes nothing of it, tis I that beare,
tis I that must "beare a braine" for
all.

E. 3.  b

Afore the Lord God my knave-
rie groves "unperegall,"
Milchifhe whether wilt thou?

G. 3.
G g
Beehive of the Romish Church.

thou "tearless" woman
How monstrous is thy Devil,

G. 4.

He"gles" my life that strumpet out
of craft
And some close second end hath
"malist" him. D.
O sir, have a good stomach and
mawds, you shall have a joyfull supper.

Mudy. In troth I have no stom-
ach to it, and it please you take my
trencher, I use to fall at nights.

H. 3.

(Mulligrub, a vintner, going to
execution.)

Beehive of the Romish Church. (c. t.) 8. b. 1.

But what a "good yeere"! Can the
Councilles prevale against the Church
of Rome, they having no power nor
authority at all, other than is given
them by our holy father the pope?

E. 7.

much less to correct Magnificat, out
of Paulus writing: but rather simple, in
clinato capite, to say Placet unto that,
which in the name of the holy fathers
might be "proposed" to them. F. 2.

then should come in the Donours of
Loven with their great "copplintakers," and
Donours hatters, with their Arist-
ocrates breech on their heads, and his
"Licipipium" about their neckes.

A. 7.

Or if to be likewise, that they do not
passe for all their Hitters, Staves, Hats,
Crownes, Cowles, Capes, &c "Licipipi-
pes"? yet &c.

K. 5.

whereas the Halse may not be long,
but upon a loose cornerd bone wel for-
terne, with croolls, and confused with
holy words:

P. 3.

there is more malt in the mill, than
the miller will be "anomine" of. O. 7.

through which God is "made at one"
with us, and hath forgiven us our sin-
ness.

R. 6.

and all men must (of necessitie) fol-
low his commandements, how heaby or
"incomparatble" tober they be. P. 1.

who are "defty" decked with all col-
ly jewells, like puppets.

Z. 5.

hee hath there let forth marve-
rous trimly, all the reasons, why the
Priest doth so trumpe himselfe in such
"nunninng" garments, when he gorg
about to play his part:

E. 1.

and therefore we will let them goe
with a "good yeere," and hold us fast to
the Jewels.

G. 8.

hee hath so friendly hatter and tell
it evene like as the Ape doth her pi-
sing shes.

I. 4.

Wherefore this article doth remaine
in force and "unsolvable": L. 4.

Yet can I not forget, nor let slip out
of memorie, that precious Sermon of
the reverend Bishop of Utrecht, which
he made when the Provincial council
was holden there, which is aboue three
yeeres past.

M. 2.
Therefore are they highly to be commended, which can furnish out such pleasant rehearsals, to keep the "audience" waking: &c.  &c.  &c.

And it is indeed true, for else the matter would "cotton" but it favoredly with our loving mother's holy Church.

E. G. for Henry Shepherd.

when he was a boy,
As oft as I return'd (as without boast)
I brought home conquest, he would gaze upon me,
And view me round, to finde in what one limbe
The vertue lay to doe those thinges he heard;
Then would he wish to see my sword, and feel
The quicknese of the edge, and in his hand
Weigh it, he oft would make me smile at this;
His youth did promise much, and his ripe yeares
Will see it all performd.

Nep. Hoc the wind
Commanding Eolus.

Enter Eolus out of a rocke.
Eol. Great Neptune.
Nep. He.
Eol. What is thy will?
Nep. We doe command thee free

Note.] This extract, and the whole (indeed) of the masque it is taken from, will put most readers in mind of the masque in the "Tempest," to which perhaps it is senior, if that play be indeed so late a composition as it is generally receiv'd; for though we cannot say exactly,

in what year the "Maid's Tragedy" was written; yet we may venture to put it higher than 1611, as another part of it, intitul'd "The Second Mayden's Tragedy" (Ms.) was licenc'd by the D. of Buckingham the 31st of Oct. in that year.

Soliman and Perseda. 1599. 4°. Edward Allde,
for Edward White.
Wonder of Women. Practife of the Duello.

Pifh. Naye, but here you sir, (Pifbon, a knavish page.)
I must talke with you before you goe.

[getting him downe, and striding over him.

Baf. O if thou beest magnanimious, come before me.
Pifh. Nay, if thou beest a right warrior, get from under me.
Baf. What wouldst thou have me a Typhon,

To beare up Pelion or Ossa?
Pifh. Typhon me no Tybons,

But sweare upon my "Dudgen dagger,"
Not to goe till I give thee leave, ***

Baf. O I sweare, I sweare.
Pifh. By the contents of this blade.
Baf. By the contents of this blade.
Pifh. I the aforesaid Bafilsco.
Baf. I the aforesaid Bafilsco,

Knight good fellow, Knight, Knight.
Pifh. Knave good fellow, knave, knave,

Will not offer to goe &c.

Baf. Now by the marble face of the Welkin,

Hee is a brave warriour.
Pifh. What an oath is there,
Pifh. Nay I use not to goe without a paire of false Dice.

Heere are tall men and little men.


Wonder of Women. 2. MARSTON. John 1606. 4°.
John WIndet.

To transcribe Authors, quote authorities, and translate Latin prose orations into English blank-verse, hath in this subject beene the least aim of my studies. Pre.

(For 17. Kings were Carthage "fec- dars") A. 3.

(Which was necessitated) E. 2.

1595. 4°. John-Wolfe.

Wherefore a Captaine or a General is not perfectly accomplished in all pointes appertaining to his place and profession, if hee bee dif
furnished” of this science: for admit * * * he bee challenged to the combat, and chance to be overcome therein, although hee have bin “renowned” for infinite victories, hee hath now lost in one moment all his “foregotten” glorie. C. 3.

But if your enemie bee cunning and skilfull, never stand about giving any foine or “imbroccata,” but this thrust or “stroccata” alone, neither it also, unless ye be sure to hit him:

H. 1.  

If your enemy be first to strike at you, and if at that instant you would make him a “paffata” or remove, it behoveth you to be very ready with your feet and hand, and being to passe or enter, you must take heed &c.

H. 3.

or in both these false thrusts, when he beateth them by with his rapier, you may with much dexterity make a “paffata” with your lafte foote, and your Dagger commanding his Rapier, you maie give him a “punta, either drittia, or riversa.” K. 2.

Upon which occasion, the necessary use of armes hath gotten such credit in the worlde, as Kings and Princes have “nobilijated” some with the name of Knights, for their “excellencie” therein: P.

It were an endless thing for me to rehearse all the examples that I have heard, concerning this vice of “infolencie,” R.

The two last extracts are taken from a second part of this work, which is intitl’d—“Of Honor and honorable Quarrels,” and dated a year before the other: It is divided into a kind of chapters, though not so call’d; the first of which, at R 3, is intitl’d—“A Rule and Order concerning the Challenger and Defender. A Discourse” fays the author “most necessarie for all Gentlemen that have in regard their honors, touching the giving and receiving of the Lie, wherupon the Dello & the Combats in divers fortes doth influe, & many other inconveniences, for lack only of the true knowledge of honor, and the contrarie; & the right understanding of words.” The other heads are as follow. 1. “What the reason is, that the partie unto whom the lie is given, ought to become Challenger: and of the nature of Lies.” 2. “Of the manner and diversitie of Lies.” 3. “Of Lies certaine.” 4. “Of conditionall Lies.” 5. “Of the Lye in generall.” 6. “Of the Lye in particular.” 7. “Of foolish Lies.” 8. “A conclusion touching the Challenger and the Defender, and of the wrestling and returning back of the lye, or Dementia. The Lie certain and Lie conditional of this author are call’d by SHAKESPEARE—“the Lie direct,” and “the Lie circumstantial,” and his Wrestling or returning back of the Lye, the Counter-check quarrellsome.” What is said of conditional Lies begins thus: “Conditionall lies be such as are given conditionally: as if a man should:
Ram Alley. Woman-bater.

If thou hast said that I have offered my Lord abuse, thou liest: or if thou saiest so hereafter, thou shalt lie. ** Of these kind of lies given in this manner, often arise much contention in words, * whereof no sure conclusion can arise:” meaning, says one of the Poet’s editors, that “they cannot proceed to cut one another’s throats, while there is an IF between.” This book, and this particular passage of it, it is more than probable are alluded to by the Poet, in what he makes his clown say at the end of his “As you like it,” pages 88 and 89.

Ram Alley. c. Barrely. Lodowick 1611. 4°.
G. Eld, for Robert Wilso.

I had as good conveyance,
And could have “ferd, and ferkt” y’away a wench,
As soone as eare a man alive;
Ile make him dance a “trenchmore” to my fford.
Well I shall catch him in a narrow roome,
Where neither of us can finch: If I do,
Ile &c.
“Ka me, ka thee,” one thing must rub another,
Come “straw” space, Lord shall I never live,
To walke to Church on flowers. O tis fine,
To see a bride trip it to Church so lightly,
As if her new “choppines” would scorn to bruze
A silly flower?
What out-cries call me from my naked bed,
Who calls Jeronimo, speake here I am.

Woman-bater. c. Beaumont and Fletcher,
1649. 4°. for Humphrey Moseley.

Instead of teares, let them pour Capon sauce
upon my hearse, and salt in stead of dust,
Manchets for stones, for other glorious shields
Give me a Voyder, and above my hearse
For a “Trutch sword,” my naked knife stuck up.
Westward for Smelts.

Count Lazarello, bestirre thy selfe nimbly and sodainly, and here me with patience.

Laza. Let me not fall from my selfe; speak I am bound to heare.

Count. So art thou to revenge, when thou shalt heare the fifth head is gone, and we know not whither.

B. 4. col. 2.

Duk. Twice have I seene her with thee, twice my thoughts were prompted by mine eye, to hold thy strictnesse false and "imposerous": Is this your mewing up, your strict retirement,

C. 2. b col. 1.

and were't not for my smooth, soft, silken Citizen, I would quit this transitorie trade, get me "an everlafting robe," seare up my conscience, and turne Serjeant.

D. 2. col. 2.

Laz. Are you the speciall beautie of this house?

D. 4. col. 1.

I would with you to retire, and "insconce" yourselfe in [your] study:

E. 2. col. 1.

n. b. The last-quoted words are spoken to one Lucio, a privy-counsellor, a bad copy of Shakespeare's Polonius.

Westward for Smelts. story-book. 1620. 4. b. l.

for John Trundle.

your husband hath sent his "commends" to you, with a kinde "intreat" that you would not be discontented for his long absence, it being serious businesse that keeps him from your sight.

D. 4. b.

At this she grieved more, then at her husbands scowardnes, * * and being one day at Church she made move to her: "Pew-fellow" (which was a wench that would not be out-faced by her husbands great looks) telling her how

ill her husband used her,

D. 1. b

Note.

The book these extracts are taken from is no very bad performance, considering the time: It consists of six tales, (borrow'd, in part, from the Italiou) told by as many fifh-wives in their passage up the Thames to Kingston; each tale being uther'd in by a humorous description in verse of the fifhwife who tells it, one of which is as follows,

The Fifhwife of Richmond.

This Richmond Dame:
Was voyd of shame,
She was a scold
At ten yeeres old:
And now was held

The best in field,
At that fame fight
'Twas her delight.
Her Husband kinde
(A silly hinde)
Satyro-mastix.

Durst not gainfay
Or once say nay,
For what she crav’d:
For then she rav’d
And call’d him fooler,
And with a stoole
Would breake his head.
Oft in the bed
If he her tutch’d,
His Beard she clutch’d,
And claw’d his eyes:
Yet in no wise
Durst he refise
Her cruellest lift.
This wife was yong:
Onely in tongue
She was deform’d:
Had that beene charm’d:
She had deserv’d
A King to ha’ serv’d.

The tale immediately before this
is an imitation of one in Boccace,
Day 2. Nov: 9 and might probably give rise to our Poet’s “Cymbeline;” though, in writing it, Holinshed also was consulted, and the original novel: to the former we owe a few of his personages, and that part of his fable which may be call’d—historical; and to the latter, certain principal incidents of it, which are omitted by his imitator the story-writer.

Satyro-mastix. c. Dekker. Thomas 1602. 4°

For Edward White.

What you prettie Diminutive rogue, we must have falfe siers to amaze these spangle babies, these true heires of Ma. Justice Shallow. E. 3.

What’s my name Bubo?
Afmi. Wod I were hang’d if I can call you any names but Captaine and Tucca.

Tuc. No * Fye’st; my name’s Hamlet revenge: thou haft been at Parris garden haft not? (r. foyst.)

Hor. Yes Captaine, I ha plaid Zulziman there.

Sir Vaux. Then M. Horace you plaide the part of an honest man.

Tuc. Death of Hercules, he could never play that part well in’s life, no Fulkes you could not: thou call’st Demetrius Jorneyman Poet, but thou putst up a Supplication to be a poore Jorneyman Player, and hadst beene still so, but that thou couldst not set a good face upon’t: [This is meant of his ugliness, which is frequently play’d upon in this satire.] thou haft forgot how thou amblest (in leather pilch) by a play-wagon in the high way, and took’st mad Jeronimoes part, to get service among the Mimickes; and when the Stagerites baniſht thee into the
Doraftus and Fawnia.

Ile of Dogs, thou turn'dst Ban-dog (villanous Guy) & ever since biteft, G. 3."

Art not famous enough yet, my mad* Horastratus, for killing a Player, but thou must eate men alive? thy friends? H. 2."

The best verse that ever I knew him hacke out, was his white neckeverse: (r. Eroistratus.) I. 2.

Two urds Horace about your ears: how chance it paffes, that you bid God boygh to an honest trade of building Symneyes, and laying downe Brickes, &c. I. 3.

NOTE.
The speakers in the second quotation, are—Tucca, representing D- ecker, the author of the play; Horace, Ben Jonson his antagonist; A- fnius Bubo, a hanger-on of Horace's; & Sir Vaughan, a Welsh knight. The whole of this play is very well worth the notice of the curious in these matters: being a bitter and spirited reply to Jonson's gross abuse of the author of it, in his "Po- etafer" and other comedies; & containing, besides what are quoted, many other historical particulars relating to both these poets and the stages they writ for.

Q', how "Guy" and "Fulkes" (i.e. Faux) come to be mention'd in a play printed in 1602.

---


Pandosto whose mind was fraught with princely liberality entertained the Kings, Princes, & Noblemen with such "subtile" courtelle & "magnificall" bounty, A. 3."

But thinking that these were but "pa- sionate" toges that might be thruf out at pleasure; D. 3."

How durft thou presume, being a beg- ger, to match with a Prince? by thy alluring looks to enchant the Sonne of a King, to leave his own country, to fulfil thy "diseordinate" Lutus? C. 3.

NOTE.
This miserable story—writ in the days of Euphuism, as appears from the style of it—is not so exactly fol- low'd by Shakespear as some have conceived: Bellaria (his Herr- mione) does not come to life again, but dies in good earneft when her son dies; and Pandosto, (his Leon- ter) when all is over, his daughter found again, and marry'd to her loy- ver, falls into a melancholy, and kills himself. These are the prin- cipal differences between him and the story-writer with respect to the fable: the language it is dress'd in, (some expressions excepted, which H h
Scornful Lady. Woman kill'd with Kindness.

are of small importance) the characters, the sentiments, are all his own; and he has also enrich'd it with the following additional characters, — Antigonus, and his wife Paulina; the shepherd’s son, & his mistress; Autolycus, and some others. For the rest,—the story he chose to follow is adher’d to a little too closely, and (namely) without sufficient attention to one capital absurdity respecting the scene of it: some excuse may be made for him, that will be found in another place; which if not sufficient to clear him entirely, may yet extenuate his fault in the eyes of such as are truly judicious.

Scornful Lady. c. Beaumont and Fletcher.
1651. 4°. for Humphrey Moseley.

But shall we see these Gentlemen to night.

Rog. Have patience sir, until our fellow Nicobols be deceas’d; that is, asleep, for so the word is taken: to sleepe, to dye, to dye, to sleepe, a very figure sir.

Well. Cannot you cast another for the Gentlewomen? (r. Not.)

Rog. * No till the man be in his bed, his grave: his grave, his bed; the very same againe sir. B. 4.

Did I for this consume my quarters in meditations, vows, and woo’d her in Heroicall Epistles? Did I expound the Owle, and undertooke with labour and * * experience the collection of those thousand pieces, consum’d in Cellars and Tobacco-shops, of that our honoured Englishmen N.B. [N.B.] have I done this, and am I done thus to?

C. (r. expence the recollection)

Love thy brave man of war, and let thy bounty

Young Lo. Thou shalt hav’t boy,

** Lead on a March you “Mich-

ers.”

C. 2.

(Young Loveless. Roger. Wellford.)

I can eat Mutton now, and feast myselfe with my two shillings, and can see a Play for eighteen pence again, I can my Lady,

Woman kill’d with Kindness. c. Heywood. Thomas
1617. 4°. Isaac Jaggard.

I never look’d for better of that rascall
Since he came “miching” first into our house:

D.}
Art of English Poets.

Fie, fie, that for my private business
I should "disease" a friend, and be a trouble
To the whole house:

Art of English Poets. 1589. 4°.
Richard Field.

It is found written of Pope Lucius, for his great avarice and tyranny used over the Clergy thus in ryming verses.

Lucius est piscis rex & tyrannus aquarum
A quo discordat Lucius iste parum.
Decorat hic homines, hic piscibus insidiatur
Esurit hic semper hic aliquando satus.
Amborum vitam & laus aquata notaret
Plus rationis habet qui ratione caret.

And one Gray what good estimation did he grow unto with the fame kitting Henry, [the 8°.] & afterward with the Duke of Sommertet Protectour, for making certaine merry Ballades, whereof one chiefly was, The hunte is up, the hunte is up.

So as they could not with their credit untruly praise their owne gods, or use in their "lauds" any manner of grosse adulation or "unveritable" report.

Thes"terrene" and base gods (speaking of Satyres)

in somuch as Cicero said Roscius contended with him by varieté of lively gestures to surmount the "copy" of his speach.

These matters of great Princes were played upon lofty flages, and the actors thereof ware upon their legses buskins of leather called Cotburni, and other solemne habits, and for a speciall preheminence did walke upon those high corked shoes or pantoffles, which now they call in Spaine & Italy "Shoppini."

In everie degree and sort of manner vertue is commendable, but not "egally;" not onely because mens estates are "uneggally," but for that also vertue it selfe is not in every respect of "eggally" value and estimation. Such also as made most of their workes by translation out of the Latine and French tong, and fewe or none of their owne "engine,"

their matters being for the most P.
part stories of old time, as the tale of "Sir Topas," the reports of Bervis of Southampton, Guy of Warwicke, Adam Bell, and Chymme of the Clough & such other old Romances or historickall rimes, made purposely for recreation of the common people at Christmassie dinners & "bride-ales," M. 1.

being either "all holy" and mortified to the world, and therefore esteeming nothing that favoureth not of Theologie, N. 4.

In our Comedie intituled Ginecratia Q. 2.

and so in all deliberations of importance where counsellours are allowed freely "to opyne" and shew their conceits, good perswasion is no leffe requisite then speach it it-selfe: R. 1.

an example of it you shall finde in our Entrelude entituled Luffie London: U. 2.

Or as the buffoon in our entrelude called Luffie London saied very knavythly and like himselfe, Z. 1.

And we in our Entrelude called the woer, plaied with these two words, lubber and lover, thus, Z. 3.

Sir Geoffrey Chaucer, father of our English Poets, hath these verses following in the distributor.

When faith failest in Priestes sawes,
And Lords bestes are bolden for lawes,
And robbarie is tane for purchase,
And lechery for solace
Then shall the Realme of Albion
Be brought to great confusion.

B b. 4.

as in our enterlude called the Woer.

I wonder much to see so many husb-ands thrive,
That have but little witt, before they come to wive." C c. 1.

Others there be that fall into the contrary vice by using such "bom-basted" wordes, as seem altogether "farced" full of winde, being a great deale to high and loffe for the matter, whereoff ye may finde too many in all popular rymeres.

F f. 3.

but olde "memories" are very profitable to the mind, and serve as a glasse to looke upon and behold the events of time, G g. 1.

wherein the Prince would seeme an example of vertue, and would not miscalle to be "egalled" by others. K k. 2.
Quip for an upstart Courtier.

Enter Dick Bower, and soldiers, with
Drum and colours

Bow. Stand, give the word along, stand.
Lieu. Stand there.
Bourbon, I cannot, nor I will not love thee.
My pillow shall be made a banke of moose,
And what I drinke, the silver brooke shall yeald.
I feare I have "detracted time" too long.

Quip for an upstart Courtier. Greene. Robert
(Date wanting.) E. Purfloy.
Moone in a Mifl? or like a Spaniard, long at the cares, and curled like to the two ends of an old call Peritoig? or will you be Frenchised with a “love-locke” down to your shoulders, wherein you may wear your mistrest labour? the English cut is base, and Gentlemen scorn it, nobility isainty: Speake the word, Sir, my Sissors are ready to execute your Worships will.

D. 2.6

At this, the Lawyer smil'd: and Velver-brechees stepping forth, rooke acquittance of him, and commending his honestly, said, there could not be a man of better “indifferency” of the Jury:

D. 3.6

Now, by my faith, quoth Cloth-brechees, I make challenge unto them all, and I will need reasons of “import” against them:

E. 2.

So the Shoemaker boupes it to abuse the Statute, for the Currier, and the Currier by that meanes undoeeth the other Shoemakers: “thus two crasse knaves are met, and they need no Broker.”

E. 3.

such Fannes, such “Duches, such “Bre- roches,” such Bracelets, *such Buckles and Cuffs,

E. 2.

---

Kilbuck is run mad** and Venus that your Huntf-man cannot take your “brach” there, runs so proud, her down for his life. A. 4.

That were a cruell deed; yet Adelasia;
In “Pettis Palace of Petit plesaure,”
For all the worlde, with such a knife as this
Cut off her cheeks, and nose, and was commended
More then all Dames, that kept their faces whole;
O do not cut it. I. 1.6
Thy forwardnesse to every cruelty
Calls thy pretended “Noblese” in “suspect.” K. 1.

---

I am “Castillian” of Saint Angelo
Under his Holines.
Here I perceive a little rivelning
Above my for-head but I “wimple” it

---

Devil’s Charter. t. BARNES. Barnaby 1607. 4°.
G. E. for John Wright.

---

Gentleman Usher. c. CHAPMAN. George 1606. 4°.
V. S. for Thomas Thorpe.

Either with jewels or a lock of hair.
I sent you from a million of sorrows,
Into the flowry fields of Paradise.
Their to goe "habit" in the groves of myrtle,
To feed &c. I. 3.

Now Ptolamies wife is highly magnified,
"Ensigning" these faire princely twins their death,
With all my warlike furniture beside
Good flask and touch-box, a Valenta blade,
"A lavish dagger," powder of Rhemes and bullettes
Here they beene.
A pox on him "michet," K. 2.

Humorous Day's Mirth. c. CHAPMAN. George 1599. 4°.
Valentine Symes.

Fo. I pray sir take acquaintance of my daughter.
Be. I do desire you of more acquaintance.
Fo. Why dost thou not say yea,
and I the same of you. A. 4.
Lem. Yea, and I wonder of it.
(Foyes. Besba. Lemot.) E. 3.

Lem. No, thou feest heers "a plumpe" of fine gallants, &c. D°.
I got it nobly in the kings defence, and in the "gardiance" of my faire Queens right. F. 3.
thou murdrest me with these "exclames," F. 4.

Il Pastor sifo. p. t. c. 1602. 4°. for
Simon Waterson.

Take heed least in "dishumaning" thy selfe,
A beast thou prove not sooner than a God. B. 3.
Of Aminallis "nighing" nuptiall feast,
Sisters be rule by mee:
Let's prove among ourselves our armes in iest,
That when we come "to earnest" them with men,
We may them better use. E. 1.
The heavens forbid, the earth "contraries" it.
Imperfect nature that "repugneth" law. H. 2.
Survey of London.
Or law too hard that nature doth offend.

John Wolfe.

every citizen according to their several trade, made their several show, but
Specially the Fishmongers, which in a
solemn procession, passed through the
city, having amongst other Pageants
and Shows, four Sturnes gilt, car-
cried on four horses: then four Sal-
mons of silver on four horses, and
after them fire and fortress armed Knights
riding on horses, made like "horses of the
sea," and then one representing S. Mag-
num (because it was on S. Magnus
day) with a thousand horsemen &c.

F. 4.

In the year 1410. the 11. of Hen-
ry the 4. upon the even of S. John
Baptist, the king's sonnes, Thomas
and John bring in Eastcheape at sup-
per, (or rather at breakfast, for it was
betwixt 2. & 3. of the clocke after mid-
night) a great debate happened [they
were beaten, faith the margin; add-
ing,—"there was no taverne then
in Eastcheape.".] between their men
and other of the court, which lasted one
houre, &c.

W. 5.

The church also hath had many faire
monuments, but now defaced: there re-
mains in the quire some plates on
grain stones ** namely on William
Lichfield, Doctor of Divinity, who
died the yeare 1447. he was a great
student, and compiled many books both
morall and divine, in prose and verse.

H. 3.

He made in his
time 3083. sermons, as appeared by
his own hand writing, and were found
when he was dead.

P. 5.

This greate ispossesed for the most
part by Founders, that cast Candle-
ticks, Chafingdishes, Spicke morters, &c.
such like Copper or "Laton" worke, &c.
do afterward turne them with the foot
and not with the wheele, to make them
smooth and bright.

P. 7.

and I forbid that any man to them
do "unright, or dissolve," upon pain of
ten pound.

D. 1.

one of them ** is called the Low-
lardes Tower, and hath beene used as
the Bishoppes Prison, for suche as were
"detected" for opinions in Religion, con-
trary to the faith of the Church.

U. 7.

Amongst the which, [inns in South-
wark] the most ancient is, the "Tab-
ard," so called of the Agne, which (as
we now terme it) is of a Jaquer, or
jeevesette coat, whole before, open on
both sides, with a square collar, winged
at the shouders: a stately garment of
olde time, commonly worn by Noble
men and others, both at home and ab-
road, in the warres, but then (to wit:
in the warres) these Armes embroder-
ed, or otherwise "depiste" upon them, that every man by his Cloate of Armes might bee knowne from others: but now these "Tabarders" are onely wore by the Heraults, and bee called their coats of Armes in service: Z. 1.

And neere thereunto, Holywell are builded two publique houses for the acting and shewing of Comedies, Tragedies, and Histories, for recreation. Whereof the one is called the Courtein, the other the Theatre: both standing on the South west side towards the field.

Henry Scogan a learned Poet, in the cloyster: speaking of persons bury'd in Westminster abbey] Geoffrey Chaucer the most famous Poet of England, also in the Cloyster, 1400. but since Nicholas Brigham Gentleman, raised a Monument for him in the South croste Pile of the Church: his works were partly published in print by William Caxton in the raigne of Henry the first: [a mistake.] Increased by William Thinne Esquire, in the raigne of Henry the eight: Corrected and twice increased through mine owne painestfull labours, in the raigne of Queen Elizabeth, to wit, in the yere 1560. and againe beautified with noates, by me collected out of divers Records and Monuments, which I delivered to my loving friende Thomas Speight, he having drawne the same into a good forme and methode, as also explained the old and obscure words &c. hath published them in Anno 1597. B. d. 8.

he [Richard the second] was garded by Cheshiire men, and had about him commonly threecen Bishops, besides Barons, Knights, Esquires, and other more then needed: insomuch, that to the household, came every day to meate 10000. people, as appeared by the metes raide out from the kitchen to 300. Servitors.

they [the above-mention'd Cheshiire men] had "bouch of court" (to wit, meat and drinke) and great wages, of tire pence by the day.

How to choose a good Wife from a bad. C. 1602. 4°.
for Mathew Lawe.

---

faith it shall "skathe" thee somewhat, C. 1.
And it shall "skathe" him somewhat of my purse, D°.
— must learne "pash" and knock, and beate and mall, E. 1.
Cleave pates, and caputs, F.

Attend me now whilst I say grace.

I i
David and Bethsabe. Law Tricks. Monseur d'Olive.

David and Bethsabe. t. Peele. George 1599. 4°.
Adam Ilip.

Give laud to him that loveth Israel,
And sing his praise, that "shendeth" Davids fame,
That put away his sinne from out his fight,
And sent his shame into the streets of Gath,
How suddenly declineth Davids pride,
As doth the daylight settle in the west,
So dim is Davids glory, and his "gite."  D. 3.

for Richard More.

Your sonne's return'd from Pisa. | Fer. A comes ill,
And yet I hope his blest "arrive" will &c. (Ferneze) A. 4.
Oh! it "honyed" me, E. 2.
What ominous news can Polimetes daunt? F. 2.
Have we not Hyren heere? G.
A "parlous" Girle, her wits a meere "aphaunce" H. 4.
Goes with a fire locke, she strikes fire from stones, I. 3.
Justice shall "merce" thee,  

T. C. for William Holmes.

--- it [tobacco] should thence forth
Be brought to lawfull use; but limitted thus,
That none should dare to take it but a gentleman
Or he that had some gentlemenly humor
The "Murr," the Head-ach, the Cattar, the bone-ach
Or other branches of the sharpe salt Rhewme
Fitting a gentleman. D. 4.

If your Lordship please to examine him in anie part of the Court

Accidence, from a Noun to an Interjection, Ile undertake you shall
finde him sufficient.

D'ol. Saiest thou so little Witt: Why then Sir, How manie Pron-
ooners be there?

Dig. Faith my Lord there are more, but I have learned but three
forts; the Goade, the Fulham," &
the Stop-kater-tre; which are all
demonstratives, for heere they be:

Pac. Dido is dead, and wrapt in
lead.

Di. O heavy herse!

Pac. Your Lordships honor muft
waste upon her.

Di. O scourvy verse! G. 1.
(Pacque, and Dicque, pages, ban-
tering D'Olive for the los of his im-
agination.)

Mug. Well said, now to the
"L'envoye!"

Rhod. Thine, if I were worth
ought; and yet such, as it skils not
whose I am if I* be thine; Jeron-
ime.

G. 2.b

(r. be not thine) Mugeron, and
Rodorique, courtiers. The compli-
mentary conclusion of a letter, pen'd
by Rodorique in the name of Jeron-
ime, a lady, to play upon D'Olive.

Q. If no affinity with a passage
in "Twelfth Night;" (v. p. 58.) and
which play is the elder.

---

Groat's-worth of Wit. GREENE. Robert 1621. 4°. b. l.
N. O. for Henry Bell.

This is the reason, that so many
witworn Idiots, after they have de-
cended from the high strand of Con-
templation, to looke into themsel-
ves, are forced (the day after the
Fayre) to howle out this olde Bal-
lad made in Hell:

Ingenio perit, qui miser ipse me.
Wit whither wilt thou? woe is
me;
Th'haft brought me to this mis-
ferie.

A. 2.

Roberto wondering to hear such
good words, for that this yron age
allows few that knowe of better, re-
turned him thankfull gratulations, and
(urg'd by necessitie) uttered his present
griefe, brestreching his advise how he
might be imploied. Why, easily, qwest
he, and greatly to your benefit: for men of
my profession get by schollery theiir
whole living. What is your profession,
said Roberto? Truly sir, said he, I
am a player. A Player, quoth Rober-
to, I take you rather for a Gentleman
of great living; for if by outward ha-
bit, men should be censured; I tell you,
you would be taken for a substanceal
man. So I am where I dwell (quoth
the Player) requred able at my proper
cost, to build a Windmill. What though
the words once went hard with me,
when I was layne to carry my playing
Farble a foot-bacre: Tempora mutan-

1 i 2
tur, I know you know the meaning of it better than I, but I thus consider it, it is otherwise now: for my very presence in playing apparel will not be folde for two hundred pounds: truly (said Roberto) it is strange, that you should so prosper in that bane practice, for that it seems to me, your booke is nothing gracious. Nay then, say'd the Player, I dislike your judgement: Why, I am as famous for Delphrygus, and the King of Fairies, as ever was any of my time. The twelve Labours of Hercules have I terribly thundred on the Stage, and played three Scenes of the Dibell in the highway to heaven. Have ye so (said Roberto) then I pray you pardon me. Nay more (quoth the player) I can serve to make a pretty speech, for I was a country Author, passing at a morall; for it was I that penned the Morall of mans wit, the Dialogue of Dives, and for seven yeeres space was absolute interpreter of the Puppets. But now my Almanacke is out of date.

Unmixed Joyes, to none on earth befall,
Who least, has some; who most, has never all.
Let rowling Teares in "Pleny-tides" oereflow,
For losse of Englands second Cicero.

Michaelmas Term. c. 1607. 4°. for A. T.

But Gentlemen, to spread my selfe open unto you, in cheaper Termes I salute you, for ours have but sixpenny fees all the year long, yet wee dispatch you in two howers, without demur; your Suits hang not long here after Candles are lighted:

Argalus and Parthenia. b. GLAPTHORNE. Henry 1639. 4°.
R. Bishop for Daniel Pakeman.

You do affect as timourously as Swans,
(Cold as the brook they swim in) who do bill,
With tardy modestly, and "chirring" plead
Their constant resolutions.
Now, "as I am true Arcadian," thou would'ft be whipt for this;
Knight of the burning Pease. c. Beaumont and Fletcher. 1635. 4°. N. O. for J. S.

Wife. By your leave Gentlemen all, I'me something troublesome, I'me a stranger here, I was nere at one of these Playes as they say, before; but I should have seen Jane Shore once, and my husband hath promis'd me any time this twelve moneth, to carrie me to the Bold Beauchams, but in truth he did not; I pray you bear with me. B. 1.†

Hold up thy head Rafe, shew the Gentlemen what thou canst doe, speake a huffing part, I warrant you the Gentlemen will accept of it.

Cit. Do Rafe, do.

Rafe. By heaven (me thinks) it were an easie leap
To pluck bright honour from the pale-fac'd Moon,
Or dive into the bottome of the Sea,
Where never fathome line toucht any ground,
And pluck up drowned honour from the lake of Hell.

Cit. How say you Gentlemen, is it not as I told you?

Wife. Nay Gentlemen, he hath playd before, my husband says, Musidorus before the Wardens of our Company.

Cit. I, and hee should have playd Jeronimo with a shoemaker for a wager. B. 2.

Wife. He's not in earnest, I hope George, is he?

Cit. What if he be, sweet heart?

Wife. Marry if he be George, I'l make bold to tell him hee's an "in-

grant" old man, to use his bed-fellow so scurvily. G. 3.‡

Play me a light "Lavalto." come, be frolick, fill the good fellowes wine. G. 4.

Wife. Look George, the little boy's come again, **George, I will have him dance "Fading." Fading, is a fine Jig I'll assure you Gentlemen: begin brother, now a capers sweet heart, now a turn a th'toe, and then tumble: cannot you tumble youth? G. 4.‡

My father oft would tell me of a drink,
In England found, and "Nipitato" cal'd
Which driveth all the sorrow from our hearts.

Rafe. Lady tis true, you need not lay your lips
To better Nipitato then there is. H. 2.
Wounds of civil War. Art of Flattery.

Sing I say, or by the merrie heart you come not in.


Enter Rafe, with a forked arrow through his head.

Rafe. When I was mortall, &c. K. 3.

Wounds of civil War. t. lodge. Thomas 1594. 4°.
John Danter.

Therefore grave and renowned Senators,
(Pillers that beare and hold our Rule aloft,
You stately, true, and rich "Pyramides")
And I will "wend" and worke so much by force,
As I will master false "Mithridates,"

Lectorius, friends are "geason" now adaies,
And grow to fume before they taff the fire:
But fouldiers since I "needly" must to Rome,
"To baine" their selves in my distilling blood.

Cynna, as Marius and these Lords agree,
"Firme" the "Edift," and let it passe for me.

Art of Flattery. Fulwel. Ulpian 1576. 4°. b. l.
William Hoskins.

Fortune. Right now thou madde
confellion of thy boldnesse, what sob-
aine bathfulness possessed thee, that thou
fearedst to snatch out of my hands, as
wel as others?

Author. Truely Madame I was
never instruited in the triole of "scram-
bling," & now I am to olde to learene,
but quietely to stande at recepce to take
up nothing.

C. 2.

Such "graffes" to set on rotten strokes,
such fruite must yele by kinde.

C. 3. b

And glorious though thy gifts appeare,
Yet "tickle" is the stays: D'.

And thus farewel, I will returne
To Lady hope agayne,
And for a token I thee lende,
A vowing "fig of Spayne." C. 4.

For ye are all of one peditament,
both her of whom thou spakest and all
the table of you, a company of cogging
"costrels," E. 1. b

When the publycans came to hym to
learene their duties, he preached not hy-
inge palmetrie but learned divinitie, he
allowed not their "pilling and pollinge,"
with a cloake of custome because they
were receivers of custome for the prince, but sharply rebuked their extortion, and that they take no more of any man than right required. * * Also when the "roystling" soldiours came unto him, &c.

who having attained the top of dignity, by the falswinge face of unconstant Fortune, is forced to suffrayne a most grousous and "irrecusable" fall,

But I pray you lye Simon, is your life to confort you in your doctrine that it cannot justify he sayde unto you, medice cura te ipsum? E. 2.

But "it is a world to see" how promotions pricketh the minde of man,

And let them bring with them whom they list, yea, euen their bery dogs, Rug, Rig, & Risbie: yea, "cut & long-tale," they shall be welcome, & for this cause I am a companion among estates.

Ah sir, that is such a certeete as I list not revele unto you for doubt lest I be there." H. 1.

Dickon. Well Pierce as hard the world goes, I crow we shall finde some sides or other to quenche the searing heat of our parched throats with the best "nippitatum" in this towne, which is commonly called "hurcap," it will make a man looke as though he had seene the devill, and quickly move him to call his owne father hooreson.

Pierce. This thy description of "dagger ale," augumenteth my theft untill I take thereof, wherfore I pray thee make haste to starter my Dicetle in the best maner thou canst, and yet I dare "seabard" my cappe to fortie millings, thou shalt have but a colde suite.

the best Artijan in Europe cannot "depaire" thee in thy ryght kinde better then I myselfe can,

Also thou canst prate lyke a pardon-ee, and for thy faculyrie in lyng, thou art worthy "to weare a whetsone" in thy hat instede of a brouch. I. 1.

Both carefull court "ackow" thy minde where dangers daily dwell
To loth the "selfishe" quiet lyse
That whilst lyke the well? I. 3.

I can exhore my "complishe" note
That are for court unapt,
To leade the life that is linkt in care
With troubles daily wrapt. H. 1.

but I hope to see the day that such eokomes shall be restrayned, for they are "insect" enemies unto the noble facultie of flattery.

Revenger's Tragedy. 1608. 4". G. Eld.

A parcht and juicelss"luxur.

It may point out, occasion, if I meete her,
Difcovery of Witchcraft.

He hold her by the fore-top saft ynowgh;
Or like the French Moale heave up hayre and all, A. 3.
Lands that were "meat" by the Rod, that labors spar'd,
Taylors ride downe, and measure em by the yeard; D. 1.

This very skul,
Whole Mistres the Duke poysoned, with this drug,
The "mortal" curfe of the earth; shall be revenged
In the like straine, and kisse his lippes to death, F. 2.
For honest women are so "sild" and rare,
"Tis good to cherish those poore few that are. H. 2.
We found the Duke my father "gealde" in blood. I. 1.

---

Difcovery of Witchcraft. Scot. Reginald
1584. 4°. b. l. William Brome.

so as, if I exhibit wholsome drinke (though it be small) in a "treen" dish
with a faithfull band, I hope it will
be as well accepted as stong wine of
fered in a silver bowl with a flattering
heart.

They [witches] can also bring to
pall, that gearn as long as you lift,
your butter will not come; especiallie,
if either the maids have eaten up the
cream; or the goodwife have sold the
butter before in the market.

Item he saith, that these night-walking
or rather night-dancing witches,
brought out of Italy into France, that
dance, which is called "La volta."

Surely this would "appose" the di-
bell verie forc.

Howbeit, there are magickall cures for
it, [the night-mare, or Incubus] as
for example.

S. George, S. George, our ladies
knight,
He walkt by daie, so did he by
night:
Uttill such time as he hir found,
He hir beat and he hir bound,
Until hir troth she to him plight,
She would not come to *hir that
night. (r. him) H. 4.

so as being now "sraught" of minde,
desperate, and a verie coole, he goeth
&c.

Alto Phavorinus saith, that if these
"cold prophets or oracles" tell thee
prosperitie, and deceive thee, thou art
made a "miser" through baine expec-
tation: if they toll thee of adversitie
and lie, thou art made a "miser" through
baine feare.

The poore husbandman perceiveth
that the increase of the moone maker
plants and living creatures truesfull:
so as in the full moone they are in best
strength, being in the wane, and in
the conjunction doo utterlie wytter and
"vade." N. 5.

The eight [eighth superstitio] is cal-
ted a "cautell," as when a beast follow-
eth one, and daireth at any side, not pass-
ing beyond him, which is a signe of
good lucke; P. 6.

The true motion of Mars is not yet
perceived, neither is it possible to find
out the true entring of the sunne into
the equinoctiall points. Q. 2.

A charmee for the "botts" in a
horse.

You must both lase and doo thus upon
the disealed horse thee daies together,
before the sunne rizing: In nomine &c.
S. 4.

It is also to be considerd, how "un-
tame" by nature these vipers (for the
most part) are; in so much as they be
not by mans industrie or cunning to be
made familiar, or tamed to doo anie
thing, whereby admiration mai be pro-
cured: as Bomelio Feates his doge could
do; or Mahometes pigeon, S. 6.
a viper smitten or "hot" with a reed
is "aloted," and touched with a bracken
branch is pretentive numine and si-
ste. S. 3.

Then fell downe the maid in a swoon
for feare; so as he was taine to "sroke"
hir and put a lop into hir mouth, after
the recepce whereof she was sore troubl-
ed V. 1.

which are so far from buildling up the
endowers of these blacke art practicion-
ers, that they doo alltogether "ruinate"

& overthrow them, I. 7.

whereas, if they would make experi-
ence, or dulie "exped" the caule, they
might soone be resold. K. 6.

I for my part can face as much, but
that I delight not to alledge mine owne
proofes and authorities; for that mine
adveraries will saye they are particall, &
ote "indifferent," L. 3.

and bee they with never so muche
"cauteloues" and subtill circumspec-
tion clouded and shadowed, yet &c.
M. 3.

On a time the divell went up into a
pulpit, and there made a verie catherike
sermon: but a hase preest comynge to
the "good spee," by his holinesse per-
ceived that it was the divell. N. n.

The first he calleth Scrachim, the
second Cherubim, the third thrones, the
fourth dominations, the sle vertues, the
fist powers, the seveth principalties,
the eight archangels, the ninth and in-
ferior one he calleth angels. O. o.

others tane, that his condemna-
tion grew hereupon, for that he challenged
the place of the Webas; others tane,
because he "detracted the time" to adore
the majestie of God, as other angels
did; O. o.

Our painters had Luke, our brab-
ers had Steven, our millers had Ar-
old, our tailors had Goodman, our
"lowers" had Crispine, our potters
had S. Gore with a dibell on his shoul-
der and a pot in his hand. Was there
a better hortt-leech among the gods of
the Gentiles than S. Loy? Or a bet-
ter lowgether than S. Antonic? Or a
K k
better toothdrawer than S. Apolline? I believe that Apollo Parmopeius was no better a rat-catcher than S. Gertrude, who hath the pope's patent and commendation "therefore" P. p. 8. Now, how Brian Darcies he spirits and thee spirits, ** his white spirits and blacke spirits, grave spirits and red spirits, *** can stand consonant with the word of GOD, or true philosophie, let heaven and earth judge. Qq. 7. 5.

Fawn. c. MARSTON. JOHN 1606. 4. T. P. FOR W. C.

so powerfully have I [Marston] been enticed with the delights of Poetry, and (I must ingenuously confess) above better defte, so fortunate in these stage-pleasings, Pre.
the over-vehement pursuit of these delights bath bin the sicknesse of my youth, and now is growne to be the vice of my firmer age, D.

If any shall wonder why I print a Comedie, whose life rests much in the Actors voice: Let such know, that it cannot avoid publishing: let it therefore stand with good excuse, that I have been my owne settler out.
D.

As for the factious malice, and studied detractions of some few that tread in the same path with me, let all know, I most easily neglect them.
D.

but wee have entered into a confederacie of afflicting him.
Her: Plots ha you laid? inductions dangerous?
C. 3. 5.

ACTUS QUINTUS.

Whilest the Act is a playing, Hercules and Tiberio enters, Tiberio climes the tree, and is received above by Dulcimel, Philocalia and a Priest:

Hercules stays beneath. H. 3.

A foole, a foole, a foole my Coxcombe for a foole. H. 3. 5

Toxophilus. ASCHAM. ROGER 1545. b. l.

Edward Whytchurch.

they can nether followe it, by-cause of theyr "ignorancie," nor yet will praysse it, for verye "arrogan-cie," ii. faultes, seldom the one out of the others company. a. 1.
Honest thynges (sayeth Plato) be knownen from "unhonest" thinges, by this difference, "unhonestie" hath ever present pleasure in it, D. 4. 5.

What false dise use they? as dise stopped with quick sifer and hea-
res, dize of a vauntage, 'flates, "gourdes" to chop and change when
they lyfte, * * Howe wyll they use
these shifte, when they get a pl-
ayn man that "can no skyll" of
them?  
E. 3.
when he had taryed there a great
space, and done no good, but had
"forweryed" his hoffe with travayle
and hunger:  
H. 3.
Agayne the bygge brested shaffe
is fytte for hym, which shoteth ri-
ght afore him, or els the brest be-
ing weke should never wythstande
that strong pithy kynde of shoo-
tyne, thus the "underhande" must
have a small breste, to go cleane a-
waye out of the bowe, the "fore-
hande" muste have a bigge breste
to bere the great myghte of the
bowe.  
Q. 3.  
And thys pervers judgement *
* bringeth muche "mysorder" and
greate unsemelynesse to the hole
body of the common wealth, X.
And ones, when the Plage was
in Cambrige, the downe winde
"twelve score marke" for the space
of iii. wekes, was xiii. score and an
halfe, and into the wynde, beyng
not very great, a great deale above
xiii score.
X. 3.

---

Wars of Cyrus. t. 1594. 4°. E. A. for
William Blackwal.

Who wounded with report of beauties pride,
Unable to restraine his "derne" desire, &c
Tell me Gobrias, doft thou simplic thinker
That this discours is naught but naked truth,
Or else some forg'd or disembled "glose,"
To found our secrets, and bewray our drifts.
Madame the reason of these vehement tearmes,
Cyrus doth neither know, nor can "conieect,"
So please my Lord the king "to firme" a peace,
Araspa I remit thee this "amiefe,"
although blame worthie in the hieft degree,

Pan. But Abradates I will arme thee first.

Seeft thou these "pouldrons" they are golde,
These vanbraces and currets maffie golde,
The gorget and thy helmet beaten golde,
The belt embroidered golde, yet all too base,
For Abradate lovelier then the golde,

C. 2.
C. 2.
C. 2.
C. 2.
E. 1.
E. 4.
F. 2.
(Fanthea)
F. 4.
Coronation. c. FLETCHER. John 1640. 4°. Tho. Cotes, for Andrew Crooke, and William Cooke.

Since tis become the Title of our Play,
A woman once in a Coronation may.
With pardon, speake the Prologue, give as free
A welcome to the Theater, as be
That with a little beard, a long blacke cloke,
With a stanch’d face, and supple legge bath spoke
Before the Plays the [r. ibis] twelvemonth,

Que. No more, we have resolv’d,
And since their courage is so nobly flam’d,
This morning weele behold the Champions.
Within the lift,

Pro.

D. 1.b

Arcadia. p. SHIRLEY. James 1640. 4°. J. D. for John Williams, and F. Eglesfield.

so even and “jumpe” with his desires
Thou. We met together to drinke in honour of the Kings birth-day and tho we have tickled the “Can-

D. 3.

D. 4.b

There is “warne snow” I see, (said of old Basilius’ love.) F. 1.

Wit of a Woman. c. 1604. 4°. for Edward White.

yet indeede these dauncers, some times do teach them trickes, above “trenchmore,” yea and sometimes such “la voltas,” that they mount so high, that you may see their “heynony, nony, nony no.”

Maister Doctor? what shall we have a fong? (Bario.) C. 1.b

But what is here to doe? wine and cakes, and “Rosemarie,” and Nose-gaies, what? a wedding?

G. 3.b

Bar. Why how now, a Musitian
Ovid's Epistles. trans. TURBERVILLE. George 1567. 8°. b. l.
Henry Denham.

But woeing mine owne deaulte, and considering your Honors merits, and seeing that these are the first fruits of his travaile
Which absence long Penelope aggriev'd: That little space bir husband had enjoyde:
(For taken wight) she verifie believed
Some other Lasse Ulysses had acoyde.
Argu. of the 1". Epi. The Matrones for their talked feeters most gratefull giiftes prepare: X. 2.
But if thou long for warre, or pung Julius seekke
By manly 'Warre' to purchase peace, and 'gibe his toss the gleeke':
(For taken wight) she verifie believed
Some other Lasse Ulysses had acoyde.
Argu. of the 1". Epi. The Matrones for their talked feeters most gratefull giiftes prepare: X. 2.

Cylenus (Atlas Nephews * neere)
and stoode "to restore" my face.
(f. yeare.) L. 5.
Peple I more accumpe of this and "sticking" came,
Than that &c. D. 1.
The nearer I approach, the more my name dought "gleede":
I lacke the thing I most desire, though hope mine humor gleede.
D. 4.
Sometime we "heare with rare" a nopte &c. D. 8.
I seeke not to excuse my lingering, though there be: A thousand cares that haue my "hoce,"
I ask a space of thee. U. 3.
That God [Cupid] both strike the stroke:
Sometime into a Bull he Jove converts, into a Houle sometime "to cop" his trull. U. 7.

Poems, by D*, 1570. 8°. b. l.
Henry Denham.

If Vulcan duret presume that was a Gaunce to see, And strike with hammer on the "Sty" a running Smith to see, C. 3.
Some other when a Bull, some other time a howre
Of golden drops: as when he "cypde"
the cheld Kanne st trowe. C. 4.
But I was chiefly bent
to Poets famous Art,
To thern with all my "devo" I
my studie did conserct. P. 5.
Renounce the place where thee
both make "louerne" and slay: A. 3.
Minerva did "louerne"
within that "wtesly" breke; B. 1.
With that her soule may reach
the place from whence it came:
And she ke "gredow" for his life
With never dying fame. R. 2.
For since your "passorye" I
have lead a lotsome tate:
And save the hope of your retorn
naught might my wors shate. B. 8.

An Epitaph upon the death of
the worthipfull Mayster Richard
Edwarde late Mayster of the Child-
ren in the Queenes Maiesties Chap-
pell.
* * * * *

O happy house, O Place
of Corpus Christi, thou
That plantedst first and gubblest the rootes
to that to brave a hote:
And Christ Church which enyoys
de fruite more yeare at all, &c.
* * * * *

Thy Damon and his Friend,
Arcyte and Palemon
With mose full fit for princes cares,
though thou from earth art gone,
Shall still remaine in fame, R. 4.

Note.
This epitaph, it should seem,
was pen'd by Tho. Twine; the same
who join'd with Phaer in transla-
tion of Virgil: At sign. U. 5. is
another epitaph, by Turbervile, u-
pon this same master Edwards;
who, beside his other titles, is th-
ere atill--"Gentleman of Lyncohs
Inne of Court," and thus spoken of
O rych, he is berest
that whilest he lived herre
For Poets pen and pubbling Wit
could have no English Peere.
* * * * *

From Plautius he the Palme
and learned Terence wan, &c.

When eche had other "valued" in this
fort,
O. 6.
You that in Hay have bathe in blis
And bounde a valye to ease your forc:
"Doe Hay obterbance," Reason is
That Hay should honoure be ther-
fore.
O. 4.
Repair to heare the wedded "Makere"
And late presqued in a knawe,
The Nightingale that sittes in Brakes
And tellles of Teerus true thry by note:
The Thrustle, with the Turtle Dove,
The little Robin eke yere
That make receeptall of their love,
Make halle (I say) that ye were there.
O.

My Cille, thou gazest much
upon the golden Skies:
Would I were Seaven, I would behold
thee then with all mine eiee. O. 6.
Revoke to loving minde
Virgin Martyr. t. Massinger and Decker. 1622. 4°. B. A. for Thomas Jones.

Frost, Ice, and snowe
Hang on the beard of Winter,  
What the "canoniz'd" Spartan Ladies were
Which lying Greece so boists of.,  

Maid's Metamorphosis. c. 1600. 4°. Thomas Creede, for Richard Jones.

A"hunts up" I can tune her with my hounds.  B. 2. 

Mop. I pray you, what might I call you?
1. Fay. My name is Penny.

Mop. I am sorry, I cannot purge you.

Eris. I pray you sir, what might I call you?
2. Fay. My name is Cricket.

Eris. I would I were a Chimney for your sake.

(Mopfo. Eriso. Fayris.)
If ye be good at Rimes and Riddles old man, expound me this.
These two serve two, those two serve one.
"Altsye" me this, and I am
gone.

Mop. Good mostler wizard, leave these "murdelnewes," and tel. Mopb
plainly, &c.

D.

That is as "townish" damzels lend the hand;
But send the heart to him aloose, doth stand.
That shepherderesse's heart is "Sib" to me,
As I ne may (for all this world) her wed.
For she and I in one selle wombe were bred.

F. 2.

F. 3.

Apollo serving. 2. 1627. 8. for Robert Mylbourne.

He cannot be so uncivill, as to
intrude, unbide, "uncoth, unkist."
It lift a man up till he grow
leffe and leffe like a Hawke after a
Herrnshaw.

E. 6.

D. 6.

Ho. Sir Lauriger, I challenge
you at bull, beare, and horse.
It shall have "Tom Drums ent-
tertainment." A flap with a Foxe
atyale.

D. 8.

E. 2.

F. 8.

All for Money. mor. Lup ton. Thomas 1578. 4°, b. l.
Roger Warde and Richard Mundee.

Let us pray for the Queenes Majesty our Lordaigne governour,
That she may reign quietly according to Gods will:
Whereby she may suppress vire and let forth Gods glorie and honour,
And as the harts began godly, so to continue still.
Let us not forget to pray for the honourable Counsell,

* * * * *

And all the high Estates and Commons of this region.
With all that be here present, to everlasting salvation.

FINIS. q. T. Lupton. (*t. nation.)
Shakespeare's Poems.

Venus and Adonis. Shakespeare. William
1620. 8°. for J. P.

But if the first heir of my invention prove deformed, I shall be sorry
it had so Noble a Godfather, and ne-
er after "eare" so barren a Land, for
seare it yeeld me still so bad a harvest.

Ded.

Over my Altars hath * he hung his Launce, (* Mars)
His battred shied, his uncontrolled Creft,
And for my sake hath learn'd to sport and daunce,
"To coy," to wanton, dally, smile and iesf,
Scorning his churlish Drum, and Ensigne red,
Making my Armes his field, his tent my bed.

Love keeps his Revels where there be but twaine:
By this, the Love-fick Queene began to sweat,
For where they lay the shadow had forsooke them,
And "Tyran tyred" in the mid-day heat,
With burning eye did hotly overlooke them,
Whishing Adonis had his teame to guide,
So he were like him, and by Venus side.

Art thou obdurate, flintie, hard as steele?
Nay more then flint, for stone at raine relenteth?
Art thou a womans sonne, and canst not seele
What tis to love, how want of love torrenteth?
And now she weeps, & now she fain wold speake,
And now her fobs doe her "intentments" breake.
But loe, from forth a copp's that "neighbours" by,
A breeding Jennet, lustie, yong and proud,
Adonis trampling Courser doth espie,
Somtimes he scuds farre off, and there he stares;
Anon he * stares at stirring of a feather: (r. starts)
"To bid the wind a bace" he now prepares,
And where he run or flie, they know not whether.

For through his mane & taile the high wind sings,
Fanning the hairs, who wave like feathered wings. B. i.

Then like a melancholly male-content,
He "vaies" his taile: that, like a falling plume.
Coole shadow to his melting buttocks lent,
He stamps, and bites the poore flies in his fume:
All swolne with chafing, downe Adonis fits,
"Banning" his boysterous and unruly beast:
And now the happy seafon once more fits,
That love-sick love, by pleading may be blest.
   For lovers say, The heart hath trebble wrong,
   When it is bard the "aidance" of the tongue.
Free vent of words loves fire doth asswage:
   But when the harts Attourney once is mute,
The Clyent breakes, as desperate in his fute.
Who sees his true-Love in her naked bed,
Teaching the sheets a whiter hiew then white,
But when his glutton eye so full hath fed,
His other agents aime at like delight?
Once more the ruby-colour'd Portal open'd,
Which to his speech did hony passage yeeld:
Like a red morn that ever yet betokend
Wracke to the Sea-man, tempest to the field,
   Sorrow to Shepheards, woe unto the birds,
   Guft and soule "flawes" to herdmen & to herds.
This scoure informer, this "bate breeding" spie,
This canker that eates up loves tender ipring,
This "carry-tale," *disension diseloufie, (r. disentious)
That somtyme true news, somtyme false doth bring,
   Knocks at my heart, &c.
Then shalt thou see the "dew-bedabled" wretch,
Turne and returne, indenting with the way,
Now of this darke night I perceive the reasoon,
Cynthia for thame obfuscres her sliver "shine,"
And therefore hath the [Cynthia] brib'd the destinies
To crose the curious workmanship of Nature,
To mingle beautie with infirmities,
And pure perfection with impure "defeature,"
Whereat amaz'd, as one that unaware
Hath dropt a precious jewell in the floyd,
Or "stonith," as night-wand'rans often are, &c.
This solemnne sympathy poore Venus noteth,
Over one shoulder doth she hang her head,
Dumbly she "passions," frantically she doteth,
She thinkes he could not dye, he is not dead:
Since thou art dead, loe, here I prophesie
Sorrow on love hereafter shall attend:
It shall be waited on with jealouse,
Find sweet beginning, but unfavorie end,
Nere settled equally, too high or low;
That all loves pleasure shall not match his woe.
It shall be sickle, false, and full of fraud,
And shall be blasted in a breathing while,
The bottome poyson, and the top "orc-straw'd"
With sweets, that shall the sharpest fight beguile.


Honour and beautie in the owners armes,
Are weakelie "fortreft" from a world of harmes.
Perchance his boast of Lucrece Sov'raignie,
"Suggested" this proud issue of a King:
For by our eares our hearts oft tainted be:
Perchance that envie of so rich a thing
Braving "compare," didlainefully did sting
His high pitcht thoughts that meaner men shoule want,
That golden "hap" which their superiors want.
He "stores" to her eares her husbands fame,
Wonne in the fieldes of fruitfull Italie:
The ayme of all is but to nourse the life,
With honor, wealth, and ease in wayning age:
And in this ayme there is such thwarting strife,
That one for all, or all for one we "gage."
As life for honour, in fell battailes rage,
Honor for wealth, and oft that wealth doth cost
The death of all, and altogether loft.

Had Colatinus kild my sonne or fire,
Or laine in ambush to betray my life,
Or were he not my deare friend, this desire
Might have excuse to worke upon his wife:
As in revenge or "quittall" of such strife.
Who fears a sentence or an old man's saw,
Shall by a painted cloth be kept in awe.
The lockes betwixt her chamber and his wil,
Ech one by him inforst 'retires' his ward,
Her eyes like Marigolds had sheath'd their light,
And 'canopied' in darkenesse sweetely lay,
Till they might open to adorn the day.
First like a Trumpet doth his tongue begin,
To sound a parlie to his heartless foe,
Who o'er the white sheete 'peers' her whiter chin,
The reason of this harsh allarme to know,
This said, hee shaketh aloft his Romaine blade,
Which like a Faulcon towring in the skies,
"Coucheth" the fowle below with his wings shade,
She 'conjurès' him by high Almighty Jove,
By knighthood, gentrie, &c.
That to his borrowed bed he make 'retire,'
And stoope to Honor, not to foule desire.
O how are they wrapt in with infamies,
That from their own misdeeds 'askauence' their eyes?
He thence departs a heavie 'convertite,'
Shee there remains a hopelesse cast-away,
Keepe still possession of thy gloomie place,
That all the faults which in thy raigne are made,
May like wise be 'sepulcherd' in thy shade.
Make me not obiect to the tel-tale day,
The light will shew 'characterd' in my brow,
The storie of sweete chasteities decay,
The impious breach of holy wedlocke vowe.
Feast-finding minstrels tuning my 'defame,'
Will tie the hearers to attend ech line,

How Tarquin wronged me, I Colatine.

The aged man that 'coffers up' his gold,
Is plagued with cramps, and gouts, and painefull fits,
And scarce hath eyes his treaure to behold,
But like still pining Tantalus he fits,
And ufelesse 'barnes' the harvest of his wits:

Having no other pleasure of his gaine,
But torment that it cannot cure his paine.
When Truth and vertue have to do with thee,
  [to Opportunity.
A thousand crosses keepe them from thy aide:
  C. 4.
They buie thy helpe, but finne nere gives a fee,
He gratis comes, and thou art well"apaid,"
As well to heare, as graunt what he hath faide.    C. 6.
The mightier man the mightier is the thing
That makes him honord, or begets him hate:
  C. 7.
The baflard"graffe"shall never come to growth,
He shall not boast who did thy stocke pollute,
That thou art doting father to his fruite.
  D. 8.
I will not poyson thee with my"attaint,"
You mocking Birds (quoth she) your tunes intombe
Within your hollow swelling feathred breasts,
And in my hearing be ye mute and dumbe, **
"Ralph"your nimble notes to pleasing eares,
Diftrès likes"dumps" when time is kept with teares.
  C. 8.
Even fo this patterne of the wore-out age,
Pawn'd honest lookes, but laid no words to"gage."
  D. 4.
Here one mans hand leand on anothers head,
His nose being shadowed by his neighbours care,
Here one being"throng'd"bears back all"boln,"& red,
Another smotherd, seemes"to pelt"and sweare,
  D. 5.
A hand, a foote, a face, a leg, a head
Stood for the whole to be imagined.  
  D. 5b.
And from the"frond"of DARDAN where they fought
To SIMOIS reddie bankes the red bloud ran,
Whose waves to imitate the battaile fought.
With swelling ridges, and their rankes began.
To breake upon the galled shore, and than
  Retire againe, till meeting greater ranckes
  They ioyne, & shoot their some at SIMOIS bancks.
To this well painted peece is LUCRECE come,
To finde a face where all diftresse is"steld,"
Manie thee fees, where cares have carved some,
But none where all diftresse and dolor dweld.
Till the depayring HECUBA beheld,
  Staring on PRIAMS wounds with her old eyes,
Which bleeding under Pirrhus proud foot lies.  D.  
And my “laments” would be drawn out too long;  D. 8.  
To tell them all with one poor tired tongue.  
As through an Arch, the violent roaring tide,  
Outruns the eye that doth behold his haft:  
Yet in the Edie boundeth in his pride,  
Backe to the straithe that forst him on to fast:  
In rage sent out, recold in rage being past,  
Even to his sighes, his sorrowes make a “faw,”  
To pulfe grievous on, and back the same grievance draw. E. 1.  
That blow did baile it from the deepe “unrest”  
Of that polluted prison, where it breathed:  E. 2.  
About the mourning and congealed face  
Of that blacke blood, a watrie “rigoll” goes,  E. 3.  
Where shall I live now Lucrece is “unlived?”  D.  
And than in “key-cold” Lucrece bleeding streame  
He fals, and bathes the pale feare in his face,  E. 3.  
O, quoth Lucretius, I did give that life  
Which thee to early and too late hath spil’d.  E. 4.  
Now by the Capitoll that wee adore,  E. 4.  
The Romaines “pausiblie” did give consent, (r. plausively)  
To Tarquins everlastinge banishment.  D.  


If Musicke and sweet Poeticke agree,  
As they must needs (the Sister and the brother)  
Then must the love be great twixt thee and me  
Because thou lov’st the one, and I the other.  
Dowland to thee is decree, whose heavenly touch  
Upon the Lute, dooth ravish humane sense:  
Spenfer to me, whose deepe Conceit is such,  
As passing all conceit, needs no defence.  
Thou lov’st to heare the sweet melodious sound,  
That Phæbus Lute (the Queene of Musicke) makes:  
And I in deepe Delight am chiefly drown’d,
When as himselfe to singing he betakes.
One God is God of both (as Poets faine)
One Knight loves Both, and both in thee remaine. B. 2.

Live with me and be my Love,
And we will all the pleasures prove
That hilles and vallies, dales and fields,
And all the craggy mountaines yeeld. (r. dale and field)

There will we sit upon the Rocks,
And see the Shepheards feed their flocks,
By shallow Rivers, by whose fals Melodious birds sing Madrigals.

There will I make thee a bed of Roses,
With a thousand fragrant poses,
A cap of flowers, and a Kirtle

Imbrodered all with leaves of Mirtle.

A belt of straw and Yyye buds,
With Corall Clafps and Amber studs,
And if these pleasures may thee move,
Then live with me, and be my Love.

Loves answere.
If that the World and Love were young,
And truth in every shepheards These pretty pleasures might me move,
To live with thee and be thy Love.

D. 5.

Sonnets, by D°. 1609. 4°. G. Eld for T. T.

Thou that art now the worlds fresh ornament,
And only herauld to the gaudy spring,
Within thine owne bud buriest thy content,
And tender chorle makst wafft in "niggarding."
When fortie Winters shall besiege thy brow,
And digg deep trenches in thy beauties field,
Thy youthes proud livery so gaz'd on now,
Wll be a "totter'd" weed of smal worth held:
Thy unfur'd beauty must be "tomb'd" with thee,
Which used lives th' [thy] executor to be.
Thoshe owers that with gentle worke did frame,
The lovely "gaze" where every eye doth dwell.
Will play the tirants to the very fame,
And that "unfaye" which fairely doth excell:

Son. 1.
Son. 2.
Son. 4.
Son. 5.
Shakespeare's Poems.

That use is not forbidden usey,  
Which "happies" thote that pay the willing lone;  
Ah; if thou issuleffe shalt "hap" to die,  
The world will waile thee like a "makeleffe" wife,  
Looke what an "unthrift" in the world doth spend  
Shifts but his place, &c.  

Son. 6.

Son. 9.

Son. 10.

Son. 12.

Son. 14.

Son. 18.

Son. 21.

Son. 23.

Son. 24.

Son. 25.

Son. 28.

Son. 28.

Son. 28.

Son. 28.
Hath deare religious love stole from mine eye,
As interest of the dead &c.  Son. 31.
Full many a glorious morning have I seen,
Flatter the mountaine tops with soveraine eie,
Kissing with golden face the meddowes greene;
Guiding pale streames with heavenly alcmey:
Anon permit the baseft clouds to ride,
With oughly"rack"on his celestiall face, &c.
All men make faults, and even I in this,
"Authorizing"thy trespas with"compare,"
My selfe corrupting salving thy "amifte," &c.
Thee have I not lockt up in any cheft,
Save where thou art not though I seele thou art,
Within the gentle"closure"of my breft,
Against that time do I"inconce"me here
Within the knowledge of mine owne desart,
The beast that beares me, tired with my woe,
Plods duly [dully] on, to beare that weight in me,
As if by some"instinct"the wretch did know
His rider lov'd not speed being made from thee:
Speake of the spring, and"foyzen"of the yeare,
The one doth shaddow of your beautie shew,
The other as your bountie doth appeare,
And you in every blessed shape we know.
Oh that record could with a backward looke,
Even of five hundredth courses of the Sunne,
Show me your image in some antique booke,
Since minde at first in carrefter was done.
Sinne of selfe-love posseffeth al mine eie,
And all my soule, and all my every part;
And for this sinne there is no remedie,
It is so grounded inward in my heart.
This thought is as a death which cannot chose
But weepe to have, that which it fears to loose.
The ornament of beauty is"fuspect,"
If some"fuspect"of ill maskt not thy show,
Then thou alone kingdomes of hearts shouldst owe.
D°.
I grant thou wert not married to my Muse,
And therefore maiest without"attaint"ore-looke

M m
The dedicated words which writers use
Of their faire subiect, blessing every booke.
Who is it that sayes most, which can say more,
Then this rich praise, that you alone, are you,
In whose confine immured is the store,
Which should example where your equall grew,
Let him but copy what in you is writ,
Not making worfe what nature made so cleere,
And such a counter-part shall fame his wit,
Making his stile admired every where.
Was it the proud full saile of his great verse,
Bound for the prize of (all to precious) you,
That did my ripe thoughts in my braine inhearme,
Making their tombe the wombe wherein they grew?
Was it his spirit, by spirits taught to write,
Above a mortall pitch, that struck me dead?
No, neither he, nor his compiers by night
Giving him ayde, my verse astonished.
The Charter of thy worth gives thee releasing:
My bonds in thee are all determinate.
The injuries that to my selfe I doe,
Doing thee vantage, duble vantage me.
For sweetest things turne sowreste by their deedes,
Lillies that fester, smell far worfe then weeds.
From you have I beene absent in the spring,
When proud pide Aprill (drest in all his trim)
Hath put a spirit of youth in every thing:
That hevie Saturne laught and leapt with him.
Excuse not silence so, for't lies in thee,
To make him much out-live a gilded tombe:
And to be praid of ages yet to be.
That love is marchandiz'd, whose ritch esteeming,
The owners tongue doth publish every where.
Then in the blazon of sweet beauties best,
Of hand, of foote, of lip, of eye, of brow,
I see their antique Pen would have exprest,
Even such a beauty as you maister now.
So all their praises are but prophesies
Of this our time, all you prefiguring,
Never beleue though in my nature raign’d,
All frailties that belieue all kindes of blood,
That it could so preposterously be slain’d,
To leave for nothing all thy summe of good:
Most true it is, that I have lookt on truth
Alonce [Afcance] and strangely: But by all above,
These “blenches” gave my heart an other youth,
And worfe essayes prov’d thee my best of love,
Whilst like a willing pacient I will drinke,
Potions of “Eyfell” gaine’d my strong infection,
No bitternes: that I will bitter thinke, &c.
To make of monsters, and things “indiget,”
Such cherubines as your sweet selfe resemble,
Mine eie well knowes what with his guft is “greeing”
And to his pallat doth prepare the cup.
Let me not to the marriage of true mindes
Admit impediment, love is not love
Which alters when it alteration findes,
Or bends with the remover to remove.
Thy guft, thy tables, are within my braine
Full characterd with lasting memory,
It suffers not in fmalinge pomp, nor falls
Under the blow of “thralled” discontent,
Which is not mixt with seconds, knows no art,
But mutuall “render,” onely me for thee.
For since each hand hath put on Natures power,
“Fairing” the foule with Arts faulte borrow’d face,
How oft when thou my muftke muftke playft,
Upon that blesed wood whose motion sounds
With thy sweet fingers when thou gently swayft,
The wiry concord that mine eare confounds,
Do I “enve” those Jackes that nimble leape
To kisse the tender inward of thy hand, &c.
And yet by heaven I thinke my love as rare,
As any she beli’d with falsel “compare.”
Then will I sweare beauty herselfe is blacke,
And all they foule that thy complexion lache.
The statute of thy beauty thou wilt take,
Thou usurer that put’st forth all to use,
And sue a friend, "came" debter for my sake,  
O but with mine, compare thou thine owne state,  
And thou shalt finde it merrits not reprooving,  
Or if it do, not from those lips of thine,  
That have prophan’d their scarlet ornamens,  
And seald false bonds of love as oft as mine,  
Past cure I am, now Reason is past care,  
And frantick madde with ever-more "unrest,"  
Canst thou O cruell, say I love thee not,  
When I against my selfe with thee "pertake:"  
Doe I not thinke on thee when I forgot  
Am of my selfe, all tirant for thy sake?  
Who hateth thee that I doe call my friend,  
On whom frown’st thou that I doe faune upon,  
Whence haft thou this becomming of things il,  
That in the very refuse of thy deeds,  
There is such strength and "warrantie" of skill,  
That in my minde thy worst all best exceeds?  
Love is too young to know what conscience is,  
Yet who knowes not conscience is borne of love,  
Then gentle cheater urge not my "amisse,"  
Leaf guilty of my faults thy sweet selfe prove.  

**A Lover’s Complaint.**

From off a hill whose concave wombe "reworded,"  
A "plaintfull" story from a "fistring" vale  
My spirrits t’attend this doble voyce accorded,  
And downe I laid to "lift" the sad tun’d tale,  
Oft did she heave her Napkin to her eyne,  
Which on it had conceited characteres:  
"Laundryng" the filken figures in the brine,  
That seasoned woe had "pelleted" in teares,  
These often bath’d she in her "fluxive" eies,  
And often kist, and often gave to teare,  
Cried o false blood &c.  
This said in top of rage the lines she "rents,"  
Big discontent, so breaking their contents.  
His "browny" locks did hang in crooked curles,  
And every light occasion of the wind.
Upon his lippes their silken parcels hurles,  
His rudenesse so with his "authoriz'd" youth,  
Did "livery" falsenesse in a pride of truth.  
Confect's bewicht, ere he desire have granted,  
And "dialogu'd" for him what he would say,  
Askt their owne wills and made their wills obey.  
aptly understood

In bloodlesse white, and the "encrimson'd" mood,  
And Lo behold these tallents of their heir, [hair]  
With twisted mettle amorously "emplaucht."  
For lue his passion but an art of craft,  
Even there "resolv'd" my reason into teares,  
There my white stole of chastity I "daft,"  
Who young and simple would not be so "loved."  

Edward III. b. 1596. 4°. for Cuthbert Burby.

and Ned thou must begin,
Now to forget thy study and thy bookes,  
And "ure" thy shoulders to an Armors weight,  
Anone with reverent feare, when she grew pale,  
His checke [cheeks] put on their scarlet ornaments,  
What office were it "to suggest" a man,  
To breake a lawfull and religious vowe.  
What can one drop of poyson hareme the Sea,  
Whose hugie "vatures" can digest the ill,  
And make it loose his operation:  
Unnatural "beseafe," woe me unhappie,  
To have escapte the danger of my foes,  
And to be ten times worse "invied" by friends:  
The greater man, the greater is the thing,  
Be it good or bad that he shall undertake,  
Lillies that fester, simele far worse then weeds,  
For now we thinke it an uncivill thing,  
To trouble heaven with such harfb "refounds,"  
Come therefore Heralds, orderly bring forth,  
A strong "attirement" for the prince my sone.
"To patronage" the fatherles and poore,  
And stratagemes forepast with yron pens,  
Are "texted" in thine honorable face,  
He hath my never broken name to shew,  
"Caredred" with this princely hande of mine,  
"To quittance" those displeasures he hath done,  
Might thereby be inflam'd with such "resolve,"  
Finis.

King John. 1\(^{e}\). p. b. 1591. 4\(^{o}\). b. l. for Sampson Clarke.

To the Gentlemen Readers.

You that with friendly grace of smoothed brow  
Have entertained the Scythian Tamburlaine,  
And given applause unto an Infidel:  
Vouchsafe to welcome (with like curtesie)  
A warlike Christian and your Countryman.

Next them a Ballad of the Kings deceit,  
A hardy wilde head, tough and venturous,  
With many other men of high "resolve."  
Philip. Then I demand Volqueson, Torain, Main,  
Poitiers and Aniow, these five Provinces,  
Which in S. Maries Chappell presentlie  
Shalbe performed ere this Presence part.  
But now black-Spotted "Periure" as he is,  
He takes a truce with El nors damned brat,  
Sweete "S. Wytbold" of thy lenitie, defend us from extremcitie,  
And heare us for "S. Charticie," oppressed with austericitie.

Nuune. Faire Sir, within this presse, of plate & money is  
The balao of a thousand markes, and other thing "by gis."  
Philip. Come on Sir Frier, pick the locke, "this grene dooth cotton" hangson  
That ceverousness is cunningly must pay ye letchers ransom.  

The Arch proud titled Priect of Italy,  
That calleth himselfe grand Viccar under God  
Is bulned now with trentall obsequies,  
Salle and "months minde," dirge and I know not what.  
To sake their lowles in painfull purgatory,
D°, Plays imputed.

That have miscaried in these bloody warres,
If it be true, dye for thy ridings price;
If false, for "lyaring" me with baine "suppose:"


Heane while let us conbeigh his body hence,
And give him burial as bettes his late,
Keeping his "months minde" and his obsequies
With solenne intercession for his soule.

The other on a narrator "infinitt,
For that my Grandson was an Englishman.
Power after power forake their proper power,
Only the harte impugnes with faire "result.
The herte "inbade" of him that conquers Kings,

Locrine. t. W. S. 1595. 4°. Thomas Creede.

I would either quell the triple Cerberus
And all the armes of his hatefull hags,
Or roll the stone with wretched Sispho.

So let us pray for that renowned mayd,
That eight and thirtie yeares the scepter swayne,
In quiet peace and sweet feliciti, &c.

Finis.

London Prodigal. c. SHAKESPEARE. William 1605. 4°.
T. C. for Nathaniel Butter.

Item, to my sonne Mat. Flowerdale, I bequeath two bayle of falfe dyce, Videlliced, "high men, & loe men, fullomes, stop cater traies," &c other bones of function. A. 4.

Oly. Now "chye vore you."

C. 3.

Merry Devil of Edmonton. c. 1608. 4°. Henry Ballard for Arthur Johnson.

a plague of this winde, O"it tickles our Catastrophe." C. 1.
Hof. Ha my Castilian dialogues, and art thou in breath still boy? Miller doth the match hold? Smith, I see by thy eyes thou hast bin reading little Geneva print: but wend we merrily to the forest to steale some of the kings Deere. Ile meet you at the time appointed: away, I have Knights and Colonells at my house, and must tend the Hungarians. If we be scard in the forest, weele meete in the Church-porch at Enfield; is't Correspondent? Ban. Tis well; but how if any of us should be taken? Smi. He shall have ransome by the Lord. Hof. Tush the knave keepers are my bosonians [besonians] and my pensioners, nine a clocke, be valiant my little Gogmagogs; Ile fence with all the Justices in Hartford shire; Ile have a Bucke til I die, Ile flay a Doe while I live, hold your bow straight & steady. I serve the good duke of Norfolke. C. 2.

Mine hoff, my bully, my pretious consull, my noble Holofernes, I have ben drunke i' thy house, twenty times and ten, all's one for that, I was last night in the third heavens, my braine was poore, i't had yest in't; but now I am a man of action, is't so lad? D. 4.

Hof. Body of Saint George, this is mine overthwart neighbour hath done this to seduce my blinde customers, Ile "tickle his Catastrophe" for this; F. 2.

Mucedorus. c. 1598. 4°. for William Jones.

Co. Then caitife cursed, stoope upon thy knee, Yeelde to a woman, though not to mee, And pray we both togethier with our hearts, That she thrice Neftors years may with us rest, And from her foes high God defend her still. That they against her may never wooke their will. En. Envy were he never so stout Would becke and bowe unto her maiestie, Indede Comedie thou haft overrunne me now. And forst me stoope unto a womans swaie. God grant her grace amongst us long may raigne, And those that would not have it soe, Would that by envy foone their heartes they might forgoe.

C2. The Counsell, Noble, and this Realme,
Lord guide it still with thy most holy hand,
The Commons and the subjectes grant them grace,
Their prince to serve, her to obey, & treason to deface.
Long maie the raine, in joy and greate felicite,
Each Christian heart do saie amen with me,

FINIS.

NOTE. This Comedy ran through many editions, "Amplified (as their titles set forth) with new additions," and otherwise alter'd: for in the edition of 1610, the passage quoted above is left out; and, in room of it, is an address to the fecor of that great queen, beginning (sorsoth) thus; — "Glorious and wise Arch-Cæsar on this earth,"
—And in a prologue, added also at that time as I suppose, is the following passage;—

O may your Praye
Multiplying with your houres, your Fame still rayse:
Embrace your Counsell; Love, with Fayth, them guide:
That both as one "bench," by each others side,

Sir John Oldcastle. 1st. P. B. Shakspeare. William
1600. 4°. for T. P.

The Prologue.
The doubtful Title (Gentlemen) prefixt
Upon the Argument we have in hand,
May breed suspense, and wrongfully disturbe
The peacefull quiet of your feted thoughts:
To stop which scruple, let this breefe suffice.
It is no pamper'd Glutton we present,
Nor aged Councellour to youthfull firme;
But one, whose vertue shone above the rest,
A valiant Martyr, and a vertuous Peer,
In whose true faith and loyalty express
Unto his Soveraigne, and his Countries weale:
We frisce to pay that tribute of our love
Your favours merit; Let faire Truth be grac'd,
Since forg'd invention former time defac'd.
Where the divel are all my old theeves? Falstaffe that villain is so fat, hee cannot get on’s horse, but me thinkes Piones and Peto should bee stirring hereabouts.

F. 2.

Oh divellish! can you boast unto yourselves
Of quiet sleepe, having within your hearts
The guilt of murder waking, that with cries
"Deaues" the lowd thunder, and solicites heaven
With more than "Mandrakes threekes" for your offence. K.
These are but "ambages" to drive off time,
And "linger" justice from her purposd end. K. 3.

Two noble Kinsmen. FLETCHER and SHAKESPEARE.
1634. 4°. Tho. Cotes, for John Waterson.

2. Qu. Honoured Hypolita
Most dreaded Amazonian, * * "Soldiess"e"
That equally canst poize sternenes with pitty,

3. Qu. O my petition was
Set downe in yee, which by hot greese uncandied
Melts into drops,

your first thought is more
Then others laboured "meditance;" your premeditating
More then their actions: But oh love, your actions
Soone as they move as "Asprays" doe the fishe,
Subdue before they touch,
Lov’d for we did, and like the Elements
That know not what, nor why, yet doe effect
Rare issues by their "operance;" our soules
Did so to one another;

Enter Taylors Daughter.

Daugh. I am very cold, and all the Stars are out too,
The little Stars, and all, that looke like "aglets:"

Scb. Wher be your Ribands maids? swym with your Bodies
And carry it sweetly, and “deliverly”
And now and then a favour, and a frieke.

Sch. Couple then (School-master)
And see what's wanting: wher's “the Bavian?”
My friend, carry your tale without offence
Or scandal to the Ladies; and be sure
You tumble with audacity, and manhood,
And when you barke doe it with judgement.

Bav. Yes Sir.

The body of our sport of no small study
I first appeare, though rude, and raw, and muddy,
To speake before thy noble grace, this tenner:
At whose great secte I offer up my penner.
The next the Lord of May, and Lady bright,
The Chambermaid, and Servingman by night
That seeke out silent hanging: Then mine Hoft
And his fat Spouse, that welcomes to their cost
The gauleed Traveller, and with a beckning
Informes the Tapfer to inflame the reckning:
Then the beast eating Clowne, and next the foolo,
The Bavian with long tayle, and eke long toole,
Cum multis aliis that make a dance,
Say I, and all shall presently advance.

Per. Produce. (Muscicke Dance)

[Schb.] Intrate filii, Come forth, and foot it,
Is not this a fine Song? BRO. O a very fine one.

Daughb. I can sing twenty more. | BRO. I thinkhe you can.

Daughb. Yes truly can I, I can sing “the Broome,”
And “Bony Robin.” Are not you a tailour?
O Great Corrector of enormous times,
Shaker of ore-rank States, * that healeth with blood
The earth when it is sick, and curft the world
O' th “pluresie” of people;
——— the hot horse, hot as fire
Tooke Toy at this, and fell to what disorder
His power could give his will, * seekest all foule meanes
Of boyftrous and rough “Jadrie, to dif-seate”
His Lord, that kept it bravely:
Mary Magdalen's Repentance. Wager. Lewis
1567. 4°. b. l. John Charlewood.

The names of the Players.

Insubility the Vice.                  The Lawe.
Mary Magdalene.                      Knowledge of Sinner.
Pride of Life.                       Christ Jesus.
Cupidity.                            Faith.
Carnal Concupiscence.                Repentance.
Simon the Pharisee.                  Justification.
Malicious Judgement.                 Love.

Fourc may easily play this Enterlude.

Pay "by gis" twenty shillings I dare you holde,
To wonder fellowes laying doe you never "gree."
Is not this a "lyke" person, the sonne of God to be,

Ali. 4. b
F. 2. b
F. 3.

B. A. for Edward Blackmore.

2. Gent. All that may be had
To please the eye, the ear, taste, touch, or smell,
Are carefully provided.

3. Gent. Ther's a Masque,
Have you heard what's the invention?
Marc. Where are you? You "Modicum," you Dwarf.
Mari. Here, Giantesse, here.

B. 3. b
F. 1. b

Midas. c. 1592. 4°. Thomas Scarlet for J. B.

Justice herself, that fitteth "wimple" about the eyes, doth it not
because she will take no gold, but
that she would not be seen blush-
ing when she takes it.
A. 2. b

Li. Shee hath the cares of a
"Want."

Pet. Doth she want cares?
Edward IV. Kendal’s Poems.

Li. I say the cares of a “Want,”
a Mole, thou dost want wit to un-
derstand me. A. 4.

Note.] This extract, parcel of a
description of his mistress made by
the speaker, will put most readers
in mind of a scene in the “Comedy
of Errors,” p. 32, which probably
took it’s rise from this scene of
Liily’s.

Pet. There was a boy leasht on
the fingle, because when he was
“imbof,” he tooke soyle.

Li. What’s that?

Pet. Why, a boy was beaten on
tile with a leathern thong, because
when he somde at the mouth with
running, he went into the water.

(Licio. Petulus.) E. 4.


Hob. They promist me a good
turne for kisling my daughter Nell,
and now I ha “cagion” to try them:
my sonne is in Dybell hear in Ca-
perdochie, i’the Gaile, for peeping
into another mans purse, and “out-
step” the King be “miferable,” hee’s
like to totter: I. 1.

She “fald” her faith, and brake her wedlocks band. P. 1.

Glo. What libeller? another Collingborne?

That wrot, The Cat, the Rat, and Lovell our dog.

Doe rule all England under a hog. Canst thou repeat it Plad?

Sho. I think I can, if you command me so.

Glo. We do command thee.

Sho. In this sort it goes.

The crooke backt Boare the way hath found,
To root our roses from our ground.

Both flower and bud will be confound,
Till King of beasts the swine be crown’d:

And then the Dog, the Cat, and Rat,
Shall in his trough feed and be fat.

Finis quoth M. Fog, &c. V. 4.

Kendal’s Poems. (c. t.) 1577. 8°. b. l. Jhon Shepperd.

An “Astrologian” Cinna said
Thou rebeling didst “roist” it out
that quickly thou shouldest dye,
and madst of all an end. T. 1.
To no "admonishment" their cares
the greater fort incline. D. 4.
Who "point" are to punishe synne,
themselves syne openly: D. 7.
Here hunger is the onely thing,
that "likes" me to make bell:
Here nothing are "mistakes:" enough
suffereth as a seal.
Here fruite brings forth the fertill
soyle,
"Untoyle" and she untid: E. 5.
And so together he would "minge,"
his pride and povertie. E. 1.
Though thou be spotles pure in life,
though she have honest weedes:
Yet garments shine "dishonell" thee,
and her her noughtie verdes.
Of a fuggard.
The "lulke" in health is "worke" farre,
then he that keepons his bed: G. 5.
So men did waile, that every where,
were printed papers seen
Of Hieres, "Threnes," and Epitaphes,
full fraught with teares of "trene."
I. 7.

Description of vertue.

What one art ye, thus in toone wood ywed ?
Vertue, in price of ancient tages had:
Why poorely" said?" for slaying goods past care:

The maiden nipt thus by the noke,
straight blust as red as ire:
and with his "grieue" displeased, thus
she spake to him in ire. B. 7.
The man whose beard him noble makes,
he is not noble, he:
But who his beard "nobilitates,"
he noble seemed to mee. L. 4.

That which I lay in company,
See thou "refell" not openly.
If ought I speake that likes not thee,
Thereof in secre "mony" mee.
When kere slakes, and lightning
"leames,"
gan stale from out the skies:
P. 3.

__Alarum for London. b. 1602. 4. for William Ferbrand.__

O may these slaves refuse this succour sent,
Their "myfere" shall bring their miserie.
Collect by this the Spaniards crueltie, **
Let Harlem, Marsicht, Aft, "example" you,
And many Citiees models of his wrath,
Cunning Lovers.  c.  Brome.  Alexander  
1654.  4°.  for Will.  Sheares.

I must entreat your Lordship I have some high Cork'd shoes, or else I may have a pair of "Chopeens," or shall never play the overseer well.

"Begirt" the Castle round.
Made us "to girt" the place with the Dukes Guard.
Verona we embrace, and thus "attone"
All our dissentions;

Trick to catch the Old one.  c.  Midleton.  Thomas  
1616.  4°.  George Eld, for Thomas Langley.

you knew I was not ready for you, and that made you so "cranke."

you come sir, what say you extemp-

Damon and Pythias.  t.  c.  Edwards.  1571.  4°.  b. l.  
Richarde Johnes.

In traveyling Countrieyes, we three have "contrived."
Full many a yere: and this day arrived
At Siracusae—

But oh Musick, as in so full times, thy merry notes I did borrow,
So now lend mee thy "yernfull" tunes, to utter my sorrow.

Here Pithias anges, and the "Regalles" play.

Awake ye wofull Misstress,  
That longe have wepte in wo:
Refuge to me your plaintes and teares,  
My haplesse hap to the:

My wo no tongue can tell,  
ne Pen can well descrie:
O, what a death is this to heare,  
Damon my friend must die.
The losse of worldly wealth,
manes wildeone may reforre,
and Physicke hath prohibited too,
a Salve for euerie sore:
But my true Frende once lost,
no arte can well supplie:
Then, what a death is this to heare?
Damon my friend must die.

My mouth recourse the food,
that should my limines saturate:
Let sorrow sink into my breast,
and cansacke every bayne:
You Huries all at once,
on me your tormentes trie:
Why should I live, since that I heare:
Damon my friend should die.

Grive me you greedy greets,
and present pangues of death,
You Sylphes three, with cruell handes,
with speed now stop my breath:
Shrine me in clay alive,
some good man, stop mine eye:
O death com now, being I heare,
Damon my friend must die. D. r.

(r. hut)

Apology for Actors. Heywood. Thomas
1612. 4°. Nicholas Okes.

yet if these weake habiliments of warre, can but "buckler" it from part of the rude buffets of our Adversaries, I shall holde my paines sufficiently "guerdoned." A. 4.

To omit all the Doctors, Zawnyes, Pantalonees, Harlakeenes, in which the French, but especially the Italians, have beene excellent, and according to the occasion offered to do some right to our English Actors, as Knell, Bentley, Mika, Wilson, Cross, Lanam, and others: thele, since I never saw them, as being before my time, I cannot (as an eye-witnesse of their deserts) give them that applause, which no doubt, they worthily merit, yet by the report of many juditial auditors, their performance of many parts have been so absolute, that it were a kinde of sinne to drowne their worths in Lethe, & not commit their (almost forgotten) names to eternity. Heere I must needs remember Tarleton, in his time gratious with the Queene his Soveraigne, and in the peoples generall applause, whom succeeded Will. Kemp, as weel in the favour of her Majesty, as in the opinion & good thoughts of the generall audience. Gabriel, Singer, Pope, Phillips, sh, all the right I can do them, is but this, that though they be dead, their deserts yet live in the remembrance of many. Among so many dead let me not forget one yet
alive in his time the most worthy famous, Maister Edward Allen.

E. 2.°

Therefore M. Kid in the Spanish Tragedy, upon occasion presenting itselfe, thus writes. Why Nero &c.

E. 3.°

Another of the like wonder happened at Amsterdam in Holland, a company of our English Comedians (well knowne) travelling those Countreyes, as they were before the Burgers and other the chiefe inhabitants, acting "the last part of the 4. sons of Aymon," towards the last act of the history, &c. G. 2.

The Cardinall at Brussels, hath at this time in his pay, a company of our English Comedians. G. 3.

The infinite faults escaped in my booke of Britaines Troy, by the negligence of the Printer, as the misquotations, mistaking of fillables, misplacing halfe lines, coinng of strange and never heard of words. These being without number; when I would have taken a particular account of the Errata, the Printer answered me, hee would not publishe his owne disworkmanship, but rather let his owne fault lye upon the necke of the Author: **

* Here likewise, I must necessarily infer a manifest injury done me in that worke, by taking the two Epistles of Paris to Helen, and Helen to Paris, and printing them in a lesse volume, under the name of another, which may put the world in opinion I might steale them from him; ** the Author I know much offended with M. faggard (that altogether unknoune to him) presumed to make so bold with his name.

G. 4.

---

Songs and Sonnets. Earl of Surrey & Others. 1557.


And when he cloethed faire the earth about with greene,
And evey tree new "garmented," that pleasure was "to inue." A. 4.

Thou blinded God (quod I) forsgue me this ofence,
Unwittingly I went about, "to malle" thy pretence. A. 4.°

In ship, freight with "remembrance"
Of thoughts, and pleasures past,
He saith that heath in "governance"
My life, while it will last. B. 4.

Partial, the thinges that we attaine
The happy life, be yeke, I finde,

The "richelle" left, not got with pain:
The fruitfull ground: the quiet minde:
The "sall" frend, no grudge, no strike:
No charge of rule, nor "governance:"
Without disease the healthfull life:
The hauntoll of continuance:

O o
The meane "dier" no delicate face:
True withoute ioynde with simplessesse:
The night discharged of all care,
Where wine the wit may not opprass:

The faithfull wise, without debate:
Such steps, as may begile the night:
Contented with thine owne estate,
He wish for death, he leare his might.

A head, where wisdom mysteries did frame:
Whole hammers the still in that lively brain,
As on a "ltiche," where that some work of fame
Was dayly wrought, to tune to Britaines gaine.

A hand, that taught, what might be laid in time:
That "refe" Chaucer the glory of his wit:
A mark, the which ("unparted," for time)
Some may approche, but never none shall hit.

An eye, whose judgement none "after" could blinde,
Frendes to allure, and foes to reconcile.
Whole perling loke did represent a minde.
With true straight, reposed, hose of gile.

A heart, where breaude was never to impress,
To hide the thought, that might the truth "advance:"
In neither fortune "lost," nor yet represt,
To dwell in wealth, or yield unto mischance.
The lively sparkes, that issue from those eyes,
Against the which there "vaileth" no defence,
Arise for shame," down" your "flaggardy:"
Arise I say, "do May comedelvance."
And ye to ready thyges, to make me "brighter,"
Then are ye slacke, when that ye shoulde our start,
And onely doth my soul declare my hart,
"Abides" the bright beams of those faire eyes,
Where he abides that mine oft "wistles" and whisteth,

Madame, "withouten" many wordes:
"Once" I am sure, you will, or no.
And if you will: then leave your "wordes,"
And use your wit, and shew it so:
For with a breake you shal me call;
And if of one, that burns always,

We have pitie or ruth at all:
And were him faire with yea or nay.
If it be yea: I shall be "faine,"
If it be nay: frendes, as before.
You shall another man obtaine:
And I mine owne, and yours no more.

F. 2.
Surrey's Poems.

Like as the bird within the cage enclosed;
The dove "unspared," her foe the lauke without;

Come gentle death, the ebe of care,
The ebe of care the flood of life,
The flood of life, the ioyfull face,
The ioyfull face, the end of strife,
The end of strife, that thing wise I:
Wherefore come death, and let me dye.

For by this cursed deadly stroke,
My blisse is lost, and I "forlore;"
And no helpe may the losse revoke:
For losse it is for evermore.

As one through "girt" with many a wound,

The aged lover renounceth love.

I loth that I did love,
In youth that I thought were:
As time requires for my behave,
Wethinkes they are not mere.

My lukes they doe me leaue
My tastles all are fled:
And trau't of time begins to weaue,
Crep heares upon my head.

For age with steling steps,
Sath clawe me with his crowey:
And lusty life away he leapes,
As there had bene none such.

My mule doth not delight
Me as she did before:
My hand and pen are not in plight,
As they have bene of yore.

For reason me denies,
This youthly idle time:
And day by day to me she cries,
Leave of these toyes in time.

The wrinkles in my brow,
The furrowes in my face:
Say limping age will hedge me now,
Where youth must greve him place.

The barkenger of death,
To me I le him ride:
The cough, the cold, the gasping breath,
Both bid me to proide.

A pikce and a spade,
And eke a crowding there;
A house of clap for to be made,
For such a gelt mone mete.

Wethinkes I harse the clarke,
That knoales the carefull knell:
And bids me leaue my woold walke,
Ere nature me compell.

My kepester knit the knot,
That youth did laugh to crome:
Of me that ecle chaile forger,
As I had not bene borne.

Thus must I youth geve up,
Whose badge I long did weare:
To them I yeal the wanton cup,
That better may it beare.

To here the barbed stuff
By whose halde signe I know:
That limping age away shall pull,
What youthfull yeres did tow.

For beautie with her hand
These croked cares hath wrought:
And shippd me into the land,
From whence I first was brought.

And ye that hide behind,
Hede ye now other stuff:
As ye of claye were call by bynde,
So shall ye wait to dust.
Be well repent, and right for done,
Ye have a deed deserbing shame,
From reasons race faire have ye ronne,
Hold your railing, kepe your tong tame.
Yet love, ye lee, ye los it not.
Ye never lost that ye never got.

She"reste" ye not your libertie,
She baunteth not she had you thrall.
If ought have done it, let it lie,
On rage that"reste" you wit and all.
What though a barterers tale you tell:
"By cocke and gye" you do it well.

For other"guardon" hope I not to have,
My solring tong to "baitheth" ought to erate:
In working wrong, if pleasure you attaine:
The pleasure soon shall "fade," and "bode," as baine:
But of the deed, throughout the life the shame
Endures, defenting you with bowle "defame:" * *
Flee then ye "swading" pleasures baite untrue:
And noble vertues faire renown pursue.

---

**Daniel’s Works. 1623. 4⁰. Nicholas Okes, for Simon Waterston.**

And if I have erred somewhat in young Ladies of England (who per-
the draught of young L, Habel (wife
adventure will thinke themselves of
to Ric. 2.) in not futing her passions
age sufficient, at 14. yeares, to have a
to her yeares: I must crave favour of
feeling of their owne states) will ex-
my credulous Readers; and hope, the

cuse me in that point.

I vefifie the troth; not "Poetize."
How things, at full, do soone "wex" out of frame.
Happy "confiners" you of other landes,
That shift your foyle, and oft scape tyrants hands.
For, brought up in the broyles of these two "Reames,"
They thought beft filings still, in troubled "freames.
With earnest "treating" she procur’d her Passe
To come to him. Rigor could not denie
Those teares, so poore a suite, or put her by.
Thus resolute a while he firmly stood,
Till love of life, and fear of being forc’t,
Vanquish’d “th’innate” valour of his minde;
And hope, and friends, so wrought, that he resign’d.

and how the royall sword
Ought to be at a mans “commandement;”
Not at a child’s, or one as impotent.
And glad was “to disturb,” that furious streams
Of warre, on us, that else had swallowed them.
And then “concupison,” rapine, “pilleries,”
Their Catalogue of accusations fill.
For, never one, but shee, shall have this grace,
From all “disturbs” to be so long kept free,
There makes his sword his way: there laboreth
“Th’infatigable” hand that never ceast:
Out-rushing from his denne “raps” all away:
But now, being “com’n,” that quarrell of delay
Streight ended was: her presence satisfies
All, what “Expectance” had layd out for stay:
And he beheld more sweetneffe in her eyes,
And saw her more then she was yesterday:
A “cheerliness” did with her hopes arise,
That “lamped” clearer then it did before,
And made her spirit, and his affections, more.
My service to the State hath “cautioned”
So surely for mine honor, as &c.
And doe not see how much they must “defalke”
Of their accounts, to make them “gree” with ours.
And therefore, if your Grace did but withdraw
Those beames of favour, which do “daze” his wits,
His looks stand newtrall, seeming not to hold
“Respondency” of int’rest with his heart.

Apology. (at the End of his “Philotas.”)

*** Besides above eight yeares since, meeting with my deare friend
D. Lateware, (whose memory I re-
verence) in his Lords chamber, and
mine, I told him the purpose I had
for Philotas, who sayd that himselfe
had written the same argument, &
caused it to be prsetented in Saint
Johns Colledge in Oxford, where as
I after heard, it was worthily and:
with great applause performed. And though, I sayd, he had therein prevented me, yet I would not desist, whencesoever my fortunes would give me peace, to try what I could doe in the same subiect, ** And living in the Country, about four years since, and neere halfe a yeare before the late Tragedy of ours, (whereunto this is now moft ignorantly resembled) unfortunately fell out heere in England, I began the fame, and wrote three Acts thereof ** *purposing to have had it presented in Bath by certaine Gentlemens sonses; as a private recreation for the Chriftmas, before the Shrovetide of that unhappy disorder. [meaning, Essex’s Conspiracy; who was beheaded, “The 25. of February, (1600) being Ash wednesday,” faith Howes.] But by reason of some occasion then falling out, and being called upon by my Printer for a new impression of my workes, with some additions to the civill Warres, I intermitted this other subiect. Which now lying by mee, and driven by necessity to make use of my pen, and the Stage to be the mouth of my lines, which before were never heard to speake but in silence, I thought the representing to true a History, in the ancient forme of a Tragedy, could not but have had an unproveable passage with the time, & the better sort of men, seeing with what idle fictions, & groffe follies, the Stage at this day abused mens recreations. E e. 5. Love is a ficknesse &c. ** More we enjoy it, more it dyes, If not enjoy’d, it siging cries, Hey bo. G g. 1. (Chorus to a Song in”Hymen’s Triumph.”)

I am not so “disnatured” a man, Or so ill borne, to disesteeme her love, G g. 8. Thinke not it was those colours white and red Laid but on flesh, that could affect me so. But something else, which thought holds under locke And hath no key of words to open it. They are the smallest pecces of the minde That passe this narrow organ of the voyce. The great remaine behinde in that vast orbe Of th’ apprehension, and are never borne. Hh. 5. Streight lookes her cheeke with such a Rosie red, As gives the setting Sunne unto the Welt When “morrow” tempests are “prefigured.” K k. 4. Am. Was’t not a “pack” agreed twixt thee & me? K k. 5. Car. A “pack” to make thee tell thy secrecy.
T'impresse in Cloris tender heart that touch
Of deepe dislike of both their”vanteries,”
As may convert her wholly unto me.                      K k. 6.
Where to affection now”invasfels”me.                      K k. 8.
Ah out alas who ever would have thought,
That modest looke, so innocent a face, **
Could ever have told how”to wantonise?”       L 1. 6.

In respect of the unmanerly presumption of an indiscreet Printer, who without warrant hath divulged the late shewe at Court, ["Vision of the twelve Goddesse"] presented the eight of January, by the Queense Maiestie and her Ladies, and the same very disorderly set forth: I thought it not amisse, seeing it would otherwise passe abroad, to the preijuce both of the Mafke and the invention, to describe the whole forme thereof in all points as it was then performed, P p. 1.

The greatest Trophey that my travailes gaine,
Is, to bring home a”prizall”of such worth.         R r. 7.

O how the powers of heaven doe play | With “travailed” mortallity:
And his renowne being” clips’d,” mine cannot shine.     A. 5.
Th’adulterate beauty of a”falsed”cheeke:
Did Nature (for this good)”ingeniate,”
To shew in thee the glory of her best:
Sigh out a Storie of her cruell deedes,
With interrupted accents of despaire:
A Monument that whosoever reedes,
May justly praise, and blame my”lovelesse” Faire.               K. 6.
My faith shall waxe, when thou art in the”waining.”       L. 7.

A Pastoral.

O happy golden age!
not, for that rivers ran
with streams of milk, and honey drop’d from trees;
not, that the earth did “gage” unto the husbandman
her voluntary fruits, free without fees:
not, for no cold did freeze,
nor any cloud beguile
the’eternal flow’ring spring.
wherein liv'd every thing,
and whereon th'heavens perpetually did smile;
not, for no ship had brought,
from foreign shores, or wars, or wares, ill fought:

2.
But only, for that name,
that idle name of wind,
that idol of deceit, that empty found,
call'd—Honour, which became
the "tyranne" of the mind,
and so torments our nature without ground,
was not yet vainly found;
nor yet fad' grief imparts,
= amid the sweet delights
of joyful amorous wights;
nor were his hard laws known to free-born hearts,
but golden laws like these,
which nature wrote,—That's lawful which doth please.

3.
Then amongst flowers and springs,
making delightful sport,
fat lovers, without conflict, without 3 shame:
and nymph, and shepherd, sings;
mixing, in wanton sort,
whisp'rengs with songs, then kisses with the same,
which from affection came:
the naked virgin then
her roses fresh reveals,
which now her veil conceals,
the tender apples in her bosom seen;
and oft in rivers clear
the lovers with their loves comforting were.

4.
Honour, thou first didst close
the spring of all delight,
denying water to the amorous thirst;
thou taught'st fair eyes to lose
the glory of their light,
restrain'd from men, and on themselves revere't;
DANIEL's Works.

thou in a lawn didst first
those golden hairs incase,
late spred unto the wind;
thou mad'st loose grace unkind,
gav't bridie to their words, art to their pace;
o Honour, it is thou
that mak'st that stealth, which love doth free allow.

5.
It is thy work, that brings
our griefs and torments thus:
But, thou fierce lord of nature and of love,
the qualiser of kings,
what dost thou here with us,
that are below thy power, shut from above?
go, and from us remove,
trouble the mighties' sleep;
let us, neglected, base,
live still without thy grace,
and th'use of th'ancient happy ages keep;
let's love, this life of ours
can make no truce with time that all devours:

let's love: the sun doth set, and rise again;
but when as our short light
comes once to set, it makes eternal night.

A Description of Beauty, translated
out of Marino.

O Beauty,—beams, nay, flame,
of that great lamp of light,—
that shines a while, with fame,
but presently makes night;
like winter's short-liv'd bright,
or summer's sudden gleams;
how much more dear, so much 'lefs lasting beams!

2.
Wing'd love away doth fly,
and with it time doth bear;
and both take suddenly

M. 4.
the sweet, the fair, the dear:
a shining day, and clear,
succeeds an "obscene" night,
and sorrow is the hue of sweet delight.

3.
With what then dost thou swell,
o youth of new-born day?
wherein doth thy pride dwell,
o beauty made of clay?
not with "so swift" away"
the headlong current flies,
as do the sparkling rays of two fair eyes.

4.
Do not thyself betray
with "wantonizing" years,
o beauty, "traitor gay;
thy melting life, that wears,
appearing, disappears;
and, with thy flying days,
ends all thy good of price, thy fair of praise.

5.
Trust not, vain creditor,
thy apt-deceived view,
in thy false counsellor,
that never tells thee true:
thy form, and flatter'd hew,
which shall so soon "transpass,"
is far more frail than is thy looking-glass.

6.
Enjoy thy April now,
whilst it doth freely shine:
this lightning flash and show,
with that clear spirit of thine,
will suddenly decline;
and "those fair murthing eyes"
shall be love's tombs, where now his cradle lies.

7.
Old trembling age will come,
with wrinkl'd cheeks, and stains,
with motion troublesome,
with skin and bloodless' veins;
that lively visage waines,
and, made deform'd and old,
hates sight of glass it lov'd so to behold.

8.
Thy gold and scarlet shall
pale silver colour be;
thy row of pearls shall fall
like wither'd leaves from tree;
and thou shalt shortly see
thy face, and hair, to grow
all plough'd with furrows, over-sow'n with snow.

9.
That which, on Flora's breast,
all fresh and flourishing,
Aurora, newly drest,
faw in her dawning spring;
quite dry, and languishing,
depriv'd of honour quite,
day-closing Hesperus beholds at night.

10.
Fair is the lilly, fair
the rose, of flowers the eye;
both wither in the air,
their beauteous colours die;
and so at length shall lye,
depriv'd of former grace,
the lillies of thy breasts, the roses of thy face.

11.
What then! will it avail,
o youth advised ill,
in lap of beauty frail
to nurse a wayward will,
like snake in sun-warm hill?
pluck, pluck betime, thy flower,
that springs, and parcheth, in one short short hour.

M. 6.
E. Griffin for William Leak.

There shall be nothing to make up a Kingdome
Mighty, and nourishing, "defenced," fear'd,
Equall to be commanded, and obey'd;
But through the travels of my life I'le finde it,
And tye it to this Countrey.
Place me, some God, upon a "Piramis,"
Higher then hills of earth, and lend a voice
Loud as your thunder to me, that from thence,
I may discourse to all the "under-world,"
The worth that dwells in him.
Your memory shall be as foule behind you
As you are living, all your better deeds
Shall be in water writ, but this in Marble:

Chronicles of England, &c.
for Lucas Harison.

The Conquerour "was noted" of no
small truexcit, for the putting of this
noble man to death, b. 3. col. 2; a.
Shortly after ally the aborenaye
Henry wan a strong town called Dame-
frant, I furnishing it at "point debils,"
he kept the same in his possession as
long as he lived, "mauger" both his
brethren. x. 1. col. 2; c.

and * presented him * to the Arch-
bishop of Canterburie Anselune,"to be
"eared"of him, the which according to
their requet did consecrate him,

x. 3. col. 2; c.
And so he departed as he came, for

no manne receyed him as Legate, nor
he exerced any "Legantine" authoritie.
p. 1b col. 1; b.

whilsts she like a woman of great
wisdom, as she was no lefe in deedes,
judging that "it flode her upon" to use
the victorie that thus was channell'd
unto her, "kept not her busynesse," but &c.
A. 4. col. 2; c.

Upon the day of the Coronation,
king Henry the father ferved his sonne
at the Table as "sewer," bringing up
the Bordes head with trumpets afore it,
according to the maner.
C. 6. col. 2; c.
And if thou doe (sayerth he) after thys "commandement," I assure thee that all things whiche thou doest ererquite of good intente and purpose, half "torr" to good effect, & very lucky end.

D. 3. col. 2; c.

All these Articles faithfully, and withou't "male ingene" to performe and fulfill. &c.

D. 3. b. col. 2; c.

King Henrie [the second] armed as he was, with fierce countenance and dreadfull voyses made this short answere. Get you hence and tell your king that I am here at hande.

D. 7. col. 1; a.

Yet there be that write, how by undermining, the walls of the towne were "rebeated" & thrown downe,

D. 7. b. col. 1; b.

they gabe ower their appeals on either side, and "disnamed" the displeature whiche they had conceived either against other,

G. 6. b. col. 2; c.

bona fide & sine mala ingenio* faithfully and without "male engine"

F. 2. col. 2; a.

Moreover, the Pope granted that all those that went forth in this jour- ney, repenting & confessing th'annes, should be "assembled" and pardoned of the same.

G. 1. b. col. 2; a.

And having thus concluded, they goe about "to prepare themselves of" necessary provision for to long a journey.

G. 6. col. 1; b.

The Jews that were in those houses that were set on fire, were either "inward and brenned" to death within, at elles at their coming forth the most cruelly receiued upon the poyners of speares, billes, swords & "gleaves" of their abbeysaries that watched for them very diligently. This "wood" rage of the furious and disordered people,

G. 7. col. 1; c.

The King thus being earnestly about to make "chiefauntie" of those things, for the which he might get any money at all,

G. 8. col. 1; a.

Sicely, that if any man were taken with theft or "pikerie," and thereof convicted,

H. 2. b. col. 2; c.

not "boucing sade" to have their advice or councell,

I. 1. b. col. 2; c.

he assembled an armie, and with the same (and suche strangers as he brought over with him) began to "to prove mapstereyns,"

I. 7. col. 2; b.

This done, he "ruinated" the Castel flat to the ground.

K. 6. b. col. 1; c.

Also Baldwin de Betun being approchd nere to the confines of Aukrich, when he hearde howe the Duke was dead, he returned backe with the two Ladies [pledges for Richard's ransom] unto his master King Richard.

K. 7. col. 2; c.

commanding them "to successe," & not to procede further in the matter.

L. 5. col. 2; a.

by the way he was enformed, that one Wido Ter a Wicount in the coun-

L. 5. col. 2; a.

try of Britayne, hadde found a great treasure: and therefore pretendinge a right therto by vertue of his prerogat-ive, he sent for the Wicount, who smelting out a matter, and supposing the King woulde not be "indifferent" in.
parling the treasure, fled into Limosín, [to a town, call'd Chaluze Cheverell, continues the writer; in the siege of which, Richard, who had followed the viscount, recover'd his death's wound by the shot of one Barthram de Gurden; pardon'd by the dying prince, and even rewarded, and set at liberty by his order, but afterwards cruelly slain by Marchades his general.]

L. 6. col. 2; a.

But as for the pestilence, it beganne loone after the "unket" light[a double sun]

L. 7. col. 2; c.

Surely Queene Elanor the King's mother was forc agaynst his nephew Arthur, rather mobbed therto by enuye conceyed agaynst his mother, than uppon any ilke occasion given in the behalfe of the child, for that the same if he were king, howe his mother Constance would look to beare the most rule within the realm of Englostane, till his sonne haile come to lawsshall age, to goveene of himself. So hard a thing it is to bring women to agree in one minde, their natures commonly being to contrarie. When this doyng of the Queene was signified unto the lade Constance, she doubting the suretie of his son, commited him to the rule of the Frenche King, who receyving him into his tuotion, promised to defend him from all his enemies, and forthwith furnished the holdes in Britayne with Frenche souldiers. Queene Elynor being advertised thereof, stode in doubt by and by of her country of Guienne, and therefore with all possible speede passed the sea, and came to his sonne John into Normandy, L. 8. col. 1; c.

And presente after, says the Chroniceler, together with Captaine Marchades entered into Anio, and wafted the same, because they of that country had receyved Arthur for their soberaigne Lord and governour. And amongst othe townes and fortes, they took the citie of Angiers, actwe manie of the Ciz zijns, and commited the reyt to prision.

Dv. col. 2; c.

In the meane leasan king Joh ha

ing sette some sary in his bulness on the further side of the sea, he left his mother All in Guienne to defend that country agaist the enemies, and taking the sea, came over himselfe into England, landing at Shoreham, the xxv. day of May [1199.] On the nexts day, being Atention even, he came to London, there to receyve the crowne.

L. 8. col. 1; a.

Whilst these things were doing in England, Phillip King of France having lebied an army, brake into Normandy, and toke the Citie of Gurur, **

**In another part, an army of Britaines with great diligence wanne the Townes of Harney, Butebant & Enfelin, and following the victory, toke the Citie of Angiers, which King John had wonne from Duke Arthur, in the last yeare passed. These things being signified to King John, he thought to make provision for the recovery of his losses there, with all speede possible.**

but felle hee tooke order for the government & defence of 2º Realm in his

295

absence. ** This done, he hasted unto y° sea side, and layed ove into Normandy,

M. 1. col. 2; c.

The French K. advertit by espials of their determination, prepareth also for the wares. M. 1. col. 1; c.

the two Kings talked by commissurers, in a place betwixt the Townes of Butevant and Guicton. And within three days after, they came together personally, and commended at full of the variance depending betwene them. But the French King moved himselfe hife and hard in this treaty, demanding all the whole country of Neulquelin to be restored unto him, as that which had been granted by Geoffrey Carle of Anjou, the father of R. Henry the second, unto Lewes le Gralle, to have his side then against King Stephen. Moreover, he demanded, that Poictiers, Anjou, Maine, and Touraine, should be delivered • wholly resigned unto Arthur Duke of Britaine. But these, or others other requests which he made, King John would not in any wise grant unto, and so they departed without conclusion of any agreement. D°. col. 2; b.

The same yere also [the first of king John] Philip bastard sonne to R. Richarde, to whom his father had given the castel and honor of Copenack, killed the biquent of Lymoges, in revenge of his fathers death, who was slaine (as bee have heard) in besieging the castle of Chalus Chevercell.

M. 2. col. 1; c.

NOTE. There is no other mention, by Holinshed, of the Bastard, or any thing relating to him, but in this passage.

R. John also came ove from Normandy into England, ** And in the Lent seasion following, [A. 1200] he wente to Yorke, in hope to have met y° K. of Scots there, but he came not, & to R. John returned back and layed again into Normandy, because the variance stil depended betwene him & the King of Fraunce. And finally upon the Ascension day in this second yere of his reigne, they came together & to a communication betwixt the Townes of Vernon and Liue Dandely, where finally they concluded an agreement, with a marriage to be hadde betwixt Lewis the son of R. Phillip, and the Lady Blanch, daughter to Alfonso K. of Castell the eyght of y° name, and niece to R. John by his sister Eleanor. In consideration whereof, King John, besides the summe of thirte thousand markes in silver, as in respect of dower assigned to his said niece, resigned his title to y° Citie of Curen, & also unto all those Townes, which y° French K. had by warre taken from him, the Citie of Angiers only excepted, which Citie he received againe by covenants of the same agreement. M. 2. col. 1; a.

And thus by this conclusion of marriage betwixt the said Lewis & Blanche, the right of R. John went away, which he lawfully before pretended unto the Citie of Curen, ** and likewise unto the country of Neufin or Neulquelin, which is a parte of the territory of Gisors: the eyght of all which lands
Townes and countreys was released to the Kyng of Fraunce by Kyng John, who supposed, that by this amittance and resignation of his right to those places, the peace now made, would have continued for ever. And in consideration thereof, he procured furthermore, that the forenamed Blanche should be conveyed into Fraunce to her husband with all speed; And that done, he returned againe into Englande.

D°. col. 1; c.

King John being now in rest from warses with foreign enimies, began to make war with his subiects purcile at home, emptying them by subsidies, tares, taltages, to all his costers, which alienated the minde of a great number of them from his love and obedience.

D°. col. 2; c.

nor regarding the labource or “dillabource” of any manne,

M. 3°. col. 1; c.

Aboute the moneth of December, [A. 1200.] there were scene in the province of York the Moones, one in the Case, the seconde in the Welle, the thyrde in the North, the fouerte in the South, and the stiffhe as it were set in the middes of the other, having many starrers abouthe it, and went hie or sike tymes in compassing the other, as it were the space of one houre, and shortly after vanished away.

M. 4. col. 1; c.

In the yeere 1202. K. John held his Christmas at Argentow in Normandy, and in the Lent following, he and the French K. met togethier, here unto the Castell of Gullerton, and there in talkt had betwene them, he commanded K. John with no small “arrogancie,” contrary to his former promise, to restore unto his nephew Arthur Duke of Britaine, all those landes now in his possession on that side of the Sea, which K. John earnestly denied to doe, whereupon the French K. immediately after, began war against him, and took Port bene &c. ** &c then returning to Paris, he appointed certaine peacons to have the governance of ye forenamed Arthure Duke of Britain, and then sent him forth with two T. men of armes into Poitou, y° he might bring T° country also under his subjection. **

Queene Eleonor that was Regent in those partes being put in great scare with the newes of this lodaine shure, getted to him into Mirebeau a strong towne situate in the Country of Anion, and forthwith dispatched a messenger with letters unto king John. * In the mean time, Arthur still following the victory, shorty after followed him, and winnet Mirebeau, where he taketh his grandmother within the same, whom he set intrecetly berie honorably, and with great reverence (as some have reported.) But other wrote farre more truly, that she was not taken, but escaped into a Tower, within the which she was strongly beleaged. ** King John in the mean time having receyved his mother’s letters, and understanding thereby in what daunger the floods, ** in al halfe posible speedeth him forth, * to come to the succours of his people. To
he briefe: he used such diligence that he was upon his enemies nearest to: they could understand any thing of his coming, * * so that now being put in a sodaine trance, as prevented by the hasty comming of the enemies upon them, * they were in a marvellous trouble, not knowing whether it were best for them to fight or to see, to yield or to retake. This their fear being apparant to the English men, * they set upon them with violence, * and having thus put them all to flight, they pursued the chase towards the town of Mirebeau, into which the enemies made their greatest halt to enter, but such speede was used by the English soldiers at that present, that they entered and wanne the said town before their enemies could come near to get into it. Great slaughter was made within Mirebeau itselfe, and Arthur with the residue of the army that escaped with life from the first battle, was taken, who being herupon committed to prison, first at Falaise, & after within the Chie of Rouen, lived not long after as you shall hearce. The other of the prisoners were also committed unto safe keeping, some into castles within Normandie, and some were sent into England. \[4^\text{col.}\ 2;\ c.

Thus by means of this good success, the Countriens of Poitou, Touraine, and Anjou were recovered. And shortly after king John comming ower into Englande, caused himselfe to be crowned agayne at Canterbury ** and then went backe againe into Normandie, where immediately upon his arrivall, a rumour was speeded through all France, of the death of his nephew Arthur. True it is that great care was made to have Arthur set at libertie, as well by the Frenche king, as by William de Riches, a valiant Baron of Poitou, and diverse other Noble men of the Britains, who when they could not persuade in their sure, they banded themselves together, and joining in confederacie with Robert Eri of Alencon, * and other, they began to levie harry warres against King John in diverse places insomuch as it was thought that so long as Arthur livd, there would be no quiet in those parties: whereupon it was reported, that king John through perswasion of his Counsellors appointed certaine persons to go unto Falaise where Arthur was kept in prison under the charge of Hubert de Burgh, and there to put out the yong Gentlemans eyes. But through such resistance as he made against one of the tormenters * (for the other rather dooke their Prince and Countrie, than they would consent to obey the kings commande-ment herein) the lamentable words as he uttered, Hubert de Burgh did preserve him from that pettie, * * For he considered king John had resolved upon this point one in some pettie, that afterwardes upon better adherence, he would both repente himselfe to have Commanded, and canse them small thanks that should see it put in execution; but yet to satisye his mynde for the same, and to shape the rage of the Britains, he caused it to
hee broute abroade through the Country, that the kings commandement was fulfilled, and that Arthur allo through sorrow and grieve was departed out of this life. ** But when the Bretonnes were nothing satisfied, but rather kindled more vehemently to wrokke all the mischief they could devise in revenge of their Soveraignes death: there was no remedie but to signifie abroade againe that Arthur was as yet living and in health. And when the king heard the truth of all this matter, he was nothing displeased for that his commandement was not execut, ** But nowe touching the manner in very deed of the ende of this Arthur, wrighters make sundrie reportes: But certeinly it is, that the yeare next ensuyng, hee was removed from Falais unto the Castell or Tower of Rouen, oute of the which thare was never ane that would confesse that ever he saw hym alithe. Some have written, that as hee alayed to have escaped out of prison, and provyng to clime over the wallers of the Castell, her fell into the Ryver of Seine, and so was drowned. Other wright, &c. ** But king Philip after he was advertised of Arthurs death, took the matter very grievously. And upon occasion therof, cited R. John to appeare before him at a certain day, to answer suche octions as Constance mother to the saide Arthur, should lay to his charge touching the murder of his son. And for hycause R. John appeare not, he was therefore condemned in the Acton, & adjudged to forfeite all that he held within the precinct of France, alwell Normandy as all his other lands and dominions. **

And thus Normandy which king Rollo had purchase and gotten, 316 yeares before that present time, was then recovered by the Frenchmen, to the great reproche and dishonour of the English, in this yeare. 1204.

About this time, Queene Eleonor the mother of king John departed this life, consumed rather through sorow and anguish of minde than of any other natural insomnie. **

In the same yeare also, [1211.] the Pope sente two Legates into Engelande, the one named Pandulphi a Lawyer, & the other Durant a Tempeler. They commynge unto king John, exortd him with many terrible wordes, to leade his stubborn disobedience to the Church, & to reforme his middings. ** but at length, when they perceived that they could not have their purpose, ** the Legates departed, leaving him acquitted, and the land interdited, as they found it at their commynge.

Also children were Christned, and men "houseled and annogled" thorugh all the land, except they as were in the bill of excommunication by name expressd.

** they bound themselves "either to othe, not to make any peace, or to take any truce with the King of France, without "either othes" content here therto had, **

Come hee dischargeth of their othes, other hee depriveth of their Captayn.

299

But now to return again to the pracies of the Pope's Legates. Hee shall understande, the French K. being requested by Pandulph y Pope's Legate, to take the war in hand against King John, was easily persuaded thereto of an intowarde hatred that he bare unto our K. and therupon with all diligence made his provision of men, shippes, munition and victuall, in purpose to passe over into England: and now was his navy ready rigg'd at the mouth of the Saime, and he in great forwardnesse to take his journey. When Pandulph upon good considerations thought first to goe to Cleoues, or at the least wise, to send into England, before the French army should land there, to alay once againe, if he might entice the Kyng to shew himself reformable unto the Pope's pleasure. King John having knowledge of the French kings purpose and ordinance, assembled his people, and lodged with them alongst by the coast towards France, that he might resist his enimies, and keepe them off from landing. ***But as he lay thus ready, * there arrived at Dover two Templers, the whiche coming by before the Kyng, declared unto him, that they were sente from the Pope's Legate Pandulph, who for his prouise cobered to talke with him: for hee had as they affirmed, meantes "to propose," whereby he might be reconciled, both to God, and to hys Churche, although he were abinded in the court of Rome, to have forsetted all the right which he had to hys Kingdome.

The Kyng understanding the meaning of the messengers, sent them backe againe to bring over the Legate, who inconveniently transported over unto Dover, of whose arrival when the K. was adverised, he went thicker, & receyved hym with al due honor & reverence, and after they had talked together a little, *the Legate as it is reported, uttered his tale unto the Kyng in this manner: I doe not thinke &c. ***These words being thus spoken by the Legate, Kyng John as then utterly despaying in his matters, when he saw hymselfe contryned to obey, he was in a great perplexitie of minde, ** At length, apprethid with the burden of the imminent danger and ruine, against hys will and very loth to to have done, hee promised upon hys oath to stonde to the Popes order and decree. And therefore shortly after (in lyke manner as Pope Innocent hadde commanded) hee taketh the Crowne bydes his owne head, and deliveth the same to Pandulph the Legate, nether hee, nor hys heeres at any ryme thereafter to receyve the same, but at the Popes hands.

After thys, hee promised to receyve Stephen [Langton] the Archbyshoppe of Caunterbury [chosen six years before] into hys favour, with all other the Bryshoppes and banished menne, **Pandulph kepyng the Crowne with hym by the space of lyve dayes in token of possession thereof, at length as the Popes Vicar, he restored it to hym againe. ***These things were done on
the even of the Atention of our Lord; in the yer. 1213. D. 7. col. 1; c.

Plandulpth having thus reconciled R. John, ** laved back into Fraunce, and came to Roan, where he declared to King Phillip the effect of his travaile, and what he had done in England. But King Phillip having in this mane while consumed a great masse of mony, to a summe of titie thousande ponde, as he himself alledged, about the furniture of his journey which he intende to have made into Englande, ** was much offended for the reconstitution of King John, and determined not to breake of his enterprise.

D. 1. col. 1; b.

There was in this season an Hermite, whose name was Peter, [of Pontcruit, says the margin] dwelling about York, a man in great reputation with the common people, ** This Peter abowt the kyrie of January last past, had rode the King, that at the feast of the Atention it shoule come to passe, that he shoule bee calt out of hys Kingdome, * hercuppoun he beynge committid to prison within the Castell of Corf, when the daze by him preuced came, without any other notable dommage unto King John, he was by the Kings comm Bermuda drawn from the lapyd Castell, unto the Counne of Warham, and there hanged, together with hys sonne. ** some thought, that he had done wrong to dye, because the matter fell out then as he hadde prophesyed: for the daze before the Atention daze, King John hadde resigned the superiortie of hys Kingdome (as they tooke the matter) unto the Pope, and had done to hym homage, so that he was no absolute King indeed, as Authours affirme. D. 2. col. 1; c.

Then after this, about the vix. day of October [1214.] he returnid into Engelande to appeale certain tumultes which beganne alreadie to thenee foueth budees of some newe civill dissension, ** For the people * hyming themselves agreeded that the King kept not promise in restoring the auncient lawes of Saint Edowane, determined from thenceforth to use force, since by request he [7. they] might not prevaile.

The Nobles also supposing that longer delay therin was not to be suffred, assembled themselves together at the Abbey of Burie. ** And beynge thus assembled in the Queere of the Church of Saint Edmond, they receyve a solemn oath upon the alter there, that if the king would not grant to the same liberties, with others which he of his own accord had promised to continue unto them, they would from thenceforth make warre upon him.

D. 5. col. 1; c.

The Barons of the Realme being thus assisted with so many Philchites all at one tym, as both by the harpe and cruel warres which the king made against them on the one syde, and by the enmitie of the Pope on the other syde, they knewe not whiche way to turn them, nor how to seke for reliefe. ** Therefore considering that they were in such extremite of destayre, they resolv
with themselves to lecke for ayde at the enemies handes, and thereupon Saer Carle of Winchester, and Robert Fitz Walter, with letters under theyre seals were sent unto Lewes the sonne of Philip the French king, offering him the Crowne of England, ** Philip * being glad to have such an occasion to invade the Realme of Englelande which he never loved, promised willingly that his sonne should come unto the ayde of the said Barons ** And herewith he prepared an army, and diverse shippers to transport his sonne and his armie over into Englelande: P. 3. col. 1; c.

The Pope decretiv to helpe king John in all that he might, because he was now his Vassall, sent his Legate Gauls into France to wilwade king Philip from taking any enterprise in hande against the king of England. But king Philip though he was content to heare what the Legate coulde say, yet by no meanes he coulde be turned from the execution of his purpose, ** These things were done at Lyons in the quin-dene after Easter.

On the morrow following being the 11th of April, by his fathers procure-ment, Lewes came into the Councell Chamber, and with crowning looke behide the Legate, where by his procure-ator he defended the cause that moved him to take upon him this journey into Englelande, discrediting not onely the ri-ght which king John had to the Crown, but also alleging his owne interest, not onely by his new election of the barons, but also in the title of his wife, whose mother the Queene of Castile remained: only in life of all the brethren & sisters [f. sons and daughters] of Henry the Second P. 3. col. 2; c.

Lewes therefore forthwith embarking himselfe with his people, and all necessarie provisions for such a jour-ney, rooke the Sea, and arrived at a place called Stansehorpe in the Ile of Ter-ee, upon the xi. day of May, [1215.] and shortly after came to Sandwich, and there landed with all his people. Here he also encampd upon the shore by the space of three dayes. In which meanes time there came unto him a gre-ate number of those Lordes and Gent-lemen which had sent for him, & there every one apart and by himselfe tware sealice and homage unto him, as if he had bene their true and natural Prince.

King John about the same time that Lewes thus arrived, came to Dover, meaning to fight with his abdercapes by the way as they shoulde come for-warde towrdes London. But yet upon other abdissment taken, he changed his purpose, ** Therefore furnishing the Castell of Dover, with men, "muniti-0n," and bittails, he left it in the keep-ing of Hubert de Burgh, a man of no-table proved and "valiance," and returned himselfe unto Canterburie, & from thence rooke the high way towrdes Winchester. Lewes being advertised that king John was respect out of Kent, passed through the country with-0ut any encounter, and wanne all the castells and holdes as he went, but Do-0ver he coulde not wyne, **This done,
he came to London, there received the homage of those Lords and gentlemen which had not yet done their homage to him at Sandwich. And he on the other part took an oath to maintain and performe the old lawses and customs of the realme, and to restore to every man his rightful heritage and landes. Moreover he used them so courteously, gave them so faire words, and made such large promises, that they believed him with all their hearts. And the rumor of this his outward courtesie being once spread through the Realme, caused great numbers of people to come harking to him, amongst whom there were diverses of those which before had taken part with King John, as William Earle of Salisbury, William Marshall the yonger, and divers other.

P. 4. col. 2; b.

The French Captaynes and Gentlemen, thinking themselves assured of the Realme, beganne to strete their inwarde disposicions and hatred towards the Englishmen, and forgetting all former promises they did many execrable outrages, in spoiling and robbing the people of the country, But most of all, their tyrannic did appeare in the East partes of the Realme, when they wente through the Countrees of Essex, Suffolk, and Norfolk, where they incurably spoile the Townes and viliages, reducing those quarters under their suasion, and making them tributaries unto Frenches in most servile and slavery manner. Moreover, at his comming to Norfolk, he found the Castell boyde of defence, and so tooke it without any resistaunce. The Barons also, which at this season lay at London, made a roде unto Cambridge, and toke the Towne, and after wente forth into Northfolk (as it were, to gather up such scrappes as the French had left) spoiling those countrees very pitifully, with Churches and all.

P. 5. col. 2; b.

About the same tyme, it forstum ed the Ubiquit of Helwne a French man, to sall tike at London, and perceiving that death was at hand, he calle d unto hym cerrygne of the English Barons, whiche remayned in the City, upon safeguard thereof, and to them made thys protestation: I lament (faith he) for your defuntion, and desolation at hand, because ye are ignorant of the perils hanging over your heads. For this understande, that Frenches, and with him Greene Earles and Barons of France, have secretly sworne (if it shall forsume him to conquere thys Realme of Englande, and to be Crowned king) to kill, or banishe, and confynge all those of the English nobilitie, whiche nowe doe serve under hym, and persecute theye owne Kyng as Traitors and Rebels, and furthermore, disposelle all thys inheriteinge, of suche inheritances as theye nowe holde in Englande. And because (faith he) you shall not have doubt hereof, I which ye heere in the poynete of death, doe now affirme unto you, and take it on the peril of my soule, that I am one of those Greene that have sworne to performe thys thing: and therefore
I advise you, to proside for your owne safeties, and alse of your Realme which you nowe destroy, and that you kepe this chyng secrete which I have utter
ed unto you. After thyse, he straignt waues dyed. When these wordes of the Lord of Helme were opened unto the Barons, they were, and not without enme, in greatdoubt of themselves, for they laewe howe Lewes had already pla
ced, and set Frenchearme in most of suche Castells and Townes as he hadde
gotten, the right whereof inhere belonged to them. And gsine, it grieved
them much to understande, how besides the hatred of theyse Prince, they were
every Sunday and holyday openly accursed in every Church, to that many of
them inwardly relent, and could have bin contented to have returned to
Kynge John, if they had thought that they shoule thankfully have bin recei
ved.

Kynge John ** having gotten toge
ther a competent army for his purpose,
breaketh foroure of Winchester, as it had
bin an hysdeous tempest of weather heat
ning owone at tyings that hooe in hys
day, ** and still increasinge his fury,
he turne hys wholse violence into Cam
bridgeshire, where he dyd hurte ynough,
And after entering into the Countreys
of Northfolke and Suffolke, he com
mitted the lyke rage, want, and destruc
tion, in the lands and possessions that
belonged unto the Earle of Arundell,
unto Roger Bigot, &c.

Thus the Countreys beying waite on
eathe hande, the Kynge palleth forwarde
till he came to Wellestreme landes,
where in passyng the wathes, he lost a
great parte of his armie, byt horses
and Carriages, ** yt the Kynge him
selfe, and a fewe other, escaped the bi
ulence of the wathers, by following a go
guide. But as some haue written, the
tooke suche griefe for the losse susteyned
at thys passage, that immediately there
upon he fell into an ague, the force
and heate whereof, together with his
immoderate lesing of rawe Beaches,
and drincking of newe Sper, so increa
sed his sicknesse, that he was not able
to ryde, but wasayne to be carried in
a litter presently made at towisges, with
a couche of rawe under him, without
anpe bedde or pillow, thinking to hav
gone to Lincolne, but the disease still to
raged and grew upon him, that he was
inforced to lay one night at the Castell
of Lafoord, and on the next day with
great payne, he causd hymselfe to her
carried unto Newerke, where in the
Castell through anguish of mynd, ra
ther than through force of sicknesse, he
de parted thyse lyke ** There be which
have written, that after he had lost hys
armie, he should come into the Abbey of
Smytheshead in Lincolneshire, and thers
understanding the cheapenesse and plen
tie of corne, thened hymselfe greatly di
pleased therewith, as he that for the ha
rred whiche he bare to the English peo
ple, that had so treacherous revolde
from hym unto his adversarie Lewes,
twisted all miferie to lighte upon them,
and thereupon layde in hys anger, that
her woulde cause all manner gravene to be at a farre higher price, ere many dayes shoulde passe. Whereupon, a kynge that heard hym spake suche worde, being moved with zeale for the oppression of his Countrey, gafe the Kynge populos in a ruppe of ale, whereof her frinde took the allage, to cause the Kynge not to suspect the matter, and so they both dyed in manner at one time.

P. 6. col. 2; a.

and wanted nothing but faithful subiectes to have "broke" himselfe of suche wrongs as were done and offered to him by the French Kynge and others.

P. 7. col. 2; c.

Henry, the thirde of that name, the eldest sonne of King John, a childe, of the age of nine yeares, began his raigne over the Realme of Englande the ninetieth daye of October, in the yeare of our Lord 1216. * * Immediately after the deathe of his father King John, William Marshal Earle of Pembroke generall of his fathers armie, broughte this yong Prince unto Gloucester, & there called a Counsell of all suche Lords, as had taken part with King John: and soone after, a great number of the Lords and chiefe Barons of the Realme hasted thither, I meane not only such as had holden with King John, but also divers other, whyche were newly revolted from Lewes, in purpose to spide the yong King. Thither came alfo Tallo or Gaullo the Pope's Legate

P. 8. col. 1; a.

and therefore furnished all those Callels which he had woon with "convenable" garnisons.

D. 1. col. 2; b.

The Legate* "rebelled" in a white Albe, accompanied with the Clergie, actuall in solemn wyse Lewes the Frenche kings sonne, with all his "fauours" and "complies."

D. 3. col. 1; b.

he sent in commandement unto the Sheriff of Norwymshere, that * he shoulde "ruinate" the sayd Callell, and make it playne with the grounde.

D. 3. col. 1; b.

After which, two whole years were spent in battles and skirmouths between the contending parties with different successes: but, in the end, more barons coming over to Henry, and an aid that was sent to Lewes being totally defeated in an engagement at sea by the Englishmen, a "peace was concluded on the xi. daye of September [1218.] not farre from Stanes.** When all things were ordered and finished agreeable to the articles * the Lords of the realme when Lewes should departe homeward attended him to Wobur in honorable wise, as apparened, and there took leave of him, and to he departed out of the realm about the feast of Saint Michael.

D. 4. col. 1; c.

he rooke toll throughout all his Lords shippes of all suche persons as passed by the same with any cellc, "elkatre" or merchandise.

D. 5. col. 1; a.

Sche a multitude by means hereof byd assemble together from all partes," * as the lyke hadde "seldome tymes" in hearde of. R. 3. col. 2; b.
This marriage was solemnized at Canterbury, as in the "Tract" of Sainte Hulavie next ensuing being Sunday, he was crowned &c. S. 4. col. 2; c.

nearly for that the Popes procurator bestowed dikes riche presents and other "rooms" in Churches unto strangers known to be "insane" for usury, usurion, and other heinous vices.
C. 5. col. 1; c.

In the feast of all Saints, the Archbishops were "instructed" at Canterbury,
U. 5. col. 2; b.

but yet he was suspected to be in blame, because the spher of his face was polished, and not "abated."
E. 1. col. 1; c.

Which marriage the king had "connived" &c.
E. 2. col. 1; b.

there were a five hundred men of arms in either host, with "barbed" horses all covered with iron.
E. 3. col. 1; c.

he coming into that country, was entangled by suche "bullymentes" as his enemies layde for hym,
D. 2. col. 2; c.

by reason of their alliance and "colony" to the King,
P. 3. col. 2; c.

they "fell to carre at square," that they raised baners one against another, and fought together,
P. 6. col. 2; a.

to have the daughter of the Earle of Leicester his "sainted" wife delivered to hym,
A. 5. col. 2; c.

procured his brother to seek "avengement" by force of armes, whereby on the French fleete made towards the English men, who mending not "to de-
trait the batel, sharply encounter their enemies &c.
B. 7. col. 2; b.

John king of Scotland "sancteth" his sonne Edward Balliol with the daughter of Charles du Halloys &c.
C. 4. col. 1; c.

Thus all the kings exploits by one means or other "quailed" and came but to still successe,
F. 1. col. 2; c.

he added * that there was a Knight that spake "defamous" words of him, &c.
R. 1. col. 1; c.

see that might "dispense" nine pounds, shuld furnish himselfe, or fynde a demisurance or a light horseman if I shall to redeem hym, being then called "a hoaveler" with a launce.
B. b. 2. col. 2; c.

The Prince of Wales * was ready in the field with his people, * and advanced forward with them towards his enemies, "an hostling pace,"
P. n. 3. col. 1; b.

beside two thousand archers, "Bri-gians," so called in those days, of an armor which they were named "Bri-gandines," used then by footmen, that bare also Targezes, or "Pabobes," &c certaine Darces or Jabelynes to throw at their enemies.
P. n. 5. col. 2; a.

About this season, [1377] * John Wielishe, * began "to proppone" certaine conclusions greatly contrary to the doctrine of the Church in those days established,
D. 3. col. 2; b.

The Kyng then came downe to Lichfield, and there helde a Royall Christ-mass, whiche being ended, he took his
fordy towards Shrewsbury, where the parliament was appointed to begin in the quod end of S. Hillarie [1398.] as before ye have heard. (Ut b. 5. col. 2; a.) in this parliament * Henry Duke of Hereford, accused Thomas Holland, duke of Norfolk, of certaine words which he should utter in talke had betwixt them, as they rode together late-ly before, betwixt London & Braine-forde, founding highly to the kings dishonor.

*ut b. 5.* col. 2; c.

Note.

Holinshesd's relation of the challenge and combat intended between the dukes of Norfolk & Hereford begins at this place; & ends with the words—bade and gone, at sign. Ut b. 7. col. 2; c. As it is of great length, and not to be abridged,—being follow'd in every part by the Poet, whose "Richard the second" opens with this action,—it cannot have a place in this work, but the Chronicler himself must be turn'd to by those who are curious. In doing which, they will be enabl'd to correct a small oversight either of the Poet or his copyists; and purge the play of a personage who has nothing to do in it, that is—a Lord Marshal, who has the ordering of the combat: which office, as they will find in the Chronicel, was executed by the duke of Surrey, Thomas Holland; and that of Constable, by the duke of Aumerle. Surrey, therefore, who is a speaker again in the beginning of the fou-rth act, might be put in possession of all those speeches which are gi-ven to the Marshal, and that char-a-acter expung'd out of the Dramatis Personae.

the duke of Lancaster departed out of this life at the bishop of Ely's place in Holborne, and lieth buried in the cathedral church of S. Paul in London, **The death of this duke gave occasion of increasing more hatred in the people of this realm towards the king, for he sealed into his handes all the goods that belonged to hym, and also receyed all the rents and revenues of his landes which ought to have been ded unto the duke of Hereford by lawfull inheritance, in revoking his letters patents, which he had granted to him before, by herete whereof, he might make his attorneys general to the libe-ry for hym, of any manor of inheritances or possessions that mighte from thenceforth fall unto hym, and that his hommage mighte bee respited, which making reasonable fine: whereby it was evident, that the king meant his utter undoing.

Thus harde dealing was much mis-stated of all the noblest, and cried out against, of the meaner sorte: But namely the Duke of Yorke was therewith sore "amended," who before this time, had borne things with so patient a me-inde as he could, though the same touched him very near, as the death of his brother the Duke of Gloucester, the banishment of his nephew the said duke of Hereford, and other no injuries in
greate number, * * * Hereupon he with the duke of Almarche his sonne, went to his house at Langley, videnting that nothing had "mishappened" in the common weathe through his devise or consent. The common brace ranne, that the king had sent to serve the realme of England, unto Sir William Scope, Earle of Wiltshire, and then treasurour of England, to Sir John Busby, Sir John Bagot, and Sir Henry Greene Knights. About the same time, the Earle of Arundel's sonne, named Thomas, which was kept in the duke of Exeter's house, escaped out of the realme, by means of one William Scoe mercur, and went to his uncle Thomas Arundell, late Archbiskop of Canterbury, and then sovraning at Colyn. King Richarde beign deffinite of treasurie to furnish such a Princey porte as he maintaine, borrowed greate summes of money of many of the greate Lordes and Preest of his realme, both spirituall and temporall, and likewise of other meanie persones, * * * Moreover they were compeld to pute their handes and seals, to certaine blankes [blanke charters] whereof ye have heare before, (see the opposite page) in the whiche, when it pleased hym hee write, what he thought good. * *

In this meane time the King being advertised that the wilde Irishes dayly vessel, and destroyed the townees and villages within the English Pale, he had saine many of the Louddowres which lay there in garrison for defence of that country, determined to make eleofones a bovage thither, and prepared al things necessary for his palleage node against the spring. * * * He appoynted for hys lieutenants general in hys absence hys uncle the Duke of York: and to in the moneth of April, as divers authors write, he set forward from Windso; and finallie rooke shipping at Hilford, and from thence with 11. C. ships, and a puissant power of men of armes and archers he sailed into Ireland.

A b. 7. col. 1; c.

But whilst he was thus occupied in devising howe to reduce them [the Irish] into subjection, and taking orders for the good slaye and quiet governement of the country, divers of the nobilite at wel Prelats as other, and likewise many of the magistrates and rulers of the cities, Townes, and Communaltie, here in England, perceiving daly how the realme brewe to utter ruine, not like to be recovered to the former state of wealthe, whilst king Richarde lived and reigned, (as they tooke it) devided with great deliberation, and considereate advise to sende and signifie by letters unto Duke Henry, whome they nowe called (as he was in beede) Duke of Lancaster and Hereforde, requiring hym with all convenient speede to conveye hymselfe into England, promising hym all theyr aide, power and assistance, if he "expulging" King Richard, as a man not meete for the office he bare, would take upon hym the sceptre, rule and diademe of his nativite land and region: he therefore being thus called upon, by messengers and letters from hys friends,
and chiefly, through the earnest perwa-
sion of Thomas Arundell, late Archbi-
shoppe of Canterbury (who as before
ye have heard) had bin removed from
his see, and banished the realm by king
Richardes meanes, got hym downe in-
to Britaine, together with the said Arch-
bishop, where he was joyfully received
of the Duke, and Duchesse, and found
such friendship at the Dukes handes,
that there were certaine hipples rigged,
and made ready for him, at a place in
baze Britaigne, called le Porte Blan
c, as we find in the Chronicles of Brit-
aigne: and when all his provision was
made ready, he rooke the sea, together
with the said Archbishop of Canterbury,
and his nephe Thomas Arundell, sonne
and heere to the late Earle of Ar-
undell, beheaded at the Tower hill.
There were also with hym, Reginalde
Lord Cobham, Sir Thomas Erping-
ham, and Sir Thomas Ramond kni-
ghtes, John Durbury, Robere Water-
ston, and Francess Sone etchers: few
else were there: for (as some write) he
had not past a greate launces, as they
learned them in those days, that is to wit,
men of armes, furnished and appointed
as the use then was: yet other write,
that the duke of Britaigne delivered
unto hym three thousande menne of
warre, to attende hym, and that he had
his ships well furnished for the warre,
wher Froillace yet speakes but of three.

Vb. 8; col. 2; c.

When the lord governour Edmond
duke of Yorke was advertised, that the
duke of Lancaster kepte still the see, &
was ready to arrive, * see cente for the
Lorde Chancellour * and other of the
Kynge pryve counsell * of these he re-
quired to knowe what they thought good
to be done in this matter, concerning
the Duke of Lancaster, heaping on the
Seas. They advise was, to depart
from London, unto Saint Albons, and
there to gather an armie to resit the
Duke in his landing, but to howe small
purpose theye counsell served, the con-
clusion thereof plainly declared, for the
more parte that were called, when they
came thither Boldely protected, that they
woulde not fight against the Duke of
Lancaster, whom they knewe to be re-
vill deale with. The Lorde Treasur-
er, Bagge, and Greene, percey-
ving that the commons woulde ecleare
unto, and take parte with the Duke,
dipped away, leaving the Lorde gover-
nour of the Realm, and the Lorde Ch-
ancellour to make what hithe they could
for themselues: Bagge got hym to Che-
ster, and to escaped into Ireland, the o-
ther fledde to the Castell of Bristol, in
hope there to bee in safey.

The Duke of Lancaster, after that hee hadde
coasted alongest the shore a certaine time,
and had gotten some intelligence howe
the peoples minds were affected towar-
des hym, landed aboute the beginning
of July in Yorkshire, at a place some-
time called Ravenspore, berwirt hulle
and Bridlington, and whyth hym not palt
lr. persons, as some write: But hee
was to lyfstile be received of the Lords,
Knights, and Gentlemen of those par-
tyes, that hee founde meanes (by theye
helpe) forthwryth to assemble a great number of people, that were willing to take his parte. First that came to hym, were the Lords of Lincolnshire, and other Countrys adorning, as the Lords Willoughby, Ros, Darby, and Beaumont.

At his comynge unto Lancastre, the Ere of Northumberland, and his sonne Sir Henry Percy, wardens of the Marches against Scotland, with the Earle of Westmorlande, came unto hym, where he swore unto those Lords, that he would demand no more, but the landses that were to hym deserned by inheritance from his father, & in right of his wife. ** From Doncaster having now gote a mightie armie about hym, he marchted forth with all speede through the Countrys, comming by Evesham unto Berkeley: within the space of three daies, all the Kings Castles in those partes were surrendered unto hym. **

The Duke of Yorke therefore passing forthwryth Wales to meete the Kyng, at hym comynge forthwryth of Irelande, was received in to the Castell of Berkeley, and there remained, till the comynge thither of the Duke of Lancastre, (whome when he perceived that he was not able to resist) ** he came forth into the Church that stoode without the Castel, and there communed with the Duke of Lancaster: with the Duke of Yorke were the ** Lord Barkley, the Lord Seymour, and other: *** The morrow after, he forsook Dukes with their power, wente towards Bridgrowing, where at their comming, they showed themselves before the towne and Castell, being an huge multitude of people.

There were enclosed within the Castel, the lord Will. Escroy Ere of Wiltshire, and Treasurer of Englande, Sir Henry Greene, and Sir John Ballyh knighres, who prepared to make resistance, but when it would not prevale, they were taken, and brought forth bound as prisoners into the Campe, before the Duke of Lancaster. On the morrow next ensuing, they were arraignd before the Conneetable and Parishal, and found guiltie of treason, for misgoverning the king and Realm, & forthwryth, had their heads cutt off.

F. x. col. 1; c.

But heere ye shall note, that yt fortuned the same time, in whiche the Duke of Hereforde or Lancaster, whether ye list to call him, arrived thus in England, the seas were so troubled by tempestes, and the winde blew so contrary for any passeage, to come over forthe of Englande to the Kyng, remaining still in Irelande, that for the space of lyer weekes, he receyved no adueritementes from thence: at length yet, when the seas became calme, and the winde once turned any thing favourable, there came over a Shippe, whereby the Kyng unloode the manner of the Dukes arrivall, and all his proceedings to that daye, in whiche the Shippe departed from the coast of Englande, whereupon, he meant forthwryth to returned over into England, to make resistance against the D.
ike, but through persuasion of the Duke of Aumurie as was thought, her stayed, till she might have all his ships, and other provision, fully ready for his passage. And in the meantime, he sent the Earle of Salisbury over into England, to gather a power together, by help of the King's friends in Wales, and Chester, with all speed possible, that they might be ready to assist him again for the Duke, upon his first arrival, for her meant herself to follow the Earl, within six days after. The Earl passing over into Wales, landed at Conway, and sent word the letters to the King's friends, both in Wales and Chester, to lead their people, and to come with all speed to assist the King, whole request, with great desire, and very willing minds, they did [fulfill] hoping to have found the King himself at Conway, in so much, that within four days space, were to the number of four thousand men assembled, ready to march with the King against his enemies, if she had bin there himself in person, but when they smelt the King, there was a great speed among them, that the King was surely dead, wherefore wrought such an impression, and still disposition in the minds of the Welshmen and others, that for any persuasion which the Earl of Salisbury might use, they would not go forth with him, till they saw the King: only they were contented to have fourteen days, to see if she would come or not, but when she came not within that term, they would no longer abide, but "sealed" and departed way, at length yet, an eighteen days after that the King had been from him the Earl of Salisbury, he took the sea, together with the Dukes of Aumurie, Exeter, Surrey, and others of the nobility, with the Bishops of London, Lincoln, and Carlisle. They landed near to the Castle of Burrowbie in Wales, about the feast of Saint James the Apostle, and stayed awhile in the same Castle, at the castle he [Richard] passed with a good courage, but when he understood as he went thus forward, that all the Castles, even from the borders of Scotland unto Brilowe were delivered unto the Duke of Lancaster, and that by the nobles and commons, as well of the South parts, as the North, were fully bent to take part with the same Duke against him, and further, hearing how his true counsellors had lost their heads at Brilowe, he became so greatly disconsolated, that sorrowfully lamenting his miserable state, he utterly despised of his own castle, and calling his army together, whiche was not small, licenced every man to depart to his home. The soldiers being well bent to fight in his defence, besought him to be of good cheer, promising with an oath to stand with him against the Duke, and all his partakers unto the death, but this could not encourage him at all, so that in the night next ensuing, he sailed from his army, and with the Dukes of Exeter and Surrey, the Bishop of Carlisle, &
Sir Stephen Scrope, and about halfe a score of others, hee gave him to the Castr of Conway, where hee founde the Earle of Saltibury.

Ex. 1. col. 2; c.

Sir Thomas Percy Earle of Worcester, Lord Stewarde of the kynges house, either being to commannde by the King, or else upon displeasure (as some write) for that the King had proclamed his brother the Earle of Northumberlaunde Traytor, brake his white halfe, which is the representing signe and token of his office, and without delay wente to Duke Henry. When the Kynges Sweardnates of householde came this (for it was done before them all) they dispersed themselves, come into one Countrie, and some into another.

Ex. 2. col. 1; a.

the Duke [Henry] with advice of counsell, sent the Earle of Northumberlaund unto the King, accompanied with foure hundred lancers, and a thousand archers, who comming to the Castr of Flint, had it delivred unto him. And from thence, hee halted forthe towards Conway, ** and comming to the King, declared to hym, that if it mighte please his grace to undertake, that there should be a Parliament assembled, in the whiche justice might bee had, against suche as were enemies to the common wealtthe, and had presuaded the detraction of the Duke of Gloucester, and other noble men, & heretwith pardon the Duke of Hereford of all things wherein hee had offended him, the Duke would bee ready to come to him on his knees, to crave of hym forgiveness, and as an humble subject, to obey hym in all dutifull servitie.

The King taking advice upon these offers, and other made by the Earle of Northumberland on the behalfe of the Duke of Hereford: upon the Earles offer, for assurance that the same should bee performed in each condition, agreed to goe with the Earle ** who brought him to Rutlande, where they dyned, & from thence they rode unto Flint to bed.

** King Richardes being thus come unto the Castr of Flint, on the Monday, the eighteenth of August, and the Duke of Hereford bring full advertised from house to house by postes, how the Earle of Northumberland speeded, the morrowe following bring Tuesday, and the nintenth of August, he came thither, and muster his armyne before the Kings presence, which undoubtedly made a passing largy showe, bring very well ordered by the Lord Henry Percy, that was appoynted generall, or rather as we may call hym, master of the Camp, under the Duke, of the whole armyne.

** the Earle of Northumberland passing south of the Castr to the Duke, talked with him a whole in sighte of the King, being against got up to the valles, to take better view of the army, bringing noe advanced within two bow sights of the Castr, to the small rejoyzing yer name bey sucr of the forowfull King. The Earle of Northumberland, returning to the Castr, appoynted the King to bee sette to dinnie, (for hee was falling till then) and
after he had dined, the Duke came downe to the Castell himselfe, and entered the same all armed, hys basynent onely excepted, and being within the wolfe gate he stayed there, till the King came to the outer part of the Castell unto hym. The King accompanied with the Bishop of Carreille, the Earle of Salisbury, & Sir Stephen Scroope Knight, who bare the sword before hym, and a fewe other, came to the utter waide, & bare downe in a place prepared for hym: forthwith as the Duke gote sight of the King, he showed a reverent dutie as became him, in bowing his knee, and comming forward, did to likewise the second time, till the King rooke hym by the hande, and lishe hym upper, saying, dere Coulin, ye are welcome: the Duke humbly thanking him lade, My soveraigne Lord and Kyng, the cause of my comming at this presente, is (your honour labed) to have agayne restitution of my person, my landes and heritage, through your labourable licence. The King hereunto answered, dere Coulin, I am ready to accomplish your will, to that ye may enjoy all that is yours, without exception. And thus comming [communing] together, they came forth of the Castell, Ex 3. col. 1; a.

Note.] This is follow'd by a long and particular account of their passage to London; the triumphal entry of Bolingbroke into that city, & Richard's disgraceful one: then, of the calling of a parliament; in which articles of male-administra-

tion, thirty three in number, were put up against the said king, then a prisoner in the tower: who—being now in the hands of his enemies, and utterly disparing of all comforte, was easily persuadde to renounce his Crowne and princely preheminence, so that in hope of life only, he agreed to all things that were of him demanded. And so (as it should seeme by the Copie of an Instrument hereafter following) he renounced and voluntarily was deposed from his royal Crowne, and kingly dignitie, the Monday being the xix. day of September, and feast of Saint Michael the Archangell, in the peare of our Lorde 1399, and in the xiiiith, peare of his raigne. The Copie of which Instrument here followeth. This present Indenture &c. *** And although he had and ought sufficiently have declared his renouncement by the reading of an other meane person, yet for the more certeine of the matter, and for that the lade renagination shoulde have his full force and strengthe, himselfe therefore read the scroll of renagination, in maner and forme as followeth: In the name of God Amen. I Richard &c.

The above matters passed in the tower, according to the Chronicler: but the parliament meeting the morrow after, and these instruments read to them, *** it was then declared, that notwithstanding the forkyd renouncing, so by the Lords and Commons admitted and confirmed, it were necessarie in avoiding of all suspicions and surmises of evil disposed persons,
to have in writing and registered the manyfold cropytes and defaults before done by R. Ri. to y'ende that they might be openly declared to the people, and order to remaine to records amongst other of the kings records for ever: which was done accordingly: for the articles which before ye have heard were drawne and engrossed up, and there showed ready to be read, but for other causes more needfull as then to be preferred, the reading of those articles at that season was deferred.

Ex. 5. col. 1; a. we understanding and considering the manifold cropytes, &c. ** and also furthermore "adverting," that &c.

Ex. 6. col. 1; a. And thus was King Richarde described of all kingly honour and princely dignitie, by reason he was so given to followe civil counsaile, and used inconvenient wages and meanes, through insolent misgovernment, and youthfull outrages, though otherwise a righte noble & worthy Prince: ** Hee kept the greatest part, and mainstayed the most plentiful house that ever any king in England did euer before his time or since. There resorted daily to his court abobe, r. M. persons, that had meate & drinke there allowed them.

Ex. 6. b. col. 2; b. much more there was in this Parliament, specially aboute them that were thought to be guilte of the duke of Gloucesters death, and of the condemning of the other Lords that were adjudged traitors in the forelayde late Parliament. ente holden in the layde xx. yeare of king Richarde's raigne: Sir John Bagot knight then prisoner in the tower, discloesd many scers, unto the which he was privie, and being brought one day to the barre, a bill was read in English whose hee had made, contenting certaine civil practices of king Richard, and further what great affliccion y' came king bare to the duke of Aumale,**

There was also contented in the layde Bill, that Bagot had heard the Duke of Aumale lay, that he had leade than twohundred thousand pounds that the Duke of Hereforde were dead, not for any feare hee had of him, but for the trouble and mischief that he was like to procure within the realme. After that the Bill had beene read and heard, the Duke of Aumale rose up and sayde, that as touching the paynts contenied in the bill concerning him, they were utterly false and untrue, which he would prove with his body, in what maner looser it should be thought requisite. ** The Lord Fitzwater herewith rose up, and sayd to the king, that where the duke of Aumale excepteth himselfe of the duke of Gloucesters death, I say (quod he) that he was the very cause of his death, and so he appeale him of treason, obliging by throwing downe his hoodes as a gage to prove it with his bodie. There were xx. other Lords also that threw downe their hoodes, as pledges to prove y'like matter against the duke of Aumale. The Duke of Aumale thewe downe his hoodes to trie it against the Lord Fitzwater, as agaynste him that lyed
finally, in that he charged him with, by that his appeal. These gages were delievered to the Conceleable and Marchal of England, and the partes put under arrett. The duke of Surreyn stood up also against the L. Fitzwater, abouthing that where he had laid that the appellants were caufe of the duke of Gloucester's death, it was false, for they were contrayned to for the same appeal, in like maner as the said Lorde FitzWater was compelled to give judgment against the duke of Gloucester, &: the Concele of Arundell, so that the fying of the appeal was done by cohertion, and if he layd contrary he lied: and therewith he threw down his hood. The Lorde FitzWater answr'd hisranto, that he was not present in the Parliament house when judgment was given against them, and at the Lorde bare witness thereof. Moreover, where it was alledged that the duke of Anmarche should lend two of his servants unto Calais, to murder the duke of Gloucester, the said duke of Anmarche laid, that if the duke of Porsoleke affyrmee it, he lyed falsly, and that he would prove with his bodie, throwing downe another hoode which he had borow'd. The same was likewise delievered to the Conceleable and Marchal of England, and the king licenced the Duke of Porsoleke to return, that he might arraigne his appeal.

H. 1 b. col. 1; a.

On Wednesday following, Oct. 21. a request was made by the commons, that the king Richard had reign'd, was lawfully deposed from his royall digniti, he might haue judgment decreed against him, so as the realme might not be troubled by him, and that the causse of his depoothing might be published through the realme for satisfying the people, which demand was graunted. Whereupon the Bishop of Carlile, a man both learned, wise, &: stoute of charactere, boldly heues forth his opinion concerning that demande, affirming that there was none amongst them worthie or necesse to give judgment upon so noble a prince as king Richard was, whom they had taken for their toberaigne and liege Lorde, by the space of xxx. yeares and more, and I assure you (laid he) there is not so ranke a traytor, nor so errant a thief, nor yet so cruel a murderer apprehended or decreed in prifon for his offence, but he shall be brought before the Justice to hear his judgement, and ye will proceede to the judgement of an anonymer man, hearing neither his andwere nor excuse: and I say, that the duke of Lancaster whom ye call king, hath more trespassed to king Ric, and his realme, than K. Richard hath done either to him, or us: for it is manifest and well knowne, that the Duke was banished the realme by king Richard: his counsale, and by the judgement of his owne father, for the space of tene yeeres, for what caufe ye know, and yet without licence of King Richard, he is returned againe into the Realme, and that is worke, hath taken upon him, the name, tytle, and prichemint of a king. And therefore I say, that ye have done manifest wrong, to proceed in any
thing agaynst king Richard, without calling him openly to his amitvare and defence. As soone as the Bishopp had ended his tale, he was attacked by the Earle Marshal, & committed to ward in the Abbey of S. Albans.

P. 2. col. 1; c.

The dukes of Aumacle, Soveray, and Exeter, there present, were judged to lose their names of dukes, together with the honors, titles, and dignities thereunto belonging. P. 2. col. 2; a.

After this came the Lord Fitzwater, and prayed to have day and place to arraigne his appellee agaynst the Earle of Rutland. The king laybe he would send for the Duke of Norfolk, to returne home, and then upon his retorn he laybe he would proceede in that matter. *** This yeare Thomas Powbray Duke of Norfolk layd in exile at Venice, whose death might have beene worthy bewayled of all the realme, if he had not bene consentinge to the death of the Duke of Gloucester. The same yeare dethased the duches of Gloucester.

P. 3. col. 1; a.

But now to speake of the conspiracie which was contrived by the Abbot of Westminster. *** [This] Abbot called to his house on a day in the terme tyme, all such Lords and other persons which he either knew or thought to be as affectionate to king Richard as envious of the prosperitie of king Henry; whose names were John Holland earle of Huntingdon, late duke of Exeter, Thomas Holland earle of Kent, late duke of Surrey, Edward earle of Rutland, late duke of Aumacle, sonne to the duke of Yorke, John Montage earle of Saliburie, Hugh L. Spencer, late earle of Grocest, John the Bishop of Carceil, &c. Thomas Blunt, &c. The Abbot lightly sealed these Lords, his speciall friends, and when they had well dined, they withdrew into a secret Chamber, where they lye downe in Counsell, & after muche talke *** at length by the advice of the Earle of Huntington, it was devisd that they should take upon them a solemnne imple to be enterprised between him and twenty on his part, and the earle of Saliburie, and twenty with him at Oxenford, to the whiche triumph king Henry should be delivered, & when he should be most guitywarding the Martail paitaine, he suddenly should be slaine and destroyed, and to that meanes, a. Richard, which as yet lived, might be restorde to liberty, & to his former estate & dignitie. Henceupon was an Indenture certi particite made, sealed with there seals, and signed with their hands, in the whiche each fould bound to other, to do there whole endeavor for the accomplishing of there purposed expall. Moreover they swore on the holy Evangelies to be true and secret to each other, even to the house & point of death. When all things were thus appointed the earle of Huntington came to the king unto Winford, earnestly requiring him he would bouthsafe to be at Oxford at ye day appointed of their imple, *** The king being thus "instantly" required of his brother in law, & nothing leste imagining then that which was
pretted, gently granted to fulfill his request. Which thing obtained, **The earl of Huntingdon came to his house, raised men on every side, ** when he had all things ready, he departed towards Orford, at his comming thither, he found all his mates confederates ther, well appointed for their purpose, except the earle of Rutland, by whose slyly practised conspiracy was brought to light and disclosed to king Henry. For this earle of Rutland departing before from England, to see his father the D. of York, as he came at dinner, had his countrpane [parte] of the Indenture of the confederacie in his bosome. The father clipping it, wold needs see what it was: and though the sonne humbly denied to show it, the father being more earnest to see it, by force took it out of his bosome, perceiving the contents thereof, in a great rage caused his horses to be fleded out of hand, and slyly reproving his sonne of treason, for whom he was become slyly mainepruynce for his good abearing in open parliament, he incontinentely mounted on horseback, rode towards Windsor to the king, to declare to him the malicious intent of his sonne and his complices. The Earl of Rutland seeing in what danger he stood, took his horse and rode another way to Windsor in post, so that she got thither before his father, and when he was alighted at the Castle gate, he caused the gates to be shut, saying that he must needs deliver the keys to the king. When he came before the kings presence, he knelted downe on his knees, beseeching him of mercie and forbeare, and declaring the whole matter unto him in order as every thing had passed, obtained pardon, and threewith came his father, and being let in, delivered the indenture which he had taken from his sonne, unto the king, who thereby perceiving his sonnes words to be true, changed his purpose for his going to Orford, and dispatched Messengers forth to signifie unto the Earl of Northumberland his high Conscission, and to the Earl of Westmoreland his high Marshall, to other his allured friends, of all the doubtfull danger and perilsious jeopardie.

P. 3. col. 1; a. The conspirators coming to Windor, entered the Castell, and understanding that the king was gone from thence to London, determined with all speede to make towards the Citie: but chaunging that determination as they were on their way, they turned to Colbrooke, and there stayed. *But when they were adverified of the kings puissance, amazed with fear, & for thinking their begon enterprise, as men mistrusting their owne companie, departed from thence to Bakhampstead, and to to Circetter, and there the Lords took their lodging. The Earle of Kent, and the Earle of Salisbury in one June, and the Earl of Huntingdon, and lord Spencer in an another, and all the host lay in the fieldes, whereupon in the night season, the balefire of the town with fourscore Archers set on the house, where the Earle of Kent and the other lay, which house
was mansfully assaaulted, and strongly defended a great space, the Earle of Huntingdon, being in an other inne with the lorde Spencer, set fire on divers houses in the towne, thinking that the attakants would leade the assault and relieve there goods, which thing they nothing regarded. ** The Earle of Huntingdon and his company seeing the force of the townsmen to encrase, fleede out on the backside, entending to repaire to the armie which they found dispersed and gone. Then the earle seeing no hope of comfort fled into Essex. The other lordes which were left fighting in the town of Chriseker, were wound out to death and taken, and their heads stricken off and sent to London. *** Many other that were privie to this conspiracie were taken, and put to death, some at Oxford, as Sir Thomas Blunt, Sir Henrie Cleece, but Sir Leonard Brocas, ece. were browen, hanged, and beheaded at London. ** Shortly after, the Abbe of Wexminister, in whose house the conspiracie was begonne (as it layde) going betwene his monastere and mansion, for thought fell into a suddeaine palsy, and shortly after, without speech, ended this life. The Bishop of Carreisell was impeached, and condemned of the same conspiracie, but the kyng of his mercifull clementie, pardoned hym of that offence, although he dyed shortly after, more through feare than force of schincke, as some have written. y p. 4. col. 2; b. King Henry, to ridde himselfe of any such lyke daunger to be attempt-
ed against him thereafter, caused King Richard to dye [sundry reports of King Richards death. Some write, that hee pined himselfe to death. Margin.] One writer, whiche seemeth to have great knowledge of Kyng Richards doyngs, layth, that King Henry, sittynge one day at his table, forfrighting, layde, have I no faithfull friende whiche will deliver me of him, whose life will bee my death, and whose death will be the preservation of my life. This laying was muche noted of them whiche were present, and especially, of one, called Sir Pieris of Erton. This Knighte incontinentely departed from the Court, with eight strong persons in his company, and came to Pounister, commaundynge the Esquier that was accustomed, to sew and take the array before Kyng Richard, to doe no more, laying, let him eate nowe, for he shall not long eate. R. Richarde sate downe to dinner, and was served without courtesse or array, whereupon, much marveling at the suddeaine change, he demanded of the Esquier, why he did not his dutie, sir (sayd he) I am otherwise commaundynge by Sir Pieris of Erton, which is newly comne from R. Henry; when King Richard heard that word, he took the keuing knife in his hand, and strake the Esquier on the head, sayinge, the Devill take Henry of Lancaster, and thee together, and with that word, Sir Pieris entered the chamber, well armed, with eight tall men, likewise armed, every of them having a bill in his hand. King Richard per-

Excilbing this, put the table from him, and stepping to the foremost man, wrong the bill out of his handes, and so valiantly defended himselfe, that he saw some of those that thus came to assaulted him: Sir Pierr being alaste dismayed, herewith, leaped into the chayre, where King Richard was wont to sitre, while the other four persons sought with him, and chaled him about the chamber: and in conclusion, as King Richard traversed his ground, from one side of the chamber to an other, 2 coming by the chayre, where Sir Pierr stoode, he was killed with a stroke of a pollard, which Sir Pierr gave him upon the head, and therewith ridde him out of life, without giving him repite, once to call to God for mercy, of his pasted offences.

It is said, that Sir Pierr of Erron, after he had thus slayne him, wept right bitterly, as one stricken with the pricke of a gilzie conscience, for murthering him, whome he had so long a tyrice obeyed, as King. * * * the corps was commanded to be had unto Langley, there to be buried in the Church of the Friers Preachers. * * hee was after by King Henry the sixth removed to Westminster, and there honorably encomised with D. Anne his wife.

* * * col. 1; c.

The Welshmen dyers times required to have some dower assigned for by Queenabella, but that was at all times utterly denied, for that the marriage betwixt her and King Richard was never consummate. [The queen, at the time of her marriage in 1396, was but little more than eight years of age] by reason whereof, she was not dowable. Nevertheless, she was shortly after sent to home, under the conduct of the Earle of Worcester, associate with dyers other noble and honorable personages, both men and women.

* p. 7. col. 1; b.

Owen Glendower, according to his accustomed manner, robbing and spoiling within the English bordures, [the King] caused all the force of hire of Hereforde, to assemble together against them, under the conduct of Edmondo Perrotine Earle of Marcheth, but coming to trie the matter by battale, whether by treaon or otherwise, to it formed, that the English power was discommuted, the Earle taken prisoner, and above a thousand of his people slayne in the place. The thamullfull illdiscrue used by the Welshwomen towards the dead carcases, was suche, as honest earres woulde be ashamed to hearre, and therefore we omitte to speake thereof. * * Abt. and Aug. 1396, the King, to challe the presumpstuous attempts of the Welshmen, went with a great power of men into Wales, to pursue the Captaine of the Welsh Rebels, Owen Glendower, but in effect he lost his labor, for Owen conveyed himselfe out of the way, into his known lurking places, and as was thought, through some magick, he caused such foul weather of windes, tempest, raine, snowe, 2 haste to be rapte, for the annoyance of the Kings army, that the lyke had not bin heard of, in such
fort, that the King was constrained to returne home, having causd his people yet to spole, and "vonne" Nit a great parte of the Country.

Py. 7. col. 2; b.

The education of this Owen is spoken of, a little before, in these words: - he was first set to stude the lawes of the Realme, & became an utter barrister, or an apprentice of the lawe (as they terme him) and served R. Richard at Knite Catel, when he was taken by Henry Duke of Lancaster, though other have written, that he served this R. Henry the fourth, before he came to attaine the Crowne, in the roome of an Elquier.

Py. 6. col. 1; c.

The Scottes under the leading of Patrick Hepborne, of the Hales the youngere, entring into England, were overthrown at Hexbiir, in the marches, as in the Scotish Chronicle ye may finde more at large. This battell was fought the two and twentieth of June, in this yeare of our Lord 1402. Archbald Earle Douglas were displeased in his mind for this overthrowe, procure a commisyon to invade England, and that to his colt, as he may likewise rede in the Scotish histories, for at a place called Houldon, they were so fiercely attayled by the Englishmen, under the leadinge of the Lorde Percy, surnamed Henrie Hotspurre, and George Earle of Marche [a Scottih- man] that with violence of the English houte, they were quite banished, and put to flight, on the Rood day in hard-
were to King Henry in the beginning of his reign, both faithfull friends, & earnest aydors, began now to enchie his wealth & felicitie, and specially, they were greedy, because the King demanded of the Earl and his sonne, such Scottishe prisoners as were taken at Houndon, and Pelsholt, for all the Capiťes which were taken in the conťines foughten in those two places, there was delivered to ye kings possession only Lordake Celle of Kille, the Duke of Albaneis sonne, though the King diddybers and sundry times require delibereance of the robber, he that with great threatenings: wherewith the Percesses being sore offended, for that they clamned them as their owne proper prisoners, and their peculiar prayers, by the counfell of the Lord Thomas Perce Celle of Worcester, whose study was ever (as some write) to procure malice, and set things in broyle, came to the King unto Windsol (upon a purpose to probe him) and there required of him, that either by ransome or otherwise, he would cause to be delivered out of prison, Edmonde Portmer Celle of March, their Coullin Cernayne, whome as they reported, Owen Edendor kept in Sylphie prison, shackeld with iron, onely for that he took his part, and was to him faithfull and true. The King beganne not a little to muse on this request, not without cause, forinde, it tought him somewhat necce, for this Edmonde was son to Roger Celle of March, sonne to the Lady Phillip, daughťer of Lyonell Duke of Clarence, the third sonne of King Edward the thirde, which Edmonde at King Richards going into Irelande was proclaimed heir apparent to the Crowne & Realme, whose Aunte called Eleanor, the Lord Henry Percy had married, and therefore King Henry could not well heare that any man houlde her earne, about the advancement of that lignage. The King when he had studied on the matter, made auntrue, that the Earle of March was not taken prisoner for his cause, nor in his service, but willingly suffered himselfe to be taken, because he would not withstande the attempts of Owen Edendor, and his complices, and therefore he would neither ransom some nor relieve him. The Percesses with this auntrue and fraudulent excuse, were not a little "rumored," in so much that Henrie Hotspurre laid openly: Behold, the heir of the Realme is robbed of his righter, yet the robber with his owne, will not redeem him. So in this furie the Percesses departed, nothing more minding, than to depose King Henry, from the type of his regality, and to place in his seate, their coullin Edmonde, Celle of March, whom they did not onely deliver out of Captivity, but also to the high displeasure of King Henry, entered in league with the foreclaye Owen Edendor, heerewith, they by their deputies in the house of the Archebacon, of Bangor devided the Realme amongst them, causing a tripartite Indenture to be made and sealed with their seales, by the covenquences wherof, al Englande from Severne and
Trent, South, Carlward, was assigned to the Earle of Marche. All Wales, and the lands beyond Severne Carlward, to Owen Glendore; and all the remnant from Trent Northwarde, to the Lorde Percy. This was done (as some have said) through a foolish credite given to a bayne prophetic, as though King Henry was the Holdewarp, curied of Gods owne mouth, and they there were the Dragon, the Lion, and the Wolfe, whose should divide this Realme betwene them. Such is the deviation (laugh hall) and not distinction of those blinde and fantastical dreams of the Whet prophets. King Henry not knowing of this newe confederacy, and nothing else minding, than that which after happened, gathered a great army to goe againe into Wales, whereof the Earle of Northumberland, and his sonne were advertised by the Earle of Worcestre, and with all diligence repelled all the power they could make, and sent to the Scotse, which before were taken prisoners at Homeldon, for ayde of menne, promisely to the Earle Douglas the Towne of Berwike, and a parte of Northumberland, and to other Scotish Lordes, great Lordships and seigniories, if they obtained the upper hand. The Scotse in hope of gaine, and desirous to be re-benged of their olde greekes, came to Erle with a great company. The Percey to make their part sceree good, devised ceryayne articles, by the advice of Richard Scrope, Archephysoppe of York, brother to the Lorde Scrope. Who home King Henry had caused to be beheaded at Bristol. These articles being sewed to divers noblemen, to other partes of the Realme, moved them to favoure theire purpose, in so muche that manie of them did not onely promise to the Percey the same, and succoure by wordes, but also by their writings and sealles confirmed the same. Wher when the matter came to tryall, the unwise parte of the confederates abandonned them, and at the day of the contesf left them alone.

Thus after that the conspirators had discovered themselves, the Lorde Henry Percy desirous to proceede in the enterprize, upon trueth to be assisted by Owen Glendore, the Earle of Marche and other, assembled an army of men of armes and archers forthe of Cheshire and Wales, and incontinently his Uncle Thomas Perey Earle of Worcestre, that hadde the government of the Prince of Wales, who as then lye at London in secrette maner, conveyed hymselfe out of the Princes house, and commyng to Stafford (where he mete hiss nephewe) they increased their power by all wayes and meanes they couldde devise. The Earle of Northumberland hymselfe was not with them, but being sick, hadde promised upon his amendmente to reparre unto them (as some write) with all conveniente speede. **

** Byng Henry advertised of the proceedings of the Percey, forthwith gathered about him suche power as he might make, and ** passe forward with suche speede, that he was in sight
of his enemies, lying in tapse neere to Shrewsburie, before they were in doubt of any such thing, * By reason of the Kings soudaine comming in this sort, they stayed from assaulted the Towne of Shrewsburie, which enterprise they were ready at that instant to have taken in hands, and forthwith, the Lord Percy, as a Captain of high courage, began to enforce the Captaines and Soldiers to prepare themselves to battell, for the matter was grown to that poyn, that by no means it could be abed, so that (lapse her) these dayes shall either bring us all to advancement and honor, or else if it shall chance us to her overcome, shall deliver us from the Kings spirituall malice and cruell dishayne, for playinge the menne as we ought to doe, better it is to dye in battell for the common wealtys cause, than through cowardly feare to prolonge life, which after shall be taken from us, by sentence of the enemie. Hereupon, the whole armie being in number about a fourteen thousand choosen menne, promised to stande with him so long as life lasted. ** Notwe when the two armiies were encamped, the one against the other, the Earle of Worcestre and the Lord Percy with their complices sent the articles, (whereof I spake before) * to King Henrie, under their hands and seales, which Articles in effect charged him with manifeste perjury, in that contrary to his oath received upon the Evangelists at Duncaster, when he first enrent the Realme after his exile, he had taken upon him the Crowne and topall dignitie, emprisoned King Richard, caused him to resigne his title, and finally to be murdered. By these other matters they lapsed to his charge as leaping of tares and tallages, contrary to his promise, infringing laws and customs of the Realme, and sufting the Earle of Warche to remaine in prison, without travelling to have him delivered, at which things they as Protors, and protectors of the common wealt, took upon them to prove against him, as they protested to the whole world. King Henrie after he had reade their articles, with the declaration which they annexed to * the same, answered * that he was ready with dinte of sword and fierce battell, to prove these quarrell false, and nothing else than forged matter, not doubting, but that God woulde aby and assist him in his righteous cause, against the disloyall and false forsworne traytors.

The next day in the morning early, seeing the even of Mary Magdalene, they set their battells in order on both sides, * notwe whilst the warriours looked whether the token of battell should be given, the Abbot of Shrewsburie, and one of the Clearkes of the proude scale, were sent from the King unto the Percies, to offer them pardon, if they would come to any reasonable agreements.

By these persuasions, the Lord Henry Percy began to give ear unto the kings offers, and to sent with them his uncle the Earle of Worcestre, to declare unto the K. the causes of those troubles, and to require some effectuall reformation in the same. It was reported for
a truth, that now when the King hadde
condescended unto all that was reasonable
at his handes to her required, and
seemed to humble himselfe more than
was meete for his estate, the Earle of
Worcester upon his returne to his nep
thwre, made relatione cleane contrarie
to that the King hadde laid, in such
forcere, that he let his nephews heare
more in displeasure towards the King,
than ever it was before, driving him by
that meanes to slepe whether he would
or not: then suddeynely blewte the trum
pettes, the Kings parre cried Sainte
George upon them, the adversaries cried
Esperance Percy, 2 to the two armes
furiously ipponed. ** The Sokes
(as some write) which had the fore ward
on the Perretes side, * set so fiercely on
the Kings force warde, ledde by the Earle
of Stafford, that they made the same
to drawe backe, and had almost broken
their adversaries aray. *The King per
ceyving that his men were thus put to
disruell, * it was no neede to will him
to stiere, for suddeynely with his seede
battell, hee approchted and relieved his
men, so that the bataille begane more
dicere than before. Heere the Lord Hen
ry Percy, and y* Ege Dowglas, a ri
ghte stout and hardy Captayne, not re
garding the shot of the kings batayle,
not the close order of the ranks, prais
ing forwarde togetter, hente their whol
force towards the kings person,
comming upon him * so fiercely, that
the Earle of March the Soor, percepy
ning their purpose, withdrew the King
from that side of the field as some wri
nte (for his great beneite and safegurd
as it appeared) for they gave such a vi
olent onser upon them, that stood about
the Kings standere, that slaying his st
andere beare Sir [Walter] Blunt, and
overthrowing the standere, they made
dughter of all those that stood about
it, as the Earle of Stafford, that day
made by the king Convertable of the
realme, and divers other.

The Prince that daye hylp his fath
er lyke a luttie yong Gentleman, for al
though hee was hurt in the face with
an arrowe, to that dyuers noble men
that were about him, would have con
vayed him forth of the field, yet he w
ould in no wise suffer them so to doe,
leave his departure from among his men,
might happily have steyned some feare
into their hartes: and without regar
de of his hurt, hee continued with his
men, and never ceased, either to fight
where the battell was most hottest, or to
encourage his menne, where it seemed
most neede. This bataile lasted three
long houres, with "indifferent" fortune
on both partes, till at length, the King
trying Sainte George hystorie, brake y
aray of his enimies, and adventured so
far, y* as some write, the Earle Dog
glas brake him down. * At that instant,
drew Sir Walter Blunt, and three oth
er, apperellel in y* kings sute and clo
thing, sayinge, I marvel to see so many
kings thus suddeynely to arise, one in
y* necke of an other. The king indeede
was vised, and did that daye many a
noble featte of armes, for as it is writ
ten, he new that day with his owne ha

T 2
nderis fire and thirtie persons of his en-
nimies. The other on his parte encour-
aged by his doings, fought ballyantly, &
new the Lord Percy, called Sir Henry
Hatispurte. To conclude, the Kings en-
nimies were vanquisht, & put to flight,
in which flight, the Earle of Douglas,
for half, falling from the craggge of a
mountaine, brake one of his genitales,
and was taken, and for his ballyant-
nelle, of the King frankly and freely
delivered. There was also taken the
Earle of Worcester, the procuer and
serer sort of all thys michiefe, Sir
Richard Vernon, & the Baron of Hynd-
derton, with divers other. There were
layne upon the Kings part, beside the
Earle of Stafورد, to the number of ten
Knights, Sir Hugh Shorty, Sir John
Cliton, Sir John Cokayne, Sir Nicho-
las Cawell, &c. * * This battell was
lought in Mary Magdalene even, being
Saturday, [1403] Upon the Mon-
day following, the Earle of Worcester,
the Baron of Hinderton, and Sir Rich-
arde Vernon knights, were condemn-
ed and beheaded. The Earles head was
sent to London, there to be set on the
bridge.
V. P. 8. * col. 1; c.

Whilst such doings were in chanc
betwixt the English & French, * *
the king was minded to have gotten in-
to Wales against the Welsh Rebels,
that under their Thiesfraine Owen Gl-
endower, called not to doe much mich-
effe still against the English subjects.
But at the same time, to his further
disquieting, there was a conspiracie put
in practice against him at home by the
Erle of Northumberlade, who had con-
spired with Richard Scrope Archbish-
op of Yorke, Thomas Howbray Earle
Marchall, sone to Thomas Duke of
Norfolke, who for the quarrell betwixt
him and King Henrie had beene banis-
shed (as before ye habe herd) the lords,
Haltings, Fauonbridge, Berdolfe, and
diverse others. It was appoinnted that
they should meet all together wyth that
whole power, upon Yorke towld, at a day
assigned, and that the Earle of North-
umberland should be Thiesfraine, promis-
ing to bring with him a great number
of Scots. The Archbishop accompanied
with the Erle Marchall, devised cer-
taine articles of such maters as it was
supposed, that not onely the common-
tie of the Realme, but also the Nobili-
tie, founde themselves agrued with:
which articles they showed lest unto such
of their adherents as were neere aboute
them, and after sent them abrode to
their friends further of, assuring th-
em that for redresse of such opprestioun
they could medde the last dropp of
bloud in these bodies, if neede were.
The Archbishop not meaning to stay af-
fter he saw himselfe accompanied with a
great number of men, that came lock-
ing to Yorke to take his parte in this
quarrell, forthwith discovered his enter-
prise, causing the articles aforclayde to
be let up in the publicke streets of the
Cite of York, & upon the gates of the
monasteries, that eche man might un-
derstande the caufe that moved him to
rise in armes against the King, the re-
forming whereof did not yet appeare
unto him. Hereupon knights, esquires, gentlemen, yeomen, & other of the commons, * assembled together in great numbers, and the Archbishop coming forth amongst them clad in armor, encouraged, exhorted, & by all means he could, pricked them forth to take the enterprise in hand, * and thus not only all the Citizens of York, but all other in the countries about, that were able to bear weapon, came to the Archbishop, and to the Earle Marshal. Indeed the respect that men had to the Archbishop, caused them to like the better of the cause, unto the gravitie of his age, his integrity of life, and incomparable learning, with the reterend aspect of his amiable personage, moved al menne to have him in no small estimation. The king advertised of these matters, meaning to prevent them, sent his journey into Wales, and marched with al speed towards the north partes. Also Raule Devill Earl of Wiltshire, that was not farre off, together with the lorde John of Lancaster the kings sonne, being enformed of this rebellious attempt, assembled together such power as they might make, * and coming into a plaine within the forest of Citiree, causd these bandarts to hee "pight" done in like sort as the Archbishop had pight his, over against them, being farre stronger in number of people than the other, for (as some write, there were of the rebelles at the leaf xi. thousand men. When the Earle of Wiltshire perceived the force of adversaries, and that they lay still and attempted not to come forthevnde upon him, he subtlely devisid how" to quall 'their purpose, and forthwith dispatched Seilengers unto the Archbyshoppe to undersande the cause as it were of that greate "assemble," and for what cause contrary to the kings peace they came so in armory. The Archbysishop answered, that he rooke nothing in hande agaynde the kings peace, but that whatsoever he did, tended rather to advancce the peace and quiet of the common wealth, than otherwise, and where he and his companie were in armes, it was for feare of the king, to whom hee could have no soore occasce by reason of such a multitude of armorer as were about him, and therefore hee mainteyned that his purpose was good and proftable, as well for the king himselfe, as for the realm, if men were willing to understand a truth: and hereby hee showed for the sake that hee was written, whereof before hee had heard. The Seilengers returning unto the Earle of Wiltshire showed him what they had heard and brought from the Archbishop. When he had read the articles, hee shewed in word and countenance outwardly that he lyked of the Archbysoppe holy and brenuous intent and purpose, promising that he and his would prosecute the same in attying the Archbysop, who expecting hereat, gave credite to the Earle, and perivaded the Earle Marshal agaynst hye will as it were to go with him to a place appoynted for them to common [commune] together. Here when they were mete:
with like number on either part, the articles were read over, and without any more ado, the Earle of Westmoulder and those that were with him, agreed to doe these steps to see that a reformation might be had, according to the same. The Earle of Westmoulder using more policy than the rest: well (sayde he) then our travaile is come to the wished ende: and where our people have beene long in armour, let them depart home to their wonted trades and occupations: in the mean while let us drink together, in signe of agreement, that the people on bothe sides may see it, and know that it is true, that we be light at a point. They had no sooner shaped hands together, but that a knight was sent freightwayses from the Archb. to bring word to the people that there was a peace concluded, commanding the man to lay aside arms, & to return home to their houses. The people beholding such tokens of peace, as haking of hands, and drinking together of the Lordes in loving manner, brake up their seldye and returned homwardes: but in the mean while whilst the people of the Archbishops side withdrew away, the number of the contrary part increased, according to order given by the Earle of Westmoulder, yet the Archbshop perceived not that he was deceived, till the Earle of Westmoulder arrested both him & the Earle Marshall, with divers other. their troops being purswed, many were taken, many slaine, and many spoiled of that they had about them, and so permitted to goe thers ways: * the Archbshop, and the Earle Marshall were brought to Pontefr to the king, who in this mean while was advanced within with his power, and from thence he went to York, wherby the prisoners were also brought, and there beheaded the morrowe after Whitsunday [1405.] in a place without the Citie, that is to understand, the Archbshop himselfe, the Earle Marshall, Sir John Lampley, and Sir Robert Plumpton. *** After the king accordingly as seemed to him good, had summoned and punished by grievous fines the Citizens of York (which had borne armure on their Archbishops side against him) he departed from York with an army of xxvii. M. fighting menne, marching Northwards against the Earle of Northumberland. At his comming to Durham the Lord Hastings, the Lord Fauconbridge, Sir John Colleville of the Dale, & Sir John Grissh, being convicte of the conspiracie were there beheaded. The Earle of Northumberland, hearing that his counsell was betrayed, and his confederates brought to confusion, through too much haste of the Archbshop of York, with three hundred horse got him to Berwick. The king comming forwarde quickly, wan the Castell of Marchworth. Whereupon the Earle of Northumberland, not thinking himselfe in surcie at Berwick, sled with the Lord Berdolfe into Scotlant, where they were receyded of David Lord Fleming.

Z 3. 6. col. 1; c.

The Earle of Northumberland, and
the Lord Bardolf, after they had bene in Wales, in France and Flanders, to purchase apte against king Henrye, were returned backe into Scotland, and had remaung there nove [1408.] for the space of a whole yere, and as theye re-
biilt fortune woulde, whilst the king helde a Counsell of the Nobilitie at London, the lorde Earle of Northumberland and lorde Bardolf, in a dismall house, with a great power of Scots returned into Englannde, recovering di-
verse of the Eles, Cakels and regniories, for the people in great numbers resorted unto them. Hereupon encour-
aged with hope of good successe, they enter into Yorkshire, and there began to destory the Countre. **The king adversered hereof, caused a great armie to be assembled, and came forwardes with the same towards his enemies: but ere the king came to Pontingham, or Thomas (or as other copies have Raufe) Rabche, Sherif of Yorkshire, assembled the forces of the Countre to reft the Erle and his power, comming to Grimbank brigges, beside Knarezbour-
gh, there to stoppe them the passage, but they returning alyve, got to Warderby, and to Tudelaker, and finally came forwardes unto Branham Hore, near to Haplewood, where they chole their ground nere to fight upon. The Sherif was as readie to give battaile as the Erle to receive it, and so with standards of S. George lyed, set al-
tirely upon the Erle who under a standard of his owne armes, encountered his adversaries with great manhood. There was a sore encounter and cruell conflict betwixt the parties, but in the ende the victorie fell to the Sherif. The Earle of Northumberland was slaine in the field, and the Lord Bardolf was taken, but sore wounded, so that he shortly after dyed of the sueretie. Theye heads * were sent to London, there to be set upon the bridge, for a terror to others.

Aaa. 1. col. 1; c.

The Welsh rebell Owen Glendower, made an ende of his wretched life, in this tenth yere of K. Henryes rai-
gne, being driven * to such miserie, that * finally lacking meat to subsaynue nature, for pure hunger and lacke of sod, misereably poned away and dyed. ** A Parliament began this yere [1410.] in the quindence of S. Hilacie, in which the Commons of the lower house exh-
ibited a bill to the Kingargs of the upper house, conteyning in effect in fol-
loweth. (See p. 349, col. 2.)

Aaa. 2. col. 2; b.

In this fourteenth and last yere of Kyng Henryes raigne a Counsell was holden in the whight Friers in London, at the whiche, among other things, or-
der was taken for Shippes and galleys to be builded and made ready, and al other things necessarie to be provided, for a voyage which he meant to make into the holy land, there to recover the Cite of Jerusalem from the Inndels. **The morrow after Candlesmas day, began a Parliament, which he had cal-
ced at London, but he departed this life before the same Parliament was end-
ed: for nowe that his provisions were
trade, and that he was furnished with all things necessarie for suche a royall journey as he pretended to take into the holy lande, he was carriedes taken with a sore ickneste, which was not a leprose, (faith uttered Hall) as souldy seers imagined but a wrete apoplectic, During this his last ickneste, he caused his Crowne (as some write) to be set on a pillow at his heddes head, and suddenly his pangs to sore troubled him, that he lay as though all his vntell seers had bin from him departed. Such as were about him, thinking verily that he had bin departed, covered his face with a linnen cloth. The Prince his sonne being feared adverstised, entered into the chamber, took away the Crowne, and departed. The father being suddenly recived out of that traunce, quickly perceived the lacke of his Crowne, and having knowledge that the Prince his sonne had taken it away, caused him to come before his presence, requiring of him what he meant so to misuse himselfe: the Prince with a good audacie swordecwerth, Sir, to mine and all mens judgements you seemed dead in this worlde, wherefore I as your next heere apparant, took that as myne owne, and not as yours: well faire soone lapyd the King (with a great sigh) what right I had to it, God knawleth: well quoth the Prince, if you bye King, I will have the gartland, and truth to kepe it with the sword against all mine enemies as you have done: then lapyd he King, I com-mit all to God, and remember you to doe well, and with that turned himselfe in his bedde, and shortly after departed to God in a chamber of the Abbesors of Westminster called Jerusalem. We lynde, that hee was taken with his last ickneste, while he was making his prayers at Sainct Edwardes shrine, there as it were to take his leave, and so to proceed forthe on his journey: hee was so suddenly and grevousety taken that suche as were about him, learned that he would have dyd presently, wherefore to relieve him if it were possible, they bare him into a chamber that was next at hande, belonging to the Abbot of Westminster, where they laid him on a pallet before the hier, and used all remedies to revive him: at length, hee recovered his speche, and understanding and perceiving himselfe in a strange place which he knew not, he willed to know if the chamber had any particular name, whereunto answer was made, that it was called Jerusalem. Then laid the king, lawdes be given to the father of heaven, for now I knowe that I shall dye here in this chamber, according to the prophetic of me declared, that I shoule depart this life in Jerusalem. Hees body with all funerall pompe was conveyed unto Caunterbury, and there solemnly buried, leaving behind him Henry Prince of Wales, Thomas Duke of Clarence, John Duke of Bedford, Huntrry Duke of Gloucester, and two daughters, Blanch, and Philippa.]
heire to Kgng Henrye the fouerth, borne
at Monmouth in Wales, on the cyber
of Wy, * took upon him the "regim-
ente" of thys Realme of Englonde, the
twentith of Marche, [1413.] being pro-
claymed Kgng, by the name of Henr-
ye the fift, ** this Kgng was the man,
that according to the olde proverbe, de-
clared and knew what for honours
ought to change maners, for immedi-
ately after that he was infeeted Kgng,
and had receyved the Crowne, he deter-
mined with himselfe to putte upon him
the shape of a new man, turning "insol-
ence" and wildnesse into gravitie and
lovenes: And whereas he hadde palk-
ed his yor in wanton paulucr, and ri-
uous "misorder," with a sort of ungo-
bemned manes, * unethical "plaisers," he
nowe banished them from his pre-
ence (not unerved, nor yet unpref-
errer) inhibiting them upon a great
payne, not once to approche, lodge, or
lovene within tenne miles of his C-
owre or manion: and in their places
he elected a choyce men of gravitie, wittie,
and high policie, by whose wise coun-
sell, and prudent advertisement, he mi-
ght at al times rule to his honour, g
governe to his prosper: whereas if he
should receyve the other lustie compan-
ions about him, he doubtcd leest they
might have allured him unto suche lewde
and lighte pares, as with them before
tyme he had poulshfully used, not al-
days to his owne commendation, nor
yet to the contentation of his father, in
to much, that where on a tyme he Ar-
dke the chiefely lustie on the face with his
fitte, for empriysoning one of his mates,
he was not only committed to straightsy
prison himselfe by the ladde chiefc Ju-
tice, but also of his father putte out of
the privy counsell, and banished the C-
owre, and his brother Thomase Duke of
Clarence elected president of the Coun-
sel, to his great displeasure and open re-
proch: but nowe that she was once pla-
ced in the royall crowne, and regall lea-
te of the Realme, he considering with him-
selue, what charge he had in hand, and
what apperteyned to his dutie and of-
fee, trusted not too muche to the redin-
elle of his owne wit, nor to the judg-
ment of his owne wavering wit, and
therefore (as I said) called to his coun-
sell such prudent and politike persona-
ges as myght helpe to cale his charge,
and instruct him with good reasons, and
truefull persuasions, as he myght shew
him selfe to his subiects a mirror of ver-
tue, and on example of upright dealng.

Aaa. 7. col. 1: a.

Whilst in the Lente season the Kg-
ng laye at Kenilworth, there came to
him from Charles, Dolphin of Fransce,
the Frenche Kgnges eddest sonne, certayn
Ambassadors, that broughte with them
a barrell of Paris balles, which they
prented to hym for a token from their
maister, which prented was taken in
herie ill part, as sent in scorne, to sig-
ifie, that it was more mete for the
Kgng to pale the tyme with suche chil-
dish exercise, than to attempte any wor-
thy expiye: wherefore the Kgng wrote
to hym, that ere ought long, hee would
ende to hym some London balles, that
U u
shoude breake his bate downe the roostes
of his houses about his earres.

Aaa. 8. col. 1 ; a.

In the second yeare of his raigne,
King Henry called his high Court of
Parliament, the last day of April, in
the Towne of Leicester, in the which
Parliament, many profitable laws w
ere concluded, and many petitions mo
ved, were for that time deferred: amon
gh whyche, one was, that a bill ex
hibited in the Parliament holden at Wi
kemynster, in the eleventh yeare of King
Henry the fourth (whyche by reason the
King was then troubled with civil dis
torde, came to none effect) might now
with good deliberation be pondered, and
brought to some good conclusion. The
effect of whiche supplication was, that
the temporall lands debetely given, &
"disordinarly" spent by religious, and
other spirituall persones, shoule be seal
ed into the kyngs hands, therence the
same might sisse, to mainteyne the
honor of the King, and defence of the
Realm, sitrence Eles, sitrence T. kni
ghtes, sec M. two C. Equites, and a
C. ames houes for reliefe onely of the
poore, impotent, and needie persones,
and the King to have euerly to his
eslers twentie M. pounds, with manye
other provisians and values of Religi
ous houes, which I palce ober. This
bill was much noted, and more feared
among the Religious forre, whome luc
ly it touched very nerre, and therefore
to find a remedie against a mistiche, they
determined to auffay all wayes that
micht serve their purpose, to put by, 
overthrowe thyss bill, and in especiall,
they thoughtt best to trye if they might
replenish the kings drayne with some
pleasant studye, that he shoule neither
fanerale, nor regarde the serious peti
ton of the importunate commons: where
upon, one day, as the King was set in
the Parliametnt Chamber, Henry Ch
icheley Archbyshop of Cauterburie, in
ade a pitie oration, wherein he declared,
howe not onely the Duchies of Nor
mandy & Aquitayne, with the Counties
of Annu and Paine, and the country
of Gascoigne, were by lineall discretion
apperteyning to the King, as lawfull &
indiscriate, heire of the same, but that
also the whole realme of France, belon
ged to him by right, as heire to his
great grandfather King Edward the
third: herewith he enuyped [inveighed]
against the turmsfed and unrighteously
lawe Salique, whyche the Frenchmen
alleged to defeate the Kyngs of England
of their just and rightfull title, clayne
and interest to the Crowne of Fraunc,
the very words of which lawe are these,
In terram Salicam militeres ne succ
dant, that is to saye, lette not women
succede in the land Salique, which the
Frenche glosset expounde to bee the
Realme of Fraunce, and that this law
was made by K. Phraamond, wheras
yet their owne authors affirme, that ye
land Salique is in Germanie, betwene
the rivers of Elbe and Sala, and that
when Charles the great had overcome
the Sarons, hee placed there certaine
Frenchmen, which habing in distreine
the "unhonock" maners of the Germania
women, made a lawe, that the females should not succeede to ancie inheritance within that lande, which at this day is called Heilen, so that if this be true, this lawe was not made for the Realme of France, nor the Frenchmen possess the land Salique, til four C. 21. years after the death of Pharamond their supposed maker of this Salique lawe, for this Pharamond decreased in the yere. 426. and Charles the great subdued ye Saxons, & placed the Frenchmen in those partes beyond the river of Sala, in the yere. 805. Moreover, it appeareth by their owne worriters, that King Pepine, which deposet Chideriche, clained the crowne of France, as heire general, for that he was descended of Richild daughter to king Clontuld the heire: Hugh Tapet also which usurped the crowne upon Charles duke of Loragye, the sole heire male of the lyne & stock of Charles the great, to make his title seem true, and appear good, though in deed it was starkely naught, conseyde himselfe as heyre to the Lady Lyngard, daughter to king Charlemayn, sonne to Leues the Emperor, that was sonne to Charles the great. King Leues also to the tenth otherwys called Saint Leues, being very heire to the said usurper Hugh Tapet, coulde never be satisfi'd in his conscience how he might industreke and possesse the crown of France, til he was perlauch'd and fully instructed, that Ursene Isabell his grandmother, was hygently descended of the Lady Crmengarde daughter and heire to the abovenamed Charles duke of Lo-

capen, by the whiche marriage, the blood and lyne of Charles the great, was againe unied and restored to the crowne and sceptre of France, to that more cleeuer than the Sunne, it openly appeared, that the title of king Pepyn, the clayne of Hugh Tapet, the possesion of Luvex, pea and of Frenche Lynges to this daye, are deruyed and conseyde from the heire female, though they would under colour of suche a layned Lawe, barre the Kings and Princes of this Realme of England, of their right and lawfull inheritance. The Archbishoppere further alleged out of the booke of Nume ry this laying: When a man dyeth without a sonne, let the inheritance descend unto his daughter. At length, having said sufficently for the prove of the kings sule and lawfull title to the Crowne of France, he exhortet hym to advance forth his banner to fight for his ryght, to conuerce his inheritance, to spare neither blood, word, nor fire, lest his warre was suft, his cause good, and his clayne true. And to the intent his loyng Chapleyng and obediente subiectes of the Spiritualtie myghte heuwe themselves wapnyng and deligent to ape his maistrie, for the recovery of his audiencte righte and true inheritance, the Archbishoppe declared that in theyr Spirituall Convocation, they had granted to his hyggnesse suche a summe of money, as never by no spiritual persons was to any Prince before those days given or aduantured. When the Archbishoppe hadde ended his prepared tale, Rafe Rebil Eare of
Westminster, as then Lord Warden of the marches anest Scotland, thought good to move the King to begin these wars with Scotland, and thereupon declared how easy a matter it should be to make a conquest there, how greatly the same should further his wished purpose for the subduing of the Frenche menne, concluding the summe of his tale with these olde saying: That who so will France winne, must with Scotland first beginne. Anye matters he touched, as well to shew how necessary the conquiste of Scotland should be, as also to prove howe just a cause the King hadde to attemptte it, truelyng to permaide the Kyng and all other to be of his opinion. But after he had made an ende, the Duke of Exeter, uncle to the Kyng, a man well learned and wyse, who hadde bene fenne into Italye by his father, intending that he should have bin a Priest, replyed againste the Earle of Westmnerlandes Oration, assympying that he which woulde Scoteidaine with France mus be little beginne. For if the Kyng oughte once compasse the conquiste of France, Scotlande coulde not long resist, to do that conquere France, and Scotlande woulde sooner obeye. To be briefe, the Duke of Exeter used such earnest and pithy persuasions to induce the king and the whole assemblie of the Parliament to erudge his wordes, that immediately after he had made an ende, all the companie beganne to eyme, Warre, warre, France, France, and the bill putte into the Parliament, for dissolving of Religious houses was ecleerly forgotten and buryed, and nothing thought on but only the recovering of France, according to the title by the Archebispoppe declared and set forth. Aa, 8. col. 1; c.

Immediately after, the King sent over into France, his Uncle the Duke of Exeter &c. *Ambassadors to the Frenche R. with five hundred horse, which were lodged in the temple house in Paris, &c. and byng admitted to the Frenche kings presence, required of hym to delpher unto the Kyng of Engeland, the realme and Crown of France, with the enter Duchyes of Aquitayne, Normandy and Anjou, with the courtyeres of Poitou and Mayne.* The Frenchmen being not a little abashed at these demandes, thought not to make any absolute auncles in so weightie a cause, till they hadde further breathed, and therefore prayed the English ambassadors to have to the King *that they would shortly tend Ambassadors into Engeland, which should cersifie and declare *they whole minde, purpose, and intent.

Bbh. 1. col. 1; b.

These Ambassadors accompanied with 350. horses passed the sea at Calyes, and landed at Dover, before whose arrival the King was departed from Wind for to Winchester, intending to have gone to Hampton, there to have surveyd his navie, but hearing of the Ambassadors approching, he tarped still at Willeshe, where the said Frenche lords showed themselves very honorably before the King and his nobilitie.
tyne preser'd, before the Kings presence, sitting in his throne imperial, the Ar-
chebishop of Bourges made an elogent and a long Oration, dissuading warre, and
praying peace, offering to the king of England a greate summe of mony,
with divers courtyes, being in very deede but base and poore, as a dowry
with the Ladie Catherine in mariague, so that he would dissolve his armie, &
dismiss his Souldiours, which he had gathered and put in readinesse.

Bb. b. 2. col. 1; c.

The Kyng * being nothing at all moved with the presumptions wordes
of the "unnatur'd" bishop, * answered &c.

When the Kyng had all his provisi-
ons ready, and ordered all things for
the defence of his realme, he departed
to the towne of Southampton, intend-
ing there to take shippe, and so to passe
the seas into France. *** But see
the "hap," the night before the day ap-
pointed for their departure, he was cre-
dibly informed, that Richard Eeke of
Cambridge brother to Edward duke of
York, and Henry Lord Scrope of Ma-
ham L. Treasurer, with Tho. Gray a
knight of Northumberland, being con-
federated together, had compassed his de-
ath and final destruction, wherefore he
called them to be apprehended. The
lady Lorde Scrope was in such fav-
or with the king, that he admitted him
tosome time to be his bedfellow, in whose
zealitie and constant sedalschete, he re-
pected suche trust, that when any private
or publike counsel was in hande, he had
the determination of it. For he pre-
tended to muchgratitude in his coun-
tenance, suche passing modestie in his be-
avour, and to perfect uprightness and
vernsous zeale to all godlinesse in his
talk, y' whatsoever he said was in ever-
respect thought necessary to bee done
and followed. Also the ladye Syr Tho-
mas Grey (as some write) was of the
Kings privit counsell, so that in what
danger the king stoode, it is easy to
contend, why those that were in such
authoritie, so nere about hym, tought
his destruction. These prisoners upon
their examination, confessted, that for a
greate summe of mony which they had
received of the French king, they en-
tended verily eather to have delivere-
the Kyng alwaye into the handes of his
eenemies, or else to have murdered him
before he shoule arrive in the dukeie of
Normandy.

When King Henrie had heard all
things opened, which he desired to kno-

w, he caused all his nobilitie to come
before his presence, before whom he ca-

ted to be brought the offenders, and
to them sayd: If you have compassed the
death and destruction of me, which am
the head of the realme & governour of
the people, without doubt I must of ne-
cessitie think, that you lykewise have
compassed the condition of all that here
be with me, and also the small destruc-
tion of your nativie countrey. *** Where-
fore being that you have entered to
get a mischief, to the intent that your
"fauours" being in the armie, may ab-
durce to detestable an offence by the pu-
in such number as was convenient to
reile to create a siege. This assur

beyng brought to the Captaynes within
the Towne, they rendred it up to the
king of England, after that the thyrde
day was expired, which was on the day
of Saint Maurice behyng the seuen
and thirtie days after the siege was little
layde. The loudbours were ransomed,
the towne lacked, to the great gayne
of the Englishmen. This boone the
kynge of Englane doth of newe

Capitayne

of the towne of Harlesowe his Uncle the
Duke of Exeter, whiche esstablished his
Lieutenant there, one Sir John Falk


dolfe, with sixe hundred men (or as
some habe) two thousand, and vaun
knightes,

3. col. 2; b.

King Henry after the towning of
Harlesowe determined to have proceede
further in the conquest and winning of
other townes and fortresses; but because
the dead tyne of the winter approache,
it was determined by the prudent advise
of his counsell, that he shoulde in all
convenient speede sette fortharde, and
march through the countrye towards
cales by land, leaft his return as then
homewardes should of haunterous tou
ngs be named a running away: and yet
that journey was adjudged perilous by
reason that the number of his people
was muche "mynished" by the seere
and other fevers, whiche sore vexed and
bought to deathe abode ye, hundred phi
ons of the armie: and this was the
tauce that his retourne was the sooner
appoynted and concluded.

Bbd. 4; col. 1; b.
The Englishmen were brought into great misery in this fornee, their victual was in manner spent, and nowe could they get none: for their enemies had despoiled all the corn before they came. Well could they none take, for their enemies were ever at hande to give them alarums: dayly it rained, and nightly it frezed; of little there was great scaresticke, but of stores great plenty: money they hadde enoughe, but waeres to bellowe it upon, for their reliefe or countere, hadde they little or none. And yet in this great neede, the poore people of the countrey were not spoold, nor any thynge taken of them wythout payment, neither was any outrage or offence done by the Englishmen of warre, except one, which was, that a soldeary scolloue, state a pire out of a chyrche, for which cause he was apprheended, and the king would not once remove till the box was restored, and the offender strangled. The people of the countreys thereabout, hearing of suche a seale in hym, to the magnanymaunce of Justice, ministered to his army bothe bittvallis, and other necessaries, although by open proclamation to do they were prohibited. The Frenche King being at Roan, and hearing that King Henry was passed the river of Soome, was muche displeased therewith, and assembling his counsell to the number of xcv, asked their advice what was to be done.

There was amongst these xcv thirtie his sonne the Dolphin, calling hymlike King of Sceill, the Dukes of Berry and Bretaine, * and other highe ester.
hym: many of his men stole away, and went to the Frenchmen. The king of England hearing that the Frenchmen approached, that there was another river for him to pass with his army by a bridge, and doubting leaste if the same bridge should be broken, it would be greatly to his hinderance, appoynted certaine capitaines with their bandes, to go thither with all speed before hym, and to take possession thereof, and so to keep it, till his commynge thither. The hole that were sent, finding the Frenchmen busy to break down their bridge, assailed them so vigorously, that they discomfited them and took and slew them, so the bridge was preferred till the king came, and passed the river by the same with his whole army. This was on the xxi. day of October. The duke of York that led the bandgare (after the army was passed the river) mounted up to the height of an hill with his people, and lent out skowters to discover the country, the which upon their returne advertised hym, that a wonderful great army of Frenchmen was at hand, approching towards them. The duke declared to the Kyng what he had heard, and the Kyng thereupon, without all scare or trouble of mind, cauhted the bataille which he led himselfe to lay, incontinentely rode forth to view his adversaries, and that done, returned to his people, with cherefull courtenaunce caused them to bee put in order of bataille, alligneing to every capitayne suche roomynge and place, as he thought conuenient, and so kepte them still in that order till night, and then determined to secke a place to encamp and lodge his army in for that night. There was not one amongst them that knewe any certayne place whither to goe, in that unknowne country: but by chance they happened upon a beaten way, white in sight by the which they were brought unto a little village, where they were refreshed with meate and drinke somewhat more plentifully, then they had bin divers dayes before. Order was taken by commandement from the Kyng, after the army was skete set in battrele array, that no noise or clamour should be made in the hole, so that in marching forthe to this village, every man kepte himselfe quiet: but at their commynge into the village, theirs were made to give light on every side, as there likewise were in the French hole which was lodged not paule ii. e. xii. paces dystaunte from the Englishmen.

The chiefe leaders of the French hole were these: The constable of Fraunce, the Parthall, the Admiall, the lord Rambures master of the crosbowes, and other of the French nobilitie, which came and pitched downe their standers and banners in the country of Saint Paul, within the Territorie of Agincourt, having in their army as some write, to the number of x. thousande horsemen, besides footemen, waggoners and other. They were lodged even in the way by the which the Englishmen must needs passe towards Callais, and all that night after their commynge thi-
ther, made great cheare, and were very merry, pleasant, & full of game: The Englishmen also for their parts were of good comfort, and nothing abashed of the matter, and yet they were both hungry, weary, sore travailed, and vexed with many cold diseases. Howbeit they made peace with God, in confessing their sins, receyving the sacrament, and requiring assistance at his handes, that is the only giber of victory, determined rather to die, than either to yield, or flee.

The day following was the xxv. of October in the yeare 1415, being then Friday, and the feast of Triplin, and Triplinian, the most faire and fortunate day to the englishmen, and most sorrowfull, and unlucky to the Frenchmen. In the morning of the same day, the French Capitaines made three battayles. In the bawardo were &c. *** Thus the Frenchmen being ordered under their standardes and banniers, made a great show: for surely they were esteemed in number six times as many or more, than was the whole company of the Englishmen, with wagones, pages and all. They rested themselves, warping for the bloody blade of the terrible trumpet, till the houre betweene ix. and x. of the cloke of the same day: during which season, the constable made unto the capitaines and other men of warre, a pithie occasion exhorting and encouraging them to doe valiantly, with many comfortable words, and tenderable reasons. King Henry also like a leader, and not as one led, like a Toberaigne, and not an inferior, perceiving a plotte of grounde very strong, and meete for his purpose, which on the backe halfe was fenced with the village, wherein she had alreadie lodged the night before, and on both sides defended with hedges, and bushes, thought good there to embataile his horse, & so ordered his men in the same place, as he sawe occasion, and as good for his most advantage: First, he sent prudently, ii. C. archers into a lowe meadow, whiche was near to the bauntgardie of his enemies: but "reperate" with a great diche commannding them there to kepe themselves close till they had a token to them given, to let drive at their adversaries: Beside this, he appoynted a bawardo, of which he made captaine Edward Duke of York, that of an "haut" courage had desired that office, and with hym were the Lords Beaumont, Willoughby, and Hanhope, & this battaille was all of archers. The middleward was governed by the king himselfe, with his brother the Duke of Gloucestor, and the Earles of Marchall, Orford, and Suffolk, in the which were all the strong bulmen. The Duke of Exeter uncle to the king led the rearward, which was mixt both with bulmen and archers. The horsemen like wings went on every side of the battaille. *** When she had thus ordered his battailies, he left a small company to kepe his campe, and carriage, which remained still in the village, and then calling his capitaines and soldious about him, hee made to them a right

xx
harty oration, requiring them to play the men, that they might obtaine a glorious victorie, as there was good hope they should, if they would remember just cause and quarrell, for the whiche they fought, and against whome they should marche, being in the saint harted people, as their ancestors had so often overcome. To conclude, many wordes of comforte he uttered to them, to encourage them to do manfully, assuring them that Englande shoulde never be charged with hys ransome, nor any French man triumph over hym as a captive, for either by famous death, or glorious victorie, woulde he winne honour and fame. It is laide also, that he shoulde hearce one of the host utter hys wish to another, that stooede nexte to hym in hys wise: I woulde to god there were present heere with us this day so many good souliours as are at this houre within the Realme of Englande, whereunto the Kyng aunglored: I woulde not vise a man more here than I have, we are in deede in comparison to the enimys but a fewe: But if God of his clemency doe favor us, and our just cause, as I trule he will, there is no man that may or can ascribe the victorie gotte against suche a puissant force to our owne strength: might, but only to Gods assistance, to whom we shall worthily give thankes therefore. And if to be that for our offences taken wee shall be deliverd into the hands of our enimys, the leste number wee be, the leste damage shall the realme of Englande sustaine: but if we shoulde lighte in trule of multitude of menne, and so gette the victorie (our minds being prone to pride) wee shoulde therupon recumbence ascribe the victorie not so muche to the glite of God, as to our piti- tance, and thereby provoke his high indigination and displeasure against us: and if the enemye gotte the upper hand, than shoulde our Realme and country suffer more damage and stande in further daunger: But bee you of good comforte, & heve your selves valiant, God and our stille quarrell, shall defends us, and delie theeour proude adversaries with all the multitude of them which ye see, or at the least the more parte of them into our handes. Whilst the king was yet thus exhorting hys people, cymr army lo"maligne" the other being as then in open light, that every man cryed forward, forwarde. The Dukes of Clarence, Gloucester, & York, were of the same opinion, yet the king stayed a while, leaft any jeopardy were not forefore, or any hazard not prevented. The Frenchmen in the mean while, as though they had bin sure of victorie, made great triumphe, for the captaines had determined before, how to devide the Spoile, and the souliours the night before had plaid the englischemen at dice. The noblemen had devised a chariot, wherein they might triumphantly convey King Henry being captive to the Citie of Paris, trying to their souliours, halse you to obtain Spoile, glory and honour, little remembering that the while winde, shortly with a pule, woulde blowe away all their baine oyte &
foolish fantasticall bragging.* Here we may not forget howe the Frenchmen being thus in these custes, sent a per-
son to King Henry, to enquire of hym what ransom he would offer, and how he answered, that within ii. or iii. h-
ours he hoped that it should so happen, that the Frenchmen should common rather with the Englishmen for their own ransom, than the Englishmen should neede to take thought for their deliver-
ance, promising for his owne part, that his dead carcasse shoulde rather be a pray to the Frenchmen, than that his living body should be endangerd of paying any ransom. When the messenger was come backe to the French halle, the men of warre put on their helmettes & caused their trumpeters to blow to the bataille. They thought themselves so sure of victory, that divers of the noble men made suche haste towards the bataille, that they left many of their seruants and men of warre behinde them, and some of them woulde not once stade for their standers: as amongst other the duke of Bechant when his stander was not come caused a baner to be taken from a trumpeter, and fastened to a speare, the which he commanded to be borne before him in stead of a standed.* * the king [Henry] with his army, embatta-
lled as ye hade heard* made somewhat forwaard, before whom there went an old knight for Tho. Erpingan (a man of great experience in the warre) with a warder in his hand, & when he calleth up his warder, al the army shouted, but that was a signe to the archers in the mea-
dow, which therwith that whole alter-
nye at y* bataile of the Frenchmen,
* * * Thus this bataile continued ii. long houres. The K. that day shewed him selfe a valiant knight, albeit not-
withstanding he was almooste killed by the duke of Alanson, yet with plaine strenge he new ii. of the dukes company, and killed the duke, whompe when he woulde have yielded, the kings garde contrary to his minde outrageously slew. And in conclusion, the K. minding to make an end of that dukes forray, cau-
sed his horsemen to setche a compass about, & to syne with hym against the returnd of the Frenchmen, in the whi-
* to the number of bi. C. which were the next that felle: heare that the en-
* entered upon the kings camp, & there spo-
* this battall thus continued, & that the eng-
* made somewhat forwaard, before whom there went an old
* These tents and pavillons were a good
* that ye battle continued ii. long houres.
* These Frenchmen then, with plaine strenge
* that the Englishmen had taken a great number of prisoners,
* that the Englishmen had taken a great number of prisoners,
* that the Englishmen had taken a great number of prisoners,
* that the Englishmen had taken a great number of prisoners,
* that the Englishmen had taken a great number of prisoners,
make any resistance, for which they were after committed to prison, had lost their lives if the Dolphin had longer lived: for when the outcry of the lakers and hopes, which ran away for fear of the Frenchmen thus pillaging the camp, came to the king's ears, he doubting lest his enemies should gather together again, began a new field, mistrusting further that the prisoners would either be an aide to his enemies, or very enemies to their takers in deed if they were suffered to live, contrary to his accustomed gentleness, commanded by sound of trumpet, that every man upon paine of death, should incontinentlie strait his prisoner: **When this lamentable slaughter was ended, the Englishmen disposed themselves in order of battle, ready to abide a new field, and also to invade, and newly set on their enemies, **some write, that the king perceiving his enemies in one part to assemble together, as though they meant to give a new battle for preservation of prisoners, sent to them a Perret commanding them either to depart out of his sight, or else to come forward at once, and give battle, promising herewith, that if they did offer to fight againe not only those prisoners which his people already had taken, but also so many of them as in this new conflict, which they thus attempted should fall into his hands, should lose the beach without redemption. The Frenchmen fearing the sentence of so terrible a decree, without further delay departed out of the field. And so abourc four of the clocke in the afternoone, the king when he saw no appearance of enemies, caused the retinue to be blown, and gathering his army together, gave thanks to almighty god for so happy a victory, causing his prelats and chaplains to sing this psalme. *In exitu Israel de Egipto, and commanding every man to kneele downe on the grounde at this vertc. Non nobis domine, non nobis, sed nomini tuo da gloriam. Which done, he caused Te Deum, with certain anthems to be long, giving laud & praise to god and not boding of his owne force or any humaine power. That night he & his people rooke rest and refreshed themselves with such viualls as they found in the French camp, but lodged in the same village, where he lay the night before: and in the morning, Montiios R. at armes & force other French Peraults came to the R. to knowe the number of prisoners, & to desire burial for the dead: Before he made them anwere (to understand what they would say) he demanded of them why they made to him request, considering that he knew not whether that victory was to be attributed to him or to their nation: but when Montiios by true and full confession had cleared that doubt to the higher praise of the R. he desired of him to understand the name of the Castle near adjoinying: when they had told him that it was called Agincourt, he said that this consid that he called the battle of Agincourc. He feasted the French officers of armes that day, and granted
them their request, whiche busily sought throught the stede for suche as were slaine, but the englishmen suffered them not to go alone, for they searched wyth them; & found many sluxe, but not in superby of their libes, whom they took prisoners, & brought them to their te- ners. When the K. of Englands had well refreshed himselfe, and his Lordi- ons, and had taken the spoile of suche as were slaine, he wyth his prisoners in good order returned to his towne of Calais, ***this battle was lamentable to the french nation, for in it were taken and slaine y^7^ flower of al the Nobilitie of France: There were taken prisoners Charles duke of Orleane, nephew to the French K. Jo. duke of Bourbon, the Lordes Bourguioile one of the marshals of France, which died in England, with a number of other lords, knights, and esquires at the leaste xe. T. beside the common people. There were slaine in al of the Frenchy partes to the number of x. M. menne, whereof were princes and noble menne bearing baners, C. xvb. and of knights esquires and gentlemen in the whole were slaine viii. M. iiii. C. (of the whiche b. T. were dubbed knights the night before the barrail) to that of other the meaner force there died nor passe xbi. C. Amongst those of the Nobilitie that were slaine, there were the chiefest, Charles lord de la Breth high constable of France, Jaques of Charillon K. of Pamp- pierre Amiral of France, the L. Ram- howes master of the calthows, sir Gurl- hward Dolphin great master of France, Jo. duke of Alantox, Anthony duke of Bradant, brother to the duke of Burg- one, Edward duke of Bar, the erle of Pieres another brother to the duke of Burgone, with the erles of Marie, Lau- demont, Beaumont, Grandpre, Roull, Fauconberg, Fois, and Leckize, beside a greate number of Lords and Baronys of name: Of englishmen, there died at this barrail, Edward duke of York, ye earle of Suffolke, Sir Richard Nikes, and Daby Emmie Esquier, and of all other not above xvb. persones, if you will credit such as write miracles: but other Writers of greater credit affirm, that there were slaine above live or tere persones. Titus Livius sayeth, that there were slaine of Englishmen beside the Duke of York, and the Earl of Suffoolke, an I. persones at the first encour- ter: the Duke of Gloucester the kings brother was sore wounded about the h- ippes, & borne downe to the ground, so that he fel backwards, with his sere towards the enimies, where the K. be- tridded, and like a brother, valiantly rescued him from his enimies, and so fa- ving his life, caused him to be convey- ed out of the sight, into a place of more salte. After that the K. of England had refreshed himselfe, and his people at Calais, * the first day of November, he with all his prisoners roke shipping, and the same day landed at Dover, ** The Majer of London, and ye Aver- men, apparell in ornent grained scar- let, and four I. commences, clad in be- autiful murrery, well mounted, curi- ously horked with rich collers, and great
chains, met the K. on black heath, rejoicing at his returne. * The K. like a grave and sober personage, and as one remembering from whence all victories are sent, seemed little to regard the vaine pompe of newes as were in triumphant taurt devised for his welcomming home from to prosperous a journey, in so much, that he would not suffer his helmer to be caried with him, and shewed to the people, that they might behold the dites and cuttes which appeared in the same, of such bloues and stripes, as he receivd the day of the barreell: nevther would he suffer any dities to be made so long by minstrels, of his glorious historic, for that he would whollie have the praife and thankes altogether given to God. \textit{Bbb. 5. col. 1; c.}

In this fourth yeare of K. Henries raigne, the Emperor Sigismund, cousin gemaine to K. Henry, came into England, to the intent, that he might make an „arrestment“ betweene; Kyng Henry, the French king; with whom he had bin before, bringing with hym the Archbishop of Reines, as ambassadour for the french kyng.

\textit{Bbb. 8. col. 2; c.}

During this siege also, there arrived at Harlesow, the Lord of Kilmaine in Ireland, with a bande of xbi. hundred Freynmen, in mayle, wyth Darres and „Skaynes“ after the maner of their country, all of them being tall, quake and „delver“ persons,

\textit{Ccc. 5. col. 2; b.}

Now was the French King and the Queene with theire daughter Katherine at Troys in Champaigne governed and ordered by them, which so much labored the Duke of Burgoygne, that they vould not for any earthly good, once hynder or pull backe one iote of such Articles as the same Duke shoulde electe to preferre: I therefore what needeth many worde, a truce tripartite was accorded betwene the two kings, and the Duke, and theire Countres, and other taken that the king of Engelande shoulde sende in the companie of the Duke of Burgoygne his Ambassadors into Trpes in Champaigne sufficiently autho- rised to treate and conclude to great a matter. The King of Engelande being in good hope that all his affayres shoulde take so good succes as he coulde wish or desire, sent to the Duke of Bur- goigne his Uncle, the Duke of Exeter, &c. * to the number of the C. horse, which in the company of the Duke of Burgoygne came to the City of Troys the xi. of March. The king, the Queene, and the Lady Katherine then receivd, & hartily welcomed, shewing great signs and tokens of love and amitie. After a few daies they fel to coun- sel, in which at length it was concluded, that king Henrie of Engelande shoulde come to Troys, and marry the La- die Katherine, and the king his father after his death shoulde make him heire of his realm, crown & dignitic. It was also agreed, that king Henrie during his father in lawes life, shoulde in his stead have the whole government of the realm of France, as regent thereof, wyth many other covenantes and articles, as af
ter shall appear. ** King Henry being encountered by them of that which they had done, was well content with the agreement, and with all diligence prepared to go unto Troyes, and thereupon having all things in a redinesse, he being accompanied with his brethren the dukes of Clarence and Gloucester, the Earls of Warwick, Salisbury, Huntingdon, Exeter, Tankerville, & Longville, and th. 9. men of warre, went from Roane to Pontopyle, and departing thence the eight day of May, came to Saint Denis two leagues from Paris, and after to Pont Charenton, ** And after this keeping on his journey by Provins, and Pogent, at length he came to Troyes. The Duke Burgogne accompanied with many noble men, received two leagues without the towne, and conveyed him to his lodging: All his armie was lodged in small villages therabout. And after that he had repose himselfe a little, he went to visit the French King, the Queene, and the Lady Katherine, whome he found in Saint Peters Church, where was a jousous meeting between them. And this was on the xx. day of May, and there the king of Engelande and the Lady Katherine were "amancied." After this the two kings and their counsellors assembled together dyvere dapes, wherein the first concluded agreement, was in dyverse points altered and brought to a certainty, according to the effect above mentioned. When this great matter was finishe, the kinges zware for their partes to observe at the covenants of this league and agreement. Likewise the duke of Burgaigne and a great number of other Princes & Nobles which were present, received an oath of fidelity to Henry, and regent of France in present, and king of it after the death of his father-in-law. This done, the morrow after Trinity Sunday, being the thirde of June [1420.] the marriage was solemnised and fully consummated, betwixt the King of Engelande, and the said Lady Katherine. Herewith was the king of Engelande named and proclaimed heyre and Regent of Fraunce, and as the French king sent the Copie of thys treatise to every towne in Fraunce, to the king of Engelande sent the same in English to every city & Barke towne within his realme, to be proclaimed and published.

Pdb. 2. col. 1; c.

Not. ] Article the twenty-fifth of this treaty runs thus:—Also that our sayd father during his life shall nempe, call, and write us in Frenche in this maner. Notre trescher fils Henrry Roy d'Engleterre beretere de Fraunce. And in Latine in this maner. Praeclarissimus filius nostre Henricus rex Angliae & heres, Franciae.

After that death had bereft the worde of that noble Prince King Henry the fift, his only sonne Prince Henry, being of the age of nine months, at thercabout, with the sounde of Trumpettes, was openly proclaimed king of England and of Fraunce the thirde day of August, by the name of Henry the
The custodie of this young prince was appointed to Thomas duke of Exeter, and to Henry Beaumonde Bishop of Winchester, the duke of Bedford was depuited Regent of France and the Duke of Gloucester was ordeyned protector of England.

During ye same seaxon [A. 1425.] Edmund Mortimer, the late earle of Marche, of that name (which long time had bin restraine from his libertie, and finally wearde lame) decaed without issue, whose inheritance descended to his lorde Richard Plantagenet, sonne and heire to Richard earle of Cambridge, beheaded, as before ye seaxe, at the towne of Southampton.

Somewhat before this seaxon fell a great devidion in the realm of England, which of a sparcle was like to have grown to a great flame: For whether the Bishop of Winchester called Henry Beaumonde sonne to John duke of Lancaster by his thirde wife, envied the authoritie of Humphrey duke of Gloucestier, protector of the Realm, or whether the Duke disdained at the riches and pompose estate of the Bishop, sure it is that the whole Realm was troubled with them and their partakers: so that the citizens of London were saine to kepe daily and nightly watches, and to shut up their shops for scare of that which they doubted to have ensued of their assembling of people about them. The Duke of Bedford being sore grieved and asquitted with these newes, constituted the earle of Warwick, whyche was lately come into France with bi. P. men, his lieutenant in the Frenche dominions, and to with a small company, he with the Duchess his wife, returned againe over the seas into Englande, in the x. daye of Januarye, he was with all solemnity received into London, after the xxv. daye of Marche [A. 1426.] after his comming. * a Parliament beganne at the towne of Leicester: * In this parliament the Duke of Gloucester laide certaine articles to the bishop of Winchester's charge, the whiche with most answers hereafter doe enuite. [The accusation is couch'd in five articles; in which the bishop stands charg'd, — with inciting Richard Woodville (constable or commander in chief not lieutenant of the tower; which place was then fill'd by one Richard Scot) to shut the gates of the said tower against the duke of Gloster: * with purposing "to fet hand on the Kings person, & to have removed him from Elyham, the place that he was in, to Windore, to the intent to put him in government as him liste:" * with blocking up London bridge, and setting armed men on it, to stop the duke's passage to Elyham, when he meant to have gone thither to hinder the said purpose: * with a design upon the life of Henry the fifth, when prince: and, lastly, with counselling the said prince, in his father's last illness, to set aside his father and take the government himself. The matter was
put in arbitration, and an award sett
\[\ldots\]d, to which the parties consent-
ed;—And when this was done, it was
declare by the said arbitrators, that e-
ey each of my L. of Gloucester, and
Winchester, should take either other by
the hand, in the presence of the K. & al
the Parliament, in signe and token of
good love and accord, the which was
done, and the Parliament was adorne-
til after Easter. When the great fire
of this dissention, betwixt these two
noble personages, was thus by the
arbitrators, to their knowledge and judg-
ment, utterly quench'd out, & laid un-
der ground, all other controversies be-
tween the Lords, taking part with the one
party or the other, were loone appeare
and brought to confeder, for joy where-
of, the King caused a solemn feast to
be kept on Whitfast, on the which
day, he created Richard Plantagenet,
sonne and heire to the Earle of Camb-
ridge (whom his father at Southamp-
ton had put to death, as before ye have
hard) Duke of York, not fooreseeing p
this preferment shoulde bee his destruc-
tion, nor that he should lose of his
education bee the extreme ende, and
small condition.***After this solemn
feast ended, a great aple & subde was
granted, for the continuance of the con-
quell in France, & to therupon, money
was gathered, and men were prepared
in every Citie, town, & country, dur-
ing which busines, Thomas Duke of
Crest, great uncle to the King, a ri-
ght sage & discreet counsellor, departed
out of this mortal life, at his manor of
Cornwiche, & with all funerall pompe,
was conveyed thorough London to
Berrie, & there buried.***After that
the Duke of Bedford had seen all things
in good order in England, he took le-
cave of the King, and together with his
wife, returned into France, first land-
ing at Calais, where the Bishopp of
Winchester (that also passed the Seas
with him) receyved the habite, batte, &
dignity of a Cardinall, with all ceremo-
nies to it appertaining. The late K
yng Henry the sixt, had forbidden him,
either to sue cor, or to receyve that dis-
nity, because he would not that Cardi-
nalls hats shoulde in any wise presume
to be equal with regall crownes, which
he doubted would come to paffe in thys
man, if he mightly once atteyne to the
honor of wearing one of those hatter,
such an haustre somache, and lostie c
ourage he ever noted to bee in him, f
rom hys pount upboords. But nowe the
Kyng being young, and the regent hys
friend, he obeyed his purpose, to his
great profite, and the empowershing of
the episcopal towne of thys Realme: for by
a Bull legantaine which he purchessed
from Rome, he gathered so muche crea-
ture, that no man in manner hadde mo
oney, but hee, so that he was called the
cryche Cardinall of Winchester.

Cee e. 6. col. 2; b.

After this, the Lorde Talbot was
made governour of Annon and Maine,
[A. 1427.] and Sir John Fastolfe was
aligned to another place, which Lord
Talbot, being both of noble birth, and
haustre courage, after his comming up-
to France, obtained so many glorious victories of his enemies, that his only name was, and yet is dreadful to the French nation, so much renowned amongst all other people. Ff. 2. col. 2. b.

These news [certain losses in BreTAGNE] being signified to the Connestable, and other the French Captaines, oathed their great merit and triumphant joy, conceived for the victorie of Montargis, that loth they were to attempt any further enterprises against the English nation. But the Duke of Alston, whose as we have heard, was lately delivered out of captivity, rebated against the dulled spirits of the Dolfhin, and somewhat abounded, in hope of good speed, the Sainting harrest of his Captaines, so that upon occasion offered, they determined to achieve a notable feat; as they took it, against the Englishmen, which was the recoverie of the Citie of Bous out of their hands: for so it happened, that divers of the chiefest rulers in that Citie, and namely, divers spiritual persones, meaning to rebolt to the Dolphins side, advertised him by letters of their whole minds, which letters were conveyed unto him by certaine friars. The Dolphin glad of these news, appointed the Lordes de la Brrth, &c. * with lyve hundred other valiant Captaines and foulbiers, to the accomplishing of this enterprise, the which comming thither at the day assignned, in the night seacon approched towards the walle, making a little fire on a hill, in sight of the towne, to dignifie their comming, which being per-

ceived by the Citizens that here to the great church were watching for the same, a burning "creelar" was shewed out of the steeple, which suddeainly was put out and quenched. What neither many words. The Captaines on horsebacke came to the gate, and the traitors within seme the porters & watchmen, and set in their friends, * * The Carle of Suffolke, which was governour of the Towne, having perfecte knowledge by such as escaped from the walls, how the matter went, withdrew without any variance, into the Castle, * [and] sente a messenger to the Lord Talbot, which then lay at Alston, certifying hym in what case they were. The Lord Talbot hearing these news, neither slept, nor banquettted, but in all haste assembled together about seaven hundred men *and in the morning came to a Castle called Hyther, a two miles from Bous, * where he learned, that the Frenchmen very negligently used themselves, without takyng heed to their watch, as though they had bene out of all danger.

*The Lordes then to make halt in the matter, because the day approched, with all speede possible, came to the paterne gate, and alighting from their horses about five of the clocke in the morning, they issued out of the Castle, crying Sain George Talbot. The Frenchmen hearing thus suddeainly taken, were sore amazed, in so much, that some of them, behyng not out of their beddes, gorte up in their hysters, and lepte ove r* walles. Other ranne naked out of the gates to labe their libes, leaving all thei appare-
cell, horses, armour, and riches behind them, none was hurt, but nine as resided. To bee shorte, there were slayne and taken, to the number of foure hundred Gentlemen, the private soldiers were frankly let goe. After this, was inquisition made of the authors of the treason, * where according to their detestations, were put to execution. The Citie of Paris being thus recovered, the Lord Talbot returned to Alansion, & shortly after, the Earl of Warwick departed into Englande, to bee governour of the Yong Kyng, instead of Thomas Duke of Exchequer, lately departed to God, and then was the Lord Thomas Montacute Earle of Salisbury, sente into France, to supply the country of the land Earl of Warwick, who landed at Calais with five thousand men, and so came to the Duke of Bedford, as then lying in Paris, where they set in counsell together, concerning the affairs of France, and namely, the Earl of Salisbury began marvelously to plant the gazing of the Citie and Country of Orleans. This Earl was the man at that time, by whose witte, strength, and policie, the English name was much fearfull and terrible to the French nation, ** hererupon ***[after several previous sieges and conquests] in the moneth of September [1428.] he came before the Citie of Orleans, and planted his siege on the one side of the river of Loyre. * After the siege had continued three weeks full, the batteries of Orleans issued out of the gate of the bridge, and fought with the Englishmen, but they receeved hym with so fierce and terrible strokes, that he was with all his company compelled to retire and bee backe into the Citie, but the Englishmen followed so fast, in killing and taking of their enemies, that they encrusted with them; the Bulwarke of the bridge, where with a great tower standing at the ende of the same, was taken incontinently by the Englishmen. In this consist, many Frenchmen were taken, but more were slayne, and the keeping of the Tower & Bulwarke was committed to William Gladsdale Esquier, ** In [this] Tower* there was an high chamber, having a grate full of barres of yron, by the which, a man myghte looke all the length of the bridge into the Citie, at which place, many of the chief captains stode many times, viewinge the Citie, and devising in what place it was best to give the assault. They within the Citie well perceyved thys towering hole, & laye a piece of ordnance directly against the windowe. It fo chanced, that the 59. day after the siege was labyd, the Earl of Salisbury, Sir Thomas Gargrave, and William Gladsdale, with divers other, went into the laid tower, & so into the high chamber, & looked out at the gate, and within a short space, the tonne of the master gunner, perceyving men looking out at the windowe, rooke his match, as his father had taught him, who was gone downe to dinner, and fired the gunne, the shot wherof brake, and chevered the iron barres of the grate, so that one of
The same barres strake the Earle so violently on the head, that it broke away one of his eyes, and the line of his cheek. Sir Thomas Carewke was likewise striken, and dyed within two daies. The Earle was conduccted to Brunn, on Loire, where after eight daies, he likewise departed this worlde, whose bodie was conduccted into England with all funerall pompe, and buried at Biliam by his progenitors, Ff. 3. col. 1; a.

Though al men were toowseful for his death, yet y Duke of Bedford was most striken with heabinelle, as he that had lost his only right hand, and chiefe and in time of necessitie. But it is that dead men cannot helpe the chances of men that he living, he like a prudent governour, appointed the Earle of Suffolk to be his Lieutenant and Captaine of the siege, and signed with him the Lord Seales, the Lord Talbot, Sir John Fastolfe, and divers other right valiant Captaines. These persons continued the siege, and every day almost skirmishes with the Frenchmen within, who were daily being in despare of succour, so she were to treat, while this treaty was in hand, the Dolphin studie,d dagly how to provide remeide by the deliverie of his friends in Orleans out of their present danger. And even at the same time, that monstrous woman named Joan la Purell de Dieu, was present at him at Chinon, where as then he was warned, of which woman ye maye finde more written in the French historie, touching her birth, estate, and qualitie. But briefly to speake of her doings, so much credite was given to her, that she was honoured as a Saint, and to the handled the matter, that she was thought to be sent from God to the aide of the Dolphin, otherwise called the French king, Charles the seveth of that name, as an Instrument to deliver France out of the Englishmen hands, and to establish him in the kingdom. Hereupon she being armed at all poyntes like a solde Captaine, rode from Poitiers to Bloجو, and there found men of warre, bysale and munitions ready to be conduccted to Orleans. Here was it known that the Englishmen kept not so diligent watch as they had been accustomed to doe, and therefore this Mayde with other Frenche Captaines comming forwarde in the deade tyne of the nyght, and in a great rayne and thunder, they entered into the Citie with all their bysale artillerie and other necessarie provisions. On the next day in the morning, the Frenchmen altogether issued out of the towne, and went by assaulte the Bastile of Saint Lou, and set it on fire. And after they likewise assaulted the Tower at the bridge foote, which was manfully defended, but the Frenchmen being more in number, at length rooke it ere the Lord Talbot could come to the succour. The Frenche men put up with thys good luck, fetched a compaile about, and in good order of battle marched toward the Bastile, which was in the keeping of the Lord Talbot, the which upon the enimes approche, like a Captaine without all feare or dread of that great multii-

ude, issued forth against them, and gave them to shape an encounter, that they not able to withstand his puyastle, and (like shere before the Woulfe) agai
inc into the City, with great loss of men and small artillerie. * The Earle
of Suffolk, the Lord Talbot, the Lord Seales and other Captaynes as-
sembled together in Caunfaile, and after caules shewed to and fro, it was a-
mongest them determined to leave their fortecles and Castles, and to assemble
in the plaine field, and there to abide all the day, to see if the Frenchmen
would shue forth to fight with them. This conclusion taken was accordingly
executed: but when the Frenchmen durst not once come forth to shew their hea-
des, the Englishmen let fire in their lodgings, and departed in good order
of battell from Orleans.

K 4 b col. 2 b

Thus when the Englishmen had se-
bered themselves into Carnefons, the
Duke of Monlon, the ballard of Orle-
ans, Joan la Purelle, the lord Carrou-
court, and divers other Captaines of
the Frenchmenne, came the xiij. day of
June [1429.] before the towne of Jar-
geau, where the Earle of Suffolk and
his two brethren soijourned, and gave
to the towne to kere an assalt on thre
pdrres, that Poyron de Sentrailes perc-
ceiving an other part boyle of defend-
ants, sealed the walles on that side, and
without difficulie tooke the towne, and
die sir Alexander Poole, brother to the
Erle, and many other to the number of
two hundred, but the Frenchmen gavn-
ed not much thereby, for they lost three
C. good men and more. Of the En-
lishmen xi. were taken, with the Earle
and his other brother named John. *
Shortly after the same Franchise armie
came to Nejnum, * From whence they
removd to Baugency, * [where] the
Earle of Vendosme came to them, so
that by the dayly repaire of such as as-
tembled together to strengthen the Fr-
anchise part, they were in all to the num-
ber [of] between x. and xxii. thou-
sand men, the whiche being once im-
paned in one armie, shortly after fought
with the Lord Talbot (who had with
him not patt sixty men) nere to a vil-
lage in Beaulce called Patay, at which
battail the charge was gaven by the Fr-
ench so upon a sodaine, that the En-
lishmen had not pleisure to put them-
selfes in array, after they had pight up th-
ir stakes before their Archers, so that
there was no remeide but to sght at ad-
venture. This battaille continued by
the space of three long hours: for the
Englishmen though they were oppressed
with multitude of their enimes, yet th-
ey never hied backe one foot, rpl their
Captayne the Lord Talbot was sore
wounded at the haekd, and so taken.
Then theye heartes began to saine, and
they fledde, in which night were slaine
above twelve hundred, and forcie taken,
of whome the Lord Talbot, the Lord
Seales, the Lord Hungerforde, and sir
Thomas Rampston were chief. [He
(Talbot) was deliverd two years af-
ter, by exchange for "Ponon de Sen-
trailles" taken prisoner by the earl
of Arundel at Beavoy:” in 1431.)  

* * * From this barrail departing, without any stroke striken Sir John Fastolfe, the same peare for yrs balance was elected into the order of the Garter, for which cause the Duke of Bedford took from him the Image of Saint George, and his Garter, though afterward by meane of frienyes & apparent causes of good excuse, the same were to him againe delivered against the mynde of the Lorde Talbot. Charles the Dolphin was called himelike French K. perceiving fortune to smile thus upon him, assembled a great power, & determined to conquer the Citie of Reimses, that she might be there “sacred,” crowned, & annointed, according to the custome of his progenitors. * * In his way thitherwards he besieged [ & had rendred to him,] “Aureerre, Traps, Chalons,” & finally “Reimes” itself. * * When Reimes was thus become French, the forelayde Charles the Dolphin in the presence of all the noble men of his faction, was “sacred” there King of France by the name of Charles the first [r. seventh] with all rytes and ceremonies thereto belonging. 

Ffe. 5. col. 1. c.

After this the Duke of Burgaigne accompanied with the Earles of Arundell, and Suffolk, and the Lorde John of Luxenburgh, beleaguered the towne of Compiagne with great power. This towne was well walled, manned, and vitrazed, to that the besiegers were constrained to cause trenches, and make mynes, for otherwise they sawe not how to compasse their purpose. In the meantime it happened in the night of the Atention of our Lord [A. 1430.] that Poyton de Saintreyles, Joan la Puselle, and sixe or seaven hundred men of armes issued oute by the bridge towards Mondesier, intending to let fire in the tentes and lodgynge of the Lorde Bawdo de Puselle. At the same boric tymne, Sir John de Luxenburgh, with eight other Gentlemen, chauussed to be nere unto the lodgynge of the lad lord Bawdo, where they espied the Frenchmen which begane to tye downe Tentes, overthrow Pavilions, and kill men in their beddes, whereupon they with all speede assembled a great number of men, as well English as Burgionious, & courageously set on the Frenchmen, and in the ende beate them backe into the towne, so that they fled to secke that one letterd another, as they woulde had entred. In the chace and pursue was the Puselle taken with divers other, behinde those that were宣言, which were no small number. * The same Puselle was afterwardes sent unto Roan, where being presented unto the Duke of Bedford, he was long ryme kept in prison, and at length by due process of the lawes condemned for a Sorcellery. 

But at the first aduersing her errors of great wickedness, it was thought her shoude have escaped death. But when it was after proved against her, that thre fell into the relaps, proceeding the same upon a wyshfull and obstinate minde, she was commytted to the secular power, and by force thereof finally burnt to Ashes. 

Ffe. 7. col. 1. b.
Thus did things waver in doubtfull hallance, betwixt the two nations English and French. But because the English lire mistrusted further daunger, it was concluded, that King Henrie in his royal person with a newe armie, shoule come into France, *Wherefore after a great host conveniente for that purpose assembled, and moncy for main tennanse of the warre readeis gathered, and the realme set in an order under the governement of the Duke of Gloucester Proctor, * the king with a greete power toile shippynge at Dober, on Saint Georges Eden [A. 1431.] within night, and landed at Calays on the morrow, * and from thence he remoued to Roan, being there receyved with all trumpe. He tarped in that Citie a long time, his Nobles dailey consultinge on their great businesse and weightie affayres. In the Moneth of November, he remoued from Roan to Pontoyfe, & so to Saint Denyse, to the intent to make his entrie into Paris and ther to be laced king of France. There were in his companie of his own Nation, his uncle the Cardinall of Wincheister, the Cardinall and Archbishop of Yorke, the Dukes of Bedfoerde, Yorke, & Norfolke, the Earles of Warwicke, Sallchurie, Oxforde, Huntington, Ormond, Portaitne, & Suffolke. Of Gascoignes, there were the Earles of Longville, and Marche, beside many other noble men of Englande, Guienne, and Normandie. ** On the 31st. day of December, he was crownd king of France, in our Ladie Church of Paris, by the Cardinall of Wincheister, the Bishop of Paris not being contented that the Cardinall shoulde doe such a high cerimonie in his Church and jurisdiction. After all the ceremonyes were finished, the King returned towawd the Palace, having one crowne on his head, and another borne before him, and one scepter in his hande, and the second borne before him. * * * The King kept open house the space of xx. dayes to all comers, and after bypass the are of Paris seemed contrary to his pure complexion, by the advice of his counsell, he remoued to Roan, where he kept his Christmasse. But before his departure from Paris, the noble men as well of France and [r. as] Normandie did to him homage, & the common people ware to him fealty. D° col. 2; c.

Note.] After above a year's stay in Normandy, he return'd to London on the 21st. of Febr. A. 1432.

But nowe to returne to the communication at Arras, [or treaty held at that place, for adjusting matters between the two nations, under mediation of the pope and the council of Bajh.] which after the departure of the English Commissioners held [on] betwixt the Frenchmen and Burgonsians, till at length a peace was concluded, * betwixt R. Charles and Duke Philippe of Burgoyne, upon certaine conditions, as in the French histories more plainly appeareth. After that the same peace was agreed, the duke of Burgoyne, to let a sayle before the King of Englandes eyes, sent Thoson Dore-
his King at Armes to King Henri with letters, excusing the matter by way of information, that he was constrained to enter into this league with King Charles, by the dayly outries, complaints, and lamentations of his people, alleging against him that he was the onely cause of the long continuance of the warres, to the utter empoverishing of his owne people, and of the whole nation of France. ** The superscription of this letter was thus. To the high and mightie prince, henrie by the grace of God King of England, his welbeloved cousin. Neither naming him king of France, nor his soveraine Lordes, according as (ever before that time) he was accustomed to do. This Letter was much marcked at of the Counsell, * dyverse of whom * dismaked so muche the untruth of the Duke, that they * openly called him treauror. But when the rumor of the Dukes revolting was publishd amongst the people, they left wordes and fell to brewoing of strypes: [Hereupon, ensu'd, in London, a pillage and massacre of divers of the dukes subjects; and, abroad, an open war with his countries.]

Egg. 4. col. 1; c.

This peace (1435.) the xii. day of September dyed John Duke of Bedford Regent of France, a man as politike in peace, as hardie in warre, & yet no more hardie than mercifull, when he had the bistorie, whose bodie was with all funerall pompe, and solemnne Equegies buryed in the Cathed-}

\[catal Church of our Lady in Rouen, on the North side of the highe Altar, under a sumptuous and collyce monument. ** After the death of that Noble Prince * the bright Sunne that in France commonly shone moste faire & beautifull uppon the Englishmen, beganne to be elsewic, and dayly to ware more dark, for the Frenchmen beganne not onely to withdrawe their obedience which they had by oth promyled to the King of England, but also tooked sworde in hande and openly helpe\] the Englishmen: but yet couldn't not all these mishappes any thing abode the valaunte courages of the English people: for they hauing no myntrast in God & good fortune, sette uppe a newe layle, beganne the ware agayne atrede, and appoynted for Regent in France, Richard Duke of York, sonne to Richard Erle of Camb-ridge. [But he went not into France 'till almost a year after, and — that Paris, Saint Denis, Saint Germaines in Lay, and divers other Townes in France were taken and betrayed for lacke of convenient succours.] Although the Duke of York was worthy both for birth and courag of this honor & preferment, yet he was so disteued of Edmonde Duke of Sommerset being cousin to the King, that by all meanse possible hee sought hys hynderance, as one glad of hys losse, and forse of his well doing: by reason whereof, ere the Duke of Yorke coulde gette hys dispa-tche, he was constrained to lynger, till Paris and dyverse other of the chiefl
Holinshead. Vol. 2d.

places in France were gotten by the French king. The Duke of York perceiving his evil will, openly dissembled that, which he inwardly minded, and thus either of them wrought things to the others displeasure, till * at length by mortall warre they were both consumed, where almost all their whole lines and offsprings. Ggg. 4. b col. 1; b.

About this season, [1437.] Queene Catharine mother to the king of England, departed out of this life, and was buried by her husband in the minster of Westminster. This woman, after the death of kyng Henry the fift her husband, being gong and lustie, following more her owne wanton appetite than friendly counsel, and regarding more private affection than her princely hon- our, took to husband prissily a goodly Gentleman, and a right beautifull person, endowed with many goodly graces both of nature and grace, called Owen Tenter, a man defended and come of the noble lynage and aunciente lyne of Cawdwallader last king of the Britons, by whom the conceyved she brought forth three goodly sonsnes, Edmund, Jasper, & an other, which * lived a small time: * King Henry, after the death of his mother, because they were her heere- ren of one wombe descended, created Edmund Earle of Richmond, and Jasper Earle of Pembroke, which Edmund engendred of Margaret daughter of sole heire to John Duke of Somerset, Henry, which after was King of this Realme, called Henry the feabertth, of whose yee shall heare more in place con- 

venient. ** Likewise, the Duchesse of Bedford, sister to Lewis Earle of Sainte Paule, minding also to marrie rather for pleasure than honor, without counsel of her friends, married a lusty knight, called Sir Richard de Wodbile, to the great displeasure of her Uncle the Bishop of Tyrwine, and the Earle his brother. This Sir Richard, was made Baron of Rivers, and after Earle, and had by this Lady many noble sonsnes, and faire daughters, of the which, one was the Lady Elizabeth, after Queene of Englande, by reason she was mar- ried unto Edward the fourth, as hereafter shall appeare. Ggg. 7. col. 1; c.

Although the Frenchmen gave nother honor nor profit by this journey, siege of Avranches. yet they enterprised a greater matter, as the winning of Roan, [being the first attempt made upon that city.] in to much, that Pithon de Santeilles, and the Hirc, with many other notable Captaines, having promise of certaine Burgessles of that Citie, to have entier made them, secretly in the night, came forwarde to a Town called Riz or Riz, nor past a soure lea- gues from Roan, & there lodged. The Lord Talbot, the Lordes States, and Sir Thomas Kichel, hearing of their approche, sette out of Roan at midnight, and with great paine, came to Riz in the morning so covertly, that * French- men being sudainely surprized, and set upon like men, all amased ranne away, and fledde. ** The Englishmen [after chasing, and slaying many of them] returned to * * Riz, and found thero
great number of horses, and other baggages, which they joyously brought with them to Roan.

On the first day of November, this present peace, [1437.] the Earle of Warwick, as Regente of France, passed the Sea, after he had been seven times shipped and unshipped, landed at Homflew, with a thousand fresh Soldiers, and came to Roan, and then the Duke of York returned into England. [but this earl dying two years after, the duke of York was made regent a second time, and sailed into Normandy, A. 1441.] Ggg. 7. col. 2. b.

After this hotte tempeste, the weather beganne somewhat to waxe more calm: for king Henry and kyng Charles, agreed to sende Ambassadors to commen of some good conclusion of peace: So that King Henry sente the Cardinall of Wynchelester, with dyuers other noble personages of his counsel to Calyss, with whom was also sent Charles duke of Orleans yet prisoner in England, to the intent that he might be both the author of the peace, and also procurer of his owne deliverance. The Frenche king sent the Archbishop of Reines, and the Earle of Dunoyes, & the Duke of Burgongne sent the lord de Crevecoeur, & dyuers other. All these mette at Calies, where the Duke of Orleans courteously received the Earle of Dunoyes (his bataede brother) thanking him greatly for his paynes taking in governing hys landes and country, during the time of his captivittie and absence. * * This Duke had bin prisoner in Engleande euer sith the bataile fought at Agincourt, * in the yere 1415, and was set now at libertie in the moneth of November, in the yere 1440. [r. 1441.] paying for his rauncome iii. C. thousand crowns, though other fayre but iii. hundred thoulande. The cause that he was detaine so long in captivittie, was to pleasure thereby the Duke of Bourgongne: For so long as the Duke of Bourgongne continued faithfull to the King of Engleande, it was not thought necessarie to suffer the duke of Orleans to be rauncome, lest upon his deliverance he would not cease to make means to be revenged upon the duke of Bourgongne, for the old grudge and displeasure betwixt their two famillies, and therefore suche rauncome was demanded for him as he was never able to paye: but after that the Duke of Burgongne had broken his promise, it was turned to the French part, the counsell of the King of England devised how to deliver y° Duke of Orleans, that thereby they might dislike the Duke of Burgongne: Whych thing the Duke of Bourgongne pereybaynges, doubted what might follow if he were delivered without his knowledge, and therefore to hys greate cost practised his deliverance, paying his rauncome, & joined with him amity & alliance by mariage of his niece.

H h h. 1. col. 1; c.

The Frenchmen a little before this season, [A. 1442.] had taken the towne of Cature by treason of a Fisher. Sir Francis the Aragonys hearing of that chance, appareled hi stronge felowes, like
men of the country, with sacks & huckelets, as carriers of corne & victual, and sent them to the castle of Corny, in the which didelys English men were kept as prisoners, & he with an amity of Englishmen lay in a baleye nge to ye forteresse. The se counterfeit husbundmen entered the castle unsuspected, and freight came to the chamber of the captain, and laying hands on him, gave knowledge to them that lay in ambush to come to their agy the which suddenly made forth, *stowe and tooke all the Frenchmen, & set the Englishmen at libertie: what thing done, they set fire in the calesell, and departed to Roan with their hoorie and prisoners. S H S. 2. col. 2; b.

But next to speake somwhat of the doings in England in the mane yme. Whylest the men of war were thus occupied in martaill seares, & dayly skirmishes within the Realme of Fraunce, ye shal understande that after the Cardinal of Winchester, and the Duke of Glocester, were to the outward apparell of the worlde, reconciled gether to other, the Cardinal, and the Archebypshopp of York, was called not to do many thinges without the conenta of the King or of the Duke, being during the ministrice of the K. governour and protector of the Realme, wherefore the sayde Duke lyke a true hearted Prince, was nothing pleased, and thereupon in wrytynge declared to the Kyng wherein the Cardinal and the Archebypshopp hadde offendred both his Majestie and the lawes of the realm.* When the Kyng hadde hearde the accusations thus layde by the Duke of Glocester agaynste the Cardinal, he commynded the examination thereof to his counsell, wherof the more parte were spirituall persones, so that what for seare, and what for laboure, the matter was winked at, and nothing layde to it: only faire countenance was made to the Duke, as though no malice hadde bene conceyved agaynst hym: but benyn wyll break out, and inwarde grudge wyll soon appearre, which was thyse peare to all men apparant: for bybers sorcerie attempts were abondant forwarde thyse reason agaynste thyse noble man Humbrey Duke of Glocester a farce off, which in conclusion came to necce, that they bereste hym bothe of lyfe and lande, as shall hereafter more playnly appearre. For yff this peare [1442.] Dame Eleanore Cobham, wyfe to the sayde Duke, was accused of treason, for that shee by sorcerye and enchantment intended to destroy the Kyng, to the intente to abondant his husbandle to the Crowne.

Upon thyse, she was examinat in Saynate Stephens Chappell before the Bysop of Canterbury, and there by examination consynte and judged to doe open penance in three open places within the Citie of London, and after that adjudged to perpetual imprisonment in the pale of Stan, under the keping of Sir Jo. Stanley knight.

At the same seale were arrestid, arrrayned, and adjudged guilty, as aduers to the Ducchesse, Thomas Southwell Priest, and Chanon of Saynate Stephens at Westminister, John Bun pr;
1st, Roger Bolingbroke, a cunning Pecromancer as it was said, and Margerie Jordayn, surnamed, the witch of Ely. The matter layde against them, was for that they, at the request of p' layde Sychke, had deputed an image of ware, representing the Kyng, which by their sorcery by little and little continued, enthralling thereby in conclusion, to take and destroye the Kyng's person.

Margerie Jordayn was hente in Smyth-fields, and Roger Bolingbroke was drawne to Tyburne, and hanged, and quartered, taking upon his death, that there was never any suche thing by them imagined. John hun hadde his pardon, and Southwell dyed in the Tower before excution. The Duke of Gloucester bare all these thinges patiently, and sayd little. Edward son to the Duke of Yorke was borne this yeere the xxi. of Aprill at Roan, his father being the Kings lieutenant of Normandie. ** About this season John the baliament Lorde Talbot * was created Earle of Shrewsbury, & with a companie of three thousand menne fente agayne into Normandie, for the better defence of the same. D', col. 2; c.

In this yere [1443.] dyed in Epyenne the Countesse of Comynes, to whose the Frenche king and all the Earle of Arminacke pretended to bee hepe, insoomuch that the Earle entred into all the landes of the layde Ladye, and because she knewe the Frenche Kyng woulde not take the matter well, to have a Roulände agaynste an Engi-

er, hee sente solemne ambassadours to the king of Engleland, offering him his daughter in marriage, wyth promise to be bounde (beside great summes of money, whych he woulde give wyth his) to deliver into the Kyng of Englands handes, all suche castelles and townes as hee or his auntellers deputed from him within any part of the Duchie of Aquitaine, * and further to ayyde the same Kyng, wyth money for the recovery of other Cityes within the same Duchy by the Frenche Kyng, or by any other person from hym unjustly kept, and wrongfully withheld. Thys offer seemed to profitable and also honorable to King Henry and to the realme, that the Ambassadours were well hearde, honouerably reeceived, and wyth rewardes sent home into theyre country. After whome were sent for the conclusion of the marriage into Epyenne, for Edward Puell, &c. * the whych (as all the Chronographeres agree) both concluded the marriage, and by proxie appyed the yong Ladye. The Frenche kyng not a little offended hereof, sent his eldest sonne Lewes the Dolphyn of Epyenne into Robertyne with a puissant armie, whyche tooke the Earle and his yongest sonne, with both his daughters, and by force obteyned the countreyes of Arminack, Poberge, &c. * and so by reason heresof, the concluded marriage was deferred, and that so long that it never tooke effect, as heraftter it may appeare. Thus whyche England was unquieted, and Fraunce by Sople, dauger, and breuning force defaced: all
Christendome lamented the continual destruction of so noble a attire, and the effusion of so much Christian blood, whereof to agree the two puissant Kings, all the princes of Christendome travailed to effectively by their orators and Ambassadors, that a dyet was appointed to be kept at the city of Tours in Touraine, where for the King of Englande William de la Poole, Earl of Suffolk, * and divers other. And for the French King were appointed Charles duke of Orleans, &c. ** Many meetings were had, and many things moved to come to a small peace: but in conclusion by reason of many doutes which rose on both parties, no small concorde could be agreed upon, but in hope to come to a peace, a certain truce was concluded by the Commissioners for eighteen Moneths. * In the treatyng of this truce, the Earl of Suffolk extending his commissio to the uttermost, without the assent of his associates, imagined in his fantasy, that the next way to come to a perfecte peace, was to make some marriage betweene the French Kings kinswoman, the Lady Margaret, daughter to Reyper Duke of Anjou, and his Sovereigne Lord Kyng Henry. This Reyper Duke of Anjou named himselfe King of Sicile, Naples, and Jerusalem, having only the name & title of those realmes, without any pracie profite, or foot of possession. This marriage was made strange to the Etre at first, and one thing seemed to be a great hindrance to it, which was, because the kyng of Englande occuped a great parte of the Duchye of Anjoue, & the whole Countie of Payne, apperteyning (as was alledged) to King Repery. The Etre of Suffolk (I can not tape) either corrupted with bribes, or too muche attention to thys unprofitable marriage, condessen and agreed, that the Duchy of Anjoue and the Countie of Payne should be delivered to the King the brydes father, demanding for his marriage, nevther pynne nor farthyng, as who woulshe say, that this newe affinitie passed all riches, and exceedely bore golde and precious stone. ** When these things were concluded, the Earle of Suffolk with his companie returned into Englande, where he forgot not to declare what an honourable truce he had taken, out of the whereof there was a great hope that a small peace might growe the sooner for that honourable marriage, whereof he had concluded, omitting nothing that might extol and sette forth the personage of the Ladie, or the nobilitie of her kinne. But though this marriage pleased the kyng & dyvers of hys Counsell, yet Humfry Duke of Gloucester protector of the realme was muche against it, alledging that it should be both contrarie to the lawes of God, and dishonorable to the Prince, if he should brake that promisse & contrat of marriage made by ambassadors sufficiently thereunto inducted, with the daughter of the Etre of Aruinsack, upon conditions, both to him & his realme, as much profitable as honurable. But the Dukes wordes could:
not bee hearde, for the Earles doings were only liked and allowed. So that for performance of the conclusions, the Frenche king sent the Earle of Vandolme, and divers other into Englande, where they were honorably receyved and after that the instrumentes were once sealed and delivered on both partes, the sayd ambassadors retourned into their countreys with great gifts and rewards. When these things were done, the king both for honour of his Realm, and to allure to himselfe his friends, he created John Holland Earle of Huntingdon Duke of Exeter as his father was, and Humphrey Earle of Stafford was made Duke of Buckingham: and Henry erle of Warwike was erected to the title of duke of Warwike. Also the erle of Suffolk was made Marques of Suffolk, which Marques with his wife and many honorable personages of men and women fell into France for the conbFuse of the nominated Queene into the realm of England. For king Regner his father, for all his long life had too short a purse to send his daughter to the King his spouse. This noble company came to the cite of Tours in Touraine, where they were honorably received both of the Frenche k. and the k. of Sicil. The Marques of Suffolke as procurator to k. Henry, espoused the sayd Lady in the church of S. Martins. At the whiche mariage were presente the father and mother of the wyfe, the Frenche Kyng himselfe, which was uncle to the husband, & the French Queene also, which was Aunt to the wyfe. There were also the Dukes of Orleans, of Calabre, of Alantone, & of Bretayne, vis. Erles, xii. barons, xx. Bishops, beside knights & Gentlemen. When the feast, triumph, banquets and jubes were ended, the Lady was deliv-cred to the Marques, which in great estate he conveyed through Normandie unto Diepe, and so transported hir into Englande, where she landed at Portemcastle in the moneth of Aprill. [1445.]

This woman excelled all other, alvew in beautie and labor, as in wit and policie, and was of romaneke and courage more like to a man, than a woman.

Shortly after her arrival, she was conveyed to the towne of Southwike in Hampshire, where she with all nuptiall ceremonies was coupled in matrimonic to King Henrye the kxe of that name, and upon the thirtie of Maye nexte followyng, she was Crowned Queene of this realm of Englane at Westminster, with all the solemnite thereto appertayning. This marriag seemed to many both advertise and unprofitable to the realm of Englane, and that for many causes. Fyrst, the King had not one penye with hir, and for the searchyng of hir, the Marques of Suffolke demaunded a whole vistrenth in open parliamente. And also, there was delivered for hir the duche of Aniow, the Cite of Hans, and the whole Countie of Wayne, which Countreys were the ducye lapes and baccelandes to the Duchie of Normandie. And furtheremore, the Earle of Arminace tooke suche displeasure with the Kyng of Englane
for thy marriage, that she became utter enemie to the Crowne of Englonde, and was the chiefe cause that the Englyshe men were expulsed out of the whole Duchie of Aquitaine. But moste of all it shoule seeme, that God was displeased wyth this marriage: For after the conformation thereof, the Kings friends fell from hym, both in Englonde and France, the Lords of his Realme fell at division, and the commons rebelled in suche sorte, that finally after many fieldes foughten, and many thousands of men agayne, the Knyg at length was deposed, & his sonne snup, & this Queene went home agayne, with so much mysterie and sorowse as she was receyved with pompe and triumph: such is the insignificancie of worldly felicitie, and so waftering is suche flattering fortune. * * During the tyme of this truce, Richard duke of Yorke and dyvers other capitanes, repaired into Englonde, both to visite their wyves, children and frendes, & also to consult what should be done, if the truce ended. For the whyche cause a Parliament was called, [A. 1446.] in the which it was especially concluded, that by good forethought Normandie mighte be so furnished for defence before the ende of the truce, that the Frenche king should take no advantage through wante of tymely provision: for it was knoune, that if a peace were not concluded, the Frenche kynge did prepare to imploze his whole puissance to make open war. herteynne money was granted, an armie levyed, and the Duke of Somerset appointed to be Regent of Normandie, and the Duke of Yorke thereof discharged.

**Whilst the warres ceased by occasion of the truce, the myndes of men were not so quiet but that such as were bent to malicious revenge, sought to compass their "prevent" purpose, not against forren foes & enemies of their country, but against their owne countrymen, and those that had beene described very well of the common wealth: and this specially for lacke of courtesse in the Knyg, who by his authoritie myghte have ruled both partes, and ordered all differences betwixte them, * where as she was of suche piacence and integritie of lyfe, as nothing seemed to hym worthie to be regarded, but that appeareng unto heavenly matters & health of hys soule, the labynge whereof, she esteemed to bee the gratest wyseldome, and the losse therof the extremest folly that mighte be. The Queene contrarywysely, was a woman of a great witte, and no lesse courage, desirous of honyour, and furnished wyth all the giftes of reason, politye and wyseblome, but yet to shew hirselfe not altogether a man, but in some one point a berie woman, ostentyses while she was behemente and fully bent on a matter, she was soberly lyke a Weathercocke, mutable and turnyng. Thys woman did sayng that hir husband should be ruled rather than rule, *** stiffe of all excluded the Duke of Gloucester from all rule and governance, not prohibiting suche as she knewe to bee hys mortall.
foes to invent and imagine causes and grievances against him, in so much that by his procurement, divers noblemen conspired against him, of which divers writers affirm the Marquess of Suffolk, and the Duke of York, to be the chief, not unprocur'd by ye Cardinall of Winchelsea, and the Archbishop of York. Divers Articles were layde agaynst hym in open council and in especially one, that he had caused menne abjured to dye, to bee put to other execution, than the lawe of the lande assigned: for surely the duke being very well learned in the lawe civil, detecting malefactors, and punishing offenders, gave great malice and hatred of suche as feared condigne rewards for their wicked doings. Although the duke sufficienctly answered to all things against him objected: yet because his death was determined, his wise some little helped, nor his innocency nothing abased. But to aboue the daunger of some rumble that might be revolved, if a Prince so well beloved of the people should be openly executed, they determined to work their causes and bring him to destruction, for he could have no knowledge or warning thereof. So for the furtherance of their purpose, a parliament was summonsed to be kept at Bery, [A. 1447.] whether restored all the peers of the realm, and amongst them the duke of Gloucester, which on the second day of the levation was by the Lord Beaumont, then high constable of England, accompanied with the Duke of Buckingham, and others, arresteth, apprehended, and put in ward, and all his servants sequestred from him, and xxii. of the chief of his retinued were sent to divers prisons, to the great admiration of the people. The duke the night after he was thus committed to prison, being the xxii. of February was found dead in his bed, and his body showed to the lords and commons, as though he had dyed of a paltry, or of an imposthume: but all indifferent persons (as fairche Hall) well knewe, that he dyed of some violent death: some judged him to be strangel, * other write that he was smothered betwene ii. fatherbeds, and some have affirmed that he dyed of verpe grievance, for that he might not come openly to his answer. His deade corps was conveyed to St. Albans, and there buried. ** Some thinke that the name and title of Gloucester, harte bene unlicky to divers, * as Hughes Spenser, Thomas of Woodstocke, son to Kyng Edward the thirde, and this Duke Humphrey: Whiche iii. persons by miserable deathse finished their days, and after them king Richard the thirde also, Duke of Gloucester, ** There is an olde lade lote, that a man intending to aboue the smoke, fell into the fire: So here, the Mercenary mindynge to preserve his hulbande in honour, and hierelle in authority, content to the death of this noble man, whose only deathse brought that to passe, whyche thee hadde mote cause to have feared, whyche was, the depoothing of hyr hulbande, the deypo of the houte of Lancaster, whyche of likelyhooode hadde not
Holinshead. Vol. 2d. 361

chaunder if this Duke had lived: for then hurcke not the Duke of Yorke had attempted to set forthe his title to the Crowne, as his afterwards didde to the gracie disquieting of the Realme, a destruction of King Henry and of many other noble men beside. But to conclude with his noble Duke: he was no doubt a right mirror of an upright politicke governour, hedging all his endeavours to the aduanement of the common wealth, no lesse losing to the poore commons, than beloved of them again. Learned he was, and wife, full of courteous, and hoilde of all pride and ambition, a verie rare in personages of suche high estate, albeite where the same chaunderly, most commendable.

Phill. 4. col. 1; c.

In this yere the twentith yere [1448.] of the raigne of this King, but in the tirke of the rule of the Queene, I finde nothing done worty of rehearstill within the Realme of Englande, but that the Marques of Suffolk, by great favor of the Kyng, and more of the Queene, was errect to the title & name of Duke of Suffolk whiche dignitie hee shorter time enjoyed: for Richard duke of Yorke being greatly ayed by hyss wise to the chiefe Preeres and Potentates of the Realme, had since hyss owne generatione, persevering the king to be a ruler not ruling, and the whole hurcke of the realme to returne in the ordinancys of the Queene, and the Duke of Suffolk, began secretly to allure his friends of the Nobilitie, and privately declared unto them hyss cycle and rgbtire to the crowne, as likewise didde he to certaine wise and sage governours and rulers of divers Cities and Townes: whiche pribide attempt was so politickly handled, and so secerely keepe, that his prorision was ready before his purpose was openly published, and his friends opened themselves ere the contrary part coude their espie: for in conclusion, time revealed truthe, and olde hidde ha-tred sodainely sprong out, as ye may hereafter beth learne and heare. During these doings, Henry Beaumond Bishop of Winchester, and called the riche Car-dinall, departed out of this world, and was buried at Winchester. This man was sonne to John Duke of Lancaster, descended of an honourable lineage, but borne in haste, more noble in bloud than notable in learning, haute of stomacke, and highe of countenaunce, riche above measure, but not very liberall, dysdaynfull to his kinne, and dreadfull to hyss toober, preferring money before friend-shippe, manie things beginning, c ferre performing: hyss covetous insatiabilitie, and hope of long lyfe, made hyss bothe to forget God, his Prince, & hymselfe:

Phill. 5. col. 2; c.

Thus was the warre remuend, [by reason of a town taken by surprize of the English, which the Frenchmen return'd by taking another of more importance.] before the terme of the truce was fully expired, and the English Capitainees were brought to their ownter end, what with appeaing daily rumors within the Townes, and what wyth studie howe to recover cattles loste
and taken, for while they studied how to keep and defend one place, course or little other following fortunes chance turned to the French part. The chief cause of why the rebelling was, for that it was blown abroad through France, how the realm of England, after the death of the duke of Gloucester by the several factions of princes was divided in two parts, and that William de la Poole lately created Duke of Suffolk, and divers other whyche were the occasion of the said Duke of Gloucester's death, heretofore oppressed the poor people, so that men's minds were not "incentive" to outward affairs: but all their studie given to keep off wrongs offered at home, so that the Normans and Somerises understanding in what state thoyngs were turned to the French part, about the same time also, [A. 1449.] beganne a newe rebellion in France, but Richard the Duke of York being sent thither to appease the same, so allvaged the fury of the wilde and savage people there, that he wanne hym suche favour amongst them, as could neither be seperated from hym, yeas lynnage. The Frenchmen having perfect understanding of the undiscipline of the Realm of England, displayed their banners, and set forth their armes, and in shote space gat by yeeling, [Grises, Conference, and many other towns, and, finally, Roan, & all Normandy, A. 1450.]

Whiles the French made these conquests three mischiefous Capitayne,

sette the people of this realm (aswell those of the nobilitie, as of the meaner force) in civil warre and sedition: for among the highe Princes and Peeres reigned inward grudge, among the Clergie battery and audation, and among the communitie and many of the nobilitie, whyche the Queene with her mynnions and upprovable counsellors daily tooke and usurped upon them. Wherefore they (not minding to be charged further than their backes were able to bære, and herewith perceiving howe throughout want of provident wisdom in the governour all things were to wraekte, aswell within the realm as without) beganne to make exclamation against the Duke of Suffolk, assenting him to bee the onely cause of the destruc- tion of Anjou, & Maine, the chief procurer of the Duke of Gloucester's death, the very occasion of the loss of Normandy, the Swallow of the kings treasure, the remover of good and vermine counsellours from about the Prince, and the advauncer of viciose persons, and of suche as by their doings moved themselves apparant adversaries to the common weathre.

The Queene doubting not only the dukyes destruction, but also her own confusution, caused the Parliament before begon at the blacke Friers, to be adourned to Leicester. * * * * whyche came the King and Queene in great state, and with them, the Duke of Suffolk as chief counsellor. The commons of the lower house for forgetting their old grudge, besought the King, that such
persons as assented to the release of An-
low, and deliberaunce of Wayne might
be duly punished, and to her pride to
that rate they accused as principal, the
Duke of Suffolk, with * Lord Say, &c
divers other. When the king perceived
that there was no remedy to appease
the peoples fury by any differing
ways, to beginne a shorter way to pacifie
so long a hatred, hee spied requested
the Lord Saye being Treasurer of
England, and other the Dukes adherents
from their offices, and roomes,
and after banished the Duke of Suffolk
as the abhorred rade, and common no-
lance of the realme for the term of five
years, meaning by this exile to appe-
sate the furious rage of the people, and
after when the matter was forgotten,
to revoke hym home againe: but for-
tune woulde not that to ungracious a
pretion shoude to escape, for when she
hipped in Suffolk, intending to trans-
sporte over into France, he was encoun-
tered with a shippe of warre, appre-
tiating the Duke of Exeter, Constable of
the Tower of London, called the Nicholas of the
Tower. The Capitayne of that Barke with small
fight entred into the Dukes ship, apprehending his pretion present, brought hym
to Dover Rode, and there on the one
side of a coche boate, cauled his head to
be striken off, & left his body with the
haue lying there on the sands, which
corpse being there founde by a chapleyn
of his, was conveyed to Wingfield col-
ledge in Suffolk, and there buried.
Hyl. 7. col. 1; c.

But the death of this Duke brought
not the Realme in quiet, for those that
favoured the Duke of Yorke, and wished
the Crowne upon his head, for that (as
they judged) she hadde more right there-
to, than he that ware it, proceeded a con-
motion in Kent in this manner. A cer-
tain long man of a goodly stature
and right pregnaunce of witte, was enticed
to take upon hym the name of John
Rottimer (although his name was
John Tade) and not for a small polli-
tic, thinking by that surname, that
those which favored the house of the Earle
of Marche would be affliament to hym.
This Captaine assembled a grete com-
panye of tall personages, assuring them,
that the enterprize whiche he rooke in
hande, was both honorable to God &
the kyng, and profitable to the whole
Realme, for if euerie by force or polli-
tic they might gette the King & Queene
into their hands, that he woulde cause
them to be honourably used, and take
suche order for the punishing and refor-
mint of the misdemenors of their coun-
sellours, that neither sittences shoude
hereafter be demanded, nor once any
impositions or taxes shoude be spoken
of. The Kentyse people provoked with
these persuasions and other faire pro-
misses of liberry (which they most desire)
in good order of battaile, thoughge not in
greate number, came with their laide
Capitayne unto the plaine of Black h-
eth, betwene Etham and Grenewiche.
And to the intent the cause of this glo-
sious Captaines comming thither, mi-
ght her shadowed from the King and
his counsails, * her sent unto hym an humble supplication, affirming that his comming was not against his grace, but against luche of his counsellours, as were lobeis of themselvies, and oppressors of the poore communitie: &c. * 

* This proude bill was of the kyng a lye counsaille diuidedly taken, t upon consolatation hadde, it was conclued, that luche proude rebelles shoude rather her brought down by force and violence, then paiased with faire wordes, and gentle answers: Whereuppon the kyng assembled a greate armey, t marcht towards them, which hadde lyeon on Blakke heate by the space of eight dayes. The subtil capitan Jack Cadie, intending to bring the kynges further with in the compasse of his nette, brake up his Campe, and retirde backe to the towne of Selborne in Kent: The Queene whiche bare the rule being of his retraite well abbred, sente SIR HUMFREY STAFFORD Knight, and William his brother, with many other gentlemene, to followe the chase of the Kentishmane, thinking that they hadde edde, but they were deceyved, for at the last skirmish both the Staffords were slaine, and all their company shamefully dejecte. * * When Jacke Cadie hadde obteyned the viotice against the Staffords, he apparelled hymselfe in the humours brigandins for full of gudz payles, and so with pompe and glore, retourned againe towards London, divers yle t bagarande perings refersing to hym from Sussex and Surrey, * from other parties to a greate num-

ber. Thus this glorious Captaine environed wyth a multitude of evill, rude and tumultall people, came againe to the plaine of Blakke heate, and there strongely encamped hymselfe, to whom were sent from the Kyng, the Arch-bishoppe of Canterbure, and Humfrey Duke of Buckingham, to common with hym of hym greeves and requests. These lordeis sounde hym sober in talle, wise in reasoning, arrogant in hart, t stife in opinion, for by no means he would graunte to dissolue his armey, except the kyng in person wold come to him, and attesse to all things he would require. The kyng after he had understood the presumipous answers and requests of this villanous rebell, beganne as iuthe to doubt his owne familiiar serbauntis, as hym unknown subiectes, (which spared not to speake, that the Capitanes cause was profitable for the common wealth) departed in all haste to the Casteel of Hillingworth in Warwickshire, leaung onluye behind him the lord Scales to kepe the towne of London. The Kentische captaine being abred of the Kynges absence, came hette into Southwark, and ther lodged at the white harre, prohibiting to all his retinue murder, rape, and robbery, by which colour of well meaning, he allured to hym the harres of the common people. But after this, he entered into the Citie of London, t cutt the ropes of the drabre bridge, striking hym swords on London stone, saying now is Warriner lorde of this towne. And after a latticeing declaration make
to the Mayor of his thither coming, he departed again into Southwark, & upon the thirde day of July he called Sir James Fines Lord Say, and Threasor of England, to be brought to the Gunyl hall, & there to be attainted, which being before the King's Justices, put to answer, desired to be tried by his Peeres, for the longer delay of his life. The captain perceiving his dilatorie plea, by force took him from the officers, & brought hym to the stantard in Cheape, and there before his subscription ended, caused his head to bee striken off, and pitchit it upon a highe pole, which was openly borne before him through the streets. And not content herewith he went to Mile end, and there apprehended Sir James Cromer then Secrarie of Kent, and son in lawe to the said Lord Say, cauting likewise hym * to bee beheaded, and his head to bee set on a pole, & with these ii. heads this bloody butcher entered into the citie againe, and in despite caused them in every strete to kille togethre, to the greate destruction of all the beholders. After this, succeeded open rapine, and manifest spoile in divers houses within the citie, * * he also put to execution in Southwark divers perdones, some for breaking his ordinance, other being of his olde acquaintance, lest they boldr betraye his base lineage disparaging him for his illused surname of Porterine. The Mayor and other the Hugliesters of London, perceiving themselves nether to bee sure of goddes, nor of life well warranted, determined to repulse and kepe out of their citie suche a mischievous tyrant & his wicked company, and to be the better able to do, they made the Lord Sayles * renowned captain Mathew Goughs primer barke of their intent and enterprise, beseeching them of their helpe & furtherance therin. The Lord Sayles promised them his side with bearing off the artillery in the tower, and Mathew Gough was by hym appointed to assisse the Mayor & Londoners, in all that he might, and to he and other captains * toke upon them in the night to kepe the drydge, and would not suffer the Kentishmen once to approche. The rebels which never soundly kept for fear of sodaine chaneses, hearing that the bridge was thus kept, ran with great haste to open that passage, where betweene both parties was a heere * cruel encounter, ** but in conclusion, * * rebels get the drawd bridge, and drowned many, * new Robert Heyland, a hardye Citizen with manye other, before Mathew Gough, a man of great wit, * much experience in feats of chivalry, * * which in continual wares, had spent his time in service of the King and his father.

This sore consist endure in double full wise on the bridge, till nine of the clocke in the morning, for some time, the Londoners were beaten backe to S. Cagnus corner: & suddenlyly againe, the Rebels were repulsed to the Sculles in Southwark, so that both parties being laine and weare, agreed to leave off from fighting till the next day, upon:
condition, that neither Londoners should passe into Southwarke, nor of Kentishmen into London. After this absence of warre taken, they cakell Captaine hoping upon more frienides, brake up the gailes of the Kings bench, and the Marshalsey, and set at libertie a swaine of galantees, both meere for his seruice, and apt for his enterprise. The Archbishops of Canterbury being Chancellor of Englands, and as then for his suerice being within the Tower, called to him the Bishop of Wincheifter, who likewise for scare, lurred at Halvewell: these two Prelates, seeing the surfe of the Kentishe people, by reason of these late repuls and bearing backs, do see somewhat advancing, passed the river of Thames, from the Tower unto Southwarke, bringing with them under the kings great seal, a general pardon unto all the offendors, and caused the same to be openly published. The poore people were so glad of this pardon, and so ready to receive it, that without bidding fairewell to their Captains, they withdrew themselves the same night, every man towards his owne home, as men amazed, and striken with scare, but Jacke Cade, desparging of all succors, and fearing nowe the sequale of his lewde dealings, departed secretly in habite disguised into Suffor, hoping so to escape, but after that proclamation was made, that who so ever could apprehend the said Jack Cade, should have in reward a 20, markes for his partes, many sought for him, but few espied him, till at length, one Al-rander Iden, a valiant Esquier of Kent, founde him out in a garden, and hym there in his defence, manfully slew, and brought his dead body to London, whose head was pitchted on a pole, and set upon London bridge.

VIII. col. 1; c.

The French King understanding all this civil discord, and rebellious stirs in England, made thereof his foundation, hoping to get into his hands some possessio, the Duchie of Aquitaine, [which accordingly he did, in the course of that year and the next; and the Englishmen were secretly displeased, and lost the possession of all the countries, towns, castles, and places within the Realm of France, so that only Calais, Hannes, 4 Guines, with the marches thereof, remained in their hands, of at those dominions & seigniories which they sometime held in the parties of beyond the seas.]

III. col. 2; b.

The Duke of York pretending (as ye have heard) a right to the Crowne, as heire to Lionel Duke of Clarence, came this yere [1451] out of Ireland unto London, in the Parliament there, to consult with his especial friends, as John Duke of Northolke, Richearde Earle of Salisbury, & the Lord Richarde his sonne, which after was Earle of Warkes, 5 This Earle of Salisbury, was second sonne to Rache Nevill Earle of Warklande, whose daughter the Duke of York had married, and the said Richard was expulsed to Lady Alice, the only childe and
sole heire to Thomas Montacute Earle of Salisbury, layne at the siege of Orleans (as before is declared) of which woman, he begat Richard, John and George: Richard the eldest son, espoused Anne, the sister and heire of the entire blood, to Lord Henry Beauchamp Earl, and after Duke of Warwick, in whose right and title he was created, and named Earle of Warwick. Iii. 3. col. 2; b. After long deliberation, and advice taken, it was thought expedient, to kepe their chief purpose secret, and that the Duke should reple an armye of menne, under a pretex to remoue divers Counsellors about the King, and to revenge the manifest injuries done to the common wealth by some rulers, of the which as principall, the D. of Somerset was nameely accused, * Therefore, when the Duke of Yorke had thus by advice of his speciall friends, framed the foundation of his long intended enterprise, he assembled a greate host, to the number of ten able men, in marches of Wales, publishing openly, that cause of this his gathering of people, was for the publike wealth of the Realme. The King mulde "alounged" at the matter, by advice of his counsell, repled a great power, and brought his army with all diligence unto blacke heathes, & there "righet" his tents. Whillest both these armies lay thus embattled, the King sente the Synthsops of Winchester and Ely, Richard Woodville, Lord Rivers, & Richard Andrew, the keeper of his privie scelae, to the Duke, both to know the cause of so great a commotion, & also to make a concord, if the requests of the D. and his companye seemed conuenant to reason. The Duke hearing the message of the Synsops, aunswered, that his comming was neither to damme the King in honor, nor person, another person any good man, but his intent was, to remove from him certaine civil disposed persons of his esteemable, * amongst whom, he chiefly named Edward Duke of Somerset, whome if the Kyng would commit to warde, to aunswer suche articles as against him in open Parliament shoulde bee both "proposed" and proved, he promised not only to disbole his army, but also offered hymselfe like an obedient subject, to come to the kings presence, and do to him true & faithful service, according to his loyall y bounden dutie.

When the Bishops & the others, were returned with his answeres, for the avoiding of bloudshed, & pacifying of the D. and his people, the D. of Somerset was commited to warde, as one lay, or else commandd to kepe himselfe private in his owne house, as other wrote, till the surie of the people was somewhat qualified. But it hadde seemd by that which come have written, yf the D. of Yorke was deceived of the hope which he had, to be aided of the Englishmen, in so much, yf when he saw himselfe overmatched by yf K. in number of people, who had got together thers as many men as yf D. had there with him, yf D. was more easie to dealing with, and so comming to the K. and submitting himselfe, by mediation of certaine of yf
nobilis: he obtained pardon of that his
former presumptive enterprise, within a few days after his coming to
London with the R. he openly in the
Church of S. Paule (the R. being present) received a solemn oath, that from
thenceforth, he should no more commit any such offence, nor attempt any thing,
either against the King or any other of his liege people, contrary to the order
of law and justice. Howsoever the matter went, truth it is, that the D. of
York, the first day of March, [1452.]
besought his army, brake up his camp,
came to ye kings tent, where contrary
to his expectation, against promise,
made by ye R. as other write, he found
the D. of Somerset going at large, for
liberty, whom the Duke of York,
boldly accused of treason, high treason,
and many other crimes. The
Duke of Somerset not only made an
swer to the Dukes objections, but also
accused him of high treason, affirming,
that he with hys "sators and compli-
cers," had consulted together, how to ob-
tain the secrecy, a royal crown of this
realm: by mean of which words, the
R. removed straight to London, and the
Duke of York, as prisoner, rode before
him, so was kept awhile.
The King assembled together a great
Council at Westminster, to heare the
executions of the two Dukes,** but]
while [they] treated of lodging or dis-
patching of this doleful D. of York, a
towne sprang through London, that Ed
ward Erle of Marche, son suche appa-
rent to the said D. accompanied with
a great army of Marchmen, was com-
ming toward London, which tidings
core appalled the Queene, and the whole
countryside. Beside this, the very same
day, came Ambassadors from the chiefe
Citzens & magistrates of the Cite of
Bordeaux, whereof the chiefe were, the
Erle of Kendale, and the L. de L첩-
arrce, which signified to the Counsale,
that if they would send an army into
Gascogne, the people of the country
would revolt from the French part, and
tesstones become English. These two
things sore troubled the heads of the
Counsale, which loot inward sedition
might hinder outward conquests, let the
D. of York at libertie, permitted him
to go to his Castell of Wigmure, in
the marches of Wales, by whole ab-
scence, the D. of Somerset role in such
high labour, both with the King and
Queene, that his word only ruled, and
hys voice alone was heard.

The Counsale not forgetting the
offer of the Gascogny, that they mi-
ght now have the Cite of Burdeaux,
with the country round about it, by re-
quest of the inhabitants, appointed the
valiant Captaine John L. Talbot, Erle
of Shrewsbure, to goe thither with an
armie, who arribing in the Ile of Pa-
dre, passed forth with his power, being
sent thre thousand men, took the
stronge townes of Frontlace, and dybers
other townes and forresters. The in-
habitannts of Burdeaux, hearing of the
Earles arrivial, sent to him messengers
in the dark night, requiring him with
all speede, to come and receive the Citi
tie. The Earle lost not one hour, but
hasted forth, and came before that Cit
tie, eare the Frenchmen within under
tood any thing of the Citizens purp
ose. But when they were advertised
that there was a gare set open for the
Englishmen to enter, they thought to
have escaped secerely by a porterne, but
they were pursu'd, layne, & taken, by
the L. de Leicparde, and other of the
English armie. After the regaining of
Burdeaux, there arrived at Bay * Sir
John Talbot, L. Lite by his wife, son
to the laude Earle of Shrewburie, the
L. Holins, &c. * with 22. hundred
men, with vittales and munitions.
When the Earle was thus, according to
his intente, of all things furnished, he
forisifyd Burdeaux with Englishmen,
and store of Artillery, and after
that, he rode into the country abroad,
where he obtained Cities, and gote
Towanes, without stroke, or dint of So
rdes, for the people already aweryed of
the French forboditue, and longeing for
to returne to the Englishe libertie, see
med to desire nothing more than to have
the Earle to rescue the English
obeyance. Amongst other towanes,
the towne and Castell of Chalthon in
Perigort, was to him delivered, the
which he forisifyd with men, and ordi
nance very strongly. In the means
time, the Frenche King beryng adver
tised of all those doings registred an army
to resist this invasion made by the Earl
of Shrewburie, and after he appoint
ed his Captaynes to besiege the Towne
of Chalthon, to the retorne whereof, the
Earle hasted forwarde, havyng in his
company eight hundred horsemens, un
der the leading of his sonne the Lord
Lisle, the Lord Holins, &c. * he ap
pointed also five thofalnde footmen,
under the condurd of the Earle of Ken
dalle, and the L. de Leicparde, to fol
do him with all speede. In his way,
he tooke by fire force a tower, whiche
the Frenchmen had taken, & arowe all
that he found within it, and after by
the waye, he met the hundred French
men going a foraying, of whom he
lew the more part, and chased the oth
er to the camp. The Frenchmen that
lay at the siege, perceiving by those g
ood runners away, that the Earle appro
ached, left the siege & retired in good or
der into the place where they hadde t
renched, dyched and forisified with ordi
nance. The Earle advertised howe the
sige was removed, hasted forwarde to
wards his enemies, doubting most, least
they woulde have bin quite hedde & gone
before his comming: but they fearing
the displeasure of the French King (who
was not farce off) if they should habe
shed, abode the Earles comming, and re
ceived him, that though he strate with
manfull courage, and forse fighting was
the entrie of there camp, yet at length,
they compassed him about, and shooing
him through the thigh with a handeg
unne, newd his horse, and finallly killed
him, lying on the ground, whome they
duoke neber looke in the face, while her
shoo on his seer. It was said, that
after he percyved there was no reme-
die, but present loste of the barret, she counselfed his sone the Lord Lisle, to save himselfe by flighte, lithe same could not redounde, to any great repre.

The thirteneh day of November this year, was the O. delivered at West

The Duke of Yorke & his adherents, perceiving that neither exhortation ser-

Thus at this batallie of Chatillon fought the viii. day of July in this yere
[1453.] ended his life John Lord Talbott, and of his progenie the first Earle of Shrewsbury, after that her with much fame and most victorie, had valiantly made warre, and seised his Princke and country by the space of xxi. yeres, in the partes of beyond the sea, whose corps was left on grounde, and after was founde by his frenedes, and convoyed to Whitchurch in Shropshire, where it was entered. After this discomfiture ** [Glyfey, and it's capital—Bourdeaux, was] reduced and br.
North parts than about London, where it was thought he had too many friends, with great speede, & small lacke, being accompanied with the Dukes of Somerset, and Buckingham, the Earles of Pembroke, Stafford, Northumberland, Devonshire, Dorset, & Wilts, the Lords Clifford, Sudeley, Berkeley, Ross, and others, being in all above two thousande men of warre, departed from Westminster the twentieth, or as some have, the one & twentith of May [1455.] and lay the sestte nighte at Wadford. Of whole doings, the Duke of York by epials having still advertisement, with all his power, being not past three thousande men (as some write) crossed the country, and came to the laide Towne of Saint Albons, the third day next ensuing. The King had "pight" his standere in a place called Coletowe, otherwise Sandisford, in Saint Pecers strete: the Lord Clifford kept the barriers of the Towne, to stop that the D. being assembled in Berekele, would not enter the towne. But the King, when hee heard first of the Dukes approche, sent to him messengers, as the Duke of Buckingham, & others, to understand what he meant by his comming, thus furnished after the manner of warre. The Duke of Buckingbam, doing his meassage as he had in commandement, was answered by the Duke of Yorkke and his complices, that they were all of them the Kings faithfull liege subjectes, & intended no harme to him at all; [but demanded delivery of the Duke of Somerset].** The King advertised of this answer, ** more wilsfull than reasonable, chose rather to esp the hazard of barreell, than to deliver the Duke of Somerset into the hands of his enemies, whiche they percybyng, straightway sounded the trumpett to barreell, or rather as Hall hath, while King Henry sent forth his Ambassadors to make peace, at the one end of the towne, the Earle of Warwick, with his Marchmen entered at the other end, & secretly setting on the Kings forword, within a small tyme discomfiterated the same. * The sight for a time was syghte sharp & cruel, for the D. of Somerset, with the other lords, coming to the louts of their companions that were put to the worse, did what they could, to heare backe the enemies, but the D. of Yorkke, sent ever fresh men to succour the wrecie, & to supply the places of them that were hurt, by which policie, the Kings army was finally brought to confusion, and all the chiefestaines of the field, naine and beaten downe, for there perished under ye sign of the Castell, Edmond Duke of Somerset, who as hath bin reported, was warned long before to stoode all Castells: and besede hym lage Henry the second of that name, Earle of Northumberland, Hunstrey Earle of Stafford, son to the Duke of Buckingham, John Lord-Clifford, ** with many other, in all to the number of eight hundred] * * * Hunstrey Duke of Buckingham, being wounded, and James Butler Earle of Ormond and Wilts, being fortunate thus to bee against them, * sedge
away, * * leading the King in danger of his adversaries, who perceiving his men thus neverly from him, withdrew into a poor mans house to save himselfe from the shot of arrows, that knew about his cares as thicke as snowe, falling from the skye. The Duke of York advertised of the place into the whiche the King was withdrawn, hasted thither with all speede, and comforted him in the best wise he could, * * brought him forth of that slyme house (into the which he was crept) with all due reverence, shewed toward his hym, sycke to the Shrine, and after to his chamber. * * This was the ende of the first battell at S. Albons, which was fought on a Thursday, nexte before the feast of Pentecost, being the third and twenty-ninth daye of Maye, in thys three and thirtith yeare of the kings raigne.

III. 3. col. 1; c.

The Duke of York having got this hystorie, rememberd well, that yee hadd published abroade howe the onely cause of this warre was, for the advancement of the commone wealtthe, and therefore using al courtesey, would not touch the Kings person, after anye violent force, but with all honor, and due reverence, conveyed him to London, & to Welminster, to whiche place, was summoned a Parliament, where he beganne the ninth daye of July, * * In this Parliament the Duke of York was made Pratitor of the reame, and the Erle of Salisbury was appointed to be Lord Chancellor, and had the great seale to him delivered, and the Erle of War-
deft son] accompanied with the Earls of Salisbury & Warwick, & Sir John Wenlocke,* * lapped into Geresely, & after came to Calais, & were let in at the poerse, and joyfully welcomed of their friends, namely of Sir William Orbyl Lord Fauconbridge, that was the Earle of Warwickes uncle, and brother to the Earle of Salisbury, who had the towne & Castell in keeping. * * The king [advertised of their flight] removed to Ludlow, and there brake up his hall, and spoeld the town and Ca-
nell, and sent the Dukes of York with hir two yong sonsnes to be kept in Warde with the Dukes of Buckingham hir sister. This done, he proclaimed thair Lords to captours to him, eminent to their country, and rebels to the crowne, confiscating their lannds, goods, and offices, and committed the government of the north partes to the Earle of Northumberland, and to the Lord Clifford, as to his truute & moite faithfull friends, and of his towne of Calais, he made Captaine Henrie the new duke of Somerset. Of which captain-
ship he never got possession, being kept out of it by force by the earl of Warwick & those who were with him; who, shortly after, destroy'd a fleet that was sent against them; and put the commanders of it to death: and being advertised by lord Fauconbridge, who had done them this service, — that the people of that Country [Kent] and other partes were altogether bent in their favour, they cons-
tered thereupon to great hope in their friends within the Realme, that they determined to pale the Sea, and there-with entring their shippes, with a sic-
tene hundred men landed with them at Sandwich. And passing from thence to London, and afterwards to Northampton, where the king lay with a much greater army, (though that of the earls was encerat'd, as faith the chronicler, after their landing. to 25. thousand men) a battle was fought between them, Jul. 9. 1459, in which — the Kings armie was dis-
confused, and of the same staine and d-
tronwed in the River, few lefe than ten.
thousand tall Englishtmen, & the king himselfe left comfortelke alone was taken by the abberclaries, as a man pred-
clinate to miisterie. * The Duke of Som-
erter, and other, which narrowly es-
caped, fled with the Queene & prince in-
to the bishoprice of Durham. The Earles having got the victorie in this bloody 
battaille, conveyed the king to London, & lodged him in the Bishops Palace.] 

III.4. b col. 2; b. &c.

During this trouble, a Parliament was summoned to begin at Westminster, in the month of October next follow-
ing. In the mean time the Duke of York advertised of all these things, lapsed from Dublin towards England, and landed at the redde banke near to the Citie of Chester, with no final companie, and from Chester by long jour-
neys, he came to the Citie of London, which he entered the Friday before the feast of S. Edward the Consector, with a sworde borne naked before him, with:
trumpets also sounding, and accompanied with a great traine of men of armes, and other of his friends and servants. At his coming to Westm. he entered the palace, and passing forth directly through the great hall, stayed not till he came to the chamber, where the King and Lords used to sit in Parliament time, commonly called the upper house or chamber of the Peeres, and being there entered, stepped up unto the throne royall; there laying his hande upon the cloth of estate, seemed as if he went to take possession of that which was his right, * * * Master Edward Hall in his Chronicle maketh mention of an Oration which the Duke of York uttered sitting in the regall seate * * During the time (of) this Parliament, the Duke of Yorke with a holde countenance entered into the chamber of the Peeres, and sat down in the throne royal, under the cloth of estate (which is the King's peculiar seate) and in the presence of the nobilitie, as well spiritual as temporal, (after a pause made) he began to declare his title to the Crown, in this forme and order as ensieth. * * * When the Duke had made an ende of his oration, the Lords sat still as men stricken with a terraynne anaesthesia, neither whispering nor speaking forth a word, as though these mouths had been lowered up. The Duke not being well content with their strange silence, advised them to consider thoroughly, and ponder the whole effect of his words and sayings, and to neither fully displeased, nor yet altogether pleased, departed to his lodging in the Kings Palace. **

The Lords of the Realme forgot not the Duke's demande, and therefore to take some good direction therein, by vertue of them, * * whych many grave and lige persons of the Commune, daily assembled at the blacke Frizers and other places, to treat and commen of this matter, being of so great importance. ** ** After long debating of the matter, * upon the vigil of all Saints, it was condiscended and agreed by the three estates, for so much as King Henrie had bene taken as King by the space of receyued, and more, that he should enjoy the name and title of King, and have possession of the Realme during his natural life. And if he either dyed, or resigned, or forsook the law for breaking or going against any point of this concorde, then the sayde Crown and authoritie royal should immediately be "deboluted," and come to the Duke of York, if he then lived, or else to the next heere of his lycnage. And that the S. of York from henceforth should be Protector and Regent of the lande. This agreement being put in Articles, was engrossed, sealed, and sworn by the two parties, and also enacted in the high Court of Parliament. ** ** And upon the Saterday next ensuing, Richard Duke of Yorke was by sound of Trumpet solemnly proclaimed heere apparaunt to the Crowne of Englynde, and Protector of the Realme.

Bk. 2. col. 1; b.

The Duke of Yorke well knowing
that the Queen would spurne agaynst the conclusions agreed upon in this Parliament, cau'd both hirselfe & hir Counsell to be sent for by the King. But the being a woman, weak to rule, & not to be ruled, and thereto countreyed by the Dukes of Exeter & Somerset, not only denied to come, but also assembled a great army, entending to take the King by force out of the Lords handes. The Protector being in London, and having preste knowledge of all these doings, assigned the Duke of Portsmouth, and the Earle of Warwick his truthe friends to be about the King, and he with the Earle of Salisbury & Kurlande, and a convenient number of men, departed out of London the second day of December northward, and sent to the Earle of Marche his eldest sonne to follow him with all his power. The Duke came to his Castell of Sandall beside Wakefield on Christmas Eve, and there begane to assemble his tenaunte and friends. The Queen being thereof ascerteyned, determined to come with him ere his succour were came. And so having in his company the Prince his sonne, the Dukes of Exeter, and Somerset, the Earle of Devonshire, the Lord Clifford, the Lord Ros, and in effect all the Lords of the North partes, with eight thousand and one (or as some write thirty thousand) marcht from York to Wakefield, and "had hale" to the Duke, then before his Castell Gates. Hee having with him not fully five thousande persons, contraries to the myndes of hys faithful Counsellors, would needs issue forth to fighte with his enimies. The Duke of Somerset & other of the Queenes part, devised how to take theyre moste advantage, and so appoynted the Lord Clifford to lie in one "scale," and the Earle of Wiltshire in another, and the Duke with other kept the main battaille. The Duke of York with his people descendt downe the hill in good order and array, & was suffered to passe on towrde the maine battaille: but when he was in the plaine field between his castell & the town of Wakefield, he was embouroned on every side, like a fish in a net, so that he manfully fighting was within halfe an houre daire & dead and his whole armie discomphited: and with hym dyed of his truthe friends, his two haldarde uncles, Sir John, & Hugh Mortimeres, & two thousande and eyght hundred other, whereof many were yong Gentlemen, and heires of great parentage in the South partes, whose lynages revenged their deathes within fourte monethes next and immediatly ensuing, as after shall appeare. In this conflict was wounded 2 taken prisoner, Richard earle of Salisbury, & divers other. The Lord Clifford perceiving where the Earle of Rutland was conveyed out of the field, by one of his fathers chaplains, 3 scholemaster to the same Earle, followed him, and overtaking him, and understanding what he was, stabbed him to the heart with a dagger as he kneeld afore him. This Earle was but a childe at that time of xii. yeares of age, but neither
of his tender yeeres, nor his dolorous countenance which he shewed in holding up both his bandes, and craving mercie & grace with his lamentable gesture (for hys sprecke was gone for feare) coulde not ple the cruell heart of the Clifford to take pitie upon him, so that he was noted with great insaune, for his unmercifull act and murder made of that pongs gentleman. But the same Lorde Clifford not satisfied herewith, came to the place where the deade corpse of the Duke of Yorke lay, and caute his heade to be striken off, and fer on it a Crowne of Paper, and so hanged it on a Poll, and presented it to the Queene, not lying farre from the helde, in great despit and muche derision, at which present muche joy, and great crying was shewed: but they laughed then, that shortly after lamented, were glad then of other mennes deathes, that knew not their owne to be so near at hand. Some write that the Duke was taken alive, and in horrison caute to stande upon a Holchillon, on whole heade they put a garlande instead of a Crowne, which they had fashioned and made of Segges, and Sulphures, and having so crowned him with that Garlande, they kneelt downe afore him as the Jewes did to Christe in cronhe, laying to him, haile King withoute rule, haile King withoute heritage, haile Duke and Prince withoute people or pollutiones. And at length haging thus scorned him with these and dyversce other the lyke despitfull words, they broke off his heade, whiche (as ye have heard) they presented to the Queene. Many deceed that this miserable end channell to the Duke of Yorke, as a due punishment for breaking his othe of allegiance to his soveraigne Lord King Henry: but other held him discharged thereof, bycaute he obtained a dispensation from the Pope, by such suggestions as his procurators made unto him, whereby the same othe was adiuged byd, as that which was recevied unadvisedly, to the prejudice of himselfe, and disinheriting of all his possession. After this bitturie obtained by the O. and his part, the Earle of Salisburie and all the other prisoners were sente to Pomeer, and there beheded, whose heads together with the Duke of Yorke's head, were conveyed to York, and there fer on Polles over the gate of the Citie, in despite of them & their lynage. R &k.4. col. 1; c.

The Erle of Marche is commonly called, but now after the death of his father, in erede and in right herie Duke of Yorke, lying at Gloucester was wonderfulll amaz'd, when the forsooule newses of these mishapes came unto hym; but after comfort given to him by hys faithfull lovers and asured allies, he removed to Shrewsburie, declaring to the Inhabitauntes of that town, and to them of the other townes in those partes, the murder of his father, the seoppardie of himself, and the present ruine of the common welth. The people on the Marches of Wales, for the labour which they bare to the Montimmers linage, more gladly offered him their ayde and assentence than he could desir
the same, so that her had incontinently a puissant armye, to the number of xxx. thousand, ready to go against the Queene, and the murderer's of his father. But when he was setting farwarde, newes was brought to him, that Jasper Earle of Pembroke, halfe brother to King Henry, and James Butler Earle of Ormond and Wilshire had assembled together a great number of Welsh and Irish people, sodainly to take and surprise him: he being herewith quickened, retired backe and mette with his enemies in a large plaine, nere to Shorterset Tolle, not farre from Hereford cell, on Candlemasse day in the morning, at which tyne the sun (as some wryte) appeared to the Earle of March like three Sunnes, and sodainely shone alltogether in one, uppon whiche sight her rooke suche courage, that he fiercely setting on his enemies, put them to flight: and for this cause, menne imagined, that he gare the Sun in his full bryghtnesse for his Badge or cognizance. Of his enemies were lëft dead on the ground three thousand, and hii hundred. A.k.4. col. 2. b.

During this season the Queene encouraged with her late gaine of victorie, with a great multitude of Northern people, marched toward London, intending to undo all that had bin ordened in the last Parliament. [Warwick, bearing the king with him, issu'd out of London and met her at Saint Albans; where another battle was fought, in which the queene's part were victors, and the king set at liberty. The chronicler, after relating the particulars of the battle, concludes his account thus:—Such was the fortune of this second battle fought at Sainte Albans, uppon Saterday, beinge the seventeenth of February, in which wereayne thre and twenty thousand men, and not above, of whom, no noble man is remembered, save Sir John Grey, which the same day was made knight, with twelve other, at the village of Colney. **Thys was the Queene fortunate in her two battailes, but unfortunate was the King in all his enterprizes: for where his person was present, the victorie still fledde from him to the contrary part. The Queene caused the King to dubbe his son prince Edward Knight, with 30. other persons, which the day before, fought on his side against his part. (But when she and her lords meant to have pursu'd this victory, & humbl'd the Londoners who had shew'd themselves against her,—true report came not only to the D. but also to the City, that the Earle of Marche, having vanquished the Earles of Pembroke & Wilshire, had met with the Earle of Warwick (after his last battle at Sainte Albans) at Chipping Norton by Cotswold, and that they with both their powers were coming towards London. The D. having little trust in Ely, and leste in Kent, but leste of all in London, with his husband & son, departed from Saint Albans, into ye North country, where the root and foundation of his aide and refuge only consisted. 3 C
The Dukes of York, seeing his husband and sonne laince, and not knowing what should succeede of his eldest sonnes Chance, sent his two younger sonnes, George and Richard, over the sea, to the Citie of Lirache in Almogaye, where they were of Phillip Duke of Burgoine well received, and so remanaged there, till their brother Edward had got the Crowne, and governement of the Realme. The Earles of Marche and Warwick, having perfect knowledge that the King and his with their adherents, were departed from Saint Albans, rode straight to London, entering there with a great number of men of warre, the nift week of Lent, whose comming thither was no sooner known, but that the people retorted out of Kent and Essex, and other the counties aboverewing, in great numbers, to see, aide, and comfort this lucky Prince, and flower of chivalrie, in whom he hope of their joy, and trust of these quietness only consisted. This prudent yong Prince, minding to take time, when time served, called a great Counsell, both of the Lords spirituall and temporal, to them repeated the citie and right that he had to the Crowne, rehearsing also the articles concluded betwixt King Henrie and his father, by their writings signed, and also confirmed by act of Parliament, the breaches whereof, he neither forgave, nor felt underpaid. After the Lords had censured of this matter, they determined by authority of the sayde Counsell, that because King Hen-
day to make an end of all his troub-
bles. When his army was ready, and
all things prepared, he departed out of
London the twelfth day of March, by
easy journeys, came to the Castle of
Pontefract, where he rested, appointing
the Lord Fitz Walter to keep the passage
of Ferribridge, with a great number of
talle personages. King Henry on the
other part, having his army in a read-
inesse, committed the governance of the
army to the Duke of Somerset, the Carle of Northumberland, and the Lord
Clifforde, as men desiring to revenge
the death of their parents, layne at
the synte bartayle of Stainte Alons.
These Captaines, leaving King Hen-
ry, vs wife, and son, for their more
safety within the City of York, paas-
shed the river of Wharfe wyth all their
power, intending to stop pying Edward
of his passage over the river of Ayre.
And for the better and more easy ex-
pliss of their purpose, the Lord Cliff-
orde determined to make an assaye to
lyke as kepeth the passage of Ferri-
bridge, and to hee departed wyth his light
horemen from the great army on the
Saterday before Palmesunday, and care-
ly ere his enemies wer aware, got the
bridge, and new the keepers of the same,
and all suche as woulde withstande hym.
The Lord Fitz Walter hearing the no-
sie, sodainely rose out of his bedde, and
unarmed, with a pollaxe in his hande,
thinking that it had bin a slaye am-
ongst his men, came downe to appeale
the same, but ere he therfore began his
tale, or knew what the matther was,
he was slaine, and with him the hallard
of Salisbury, brother to the erle of
Warweke, a valiant yong Gentleman, and
of greater audacttie. When the Earle of
Warweke was informed herewith, like a
man desperate, he mounted on his ha-
cney, and came pulling and blowyng
to King Edward, saying, Sir, I pray
God have mercie of their soules, which
in the beginning of your enterprise, ha-
ve lost their lives, and because I see no
Nercourse of the warde, I remit the ven-
gencce and punishment to God, our cre-
ator and redeemer, and with that aligh-
ted downe, and stepe his horse wyth his
swordes, lanyng, lette him see that will,
for shortly I will carrie with him that
will carrie with me, and killed the cre-
sise of hys sword. King Edward per-
ceiving the courage of his enimie, send
the Earle of Warweke, made proclamation,
that all men which were apprayde
to fight, should departe, and to all those
tat carried the barrell, he promised gr-
ct rewards, with addition, that any
Soldiour which voluntarily woulde ab-
side, and afterwardes, either in, or be-
fore the lghtes shoule see or serve his
hacke, that then shew that could ke hym,
should have a great reward, and dyble
wages. After this made, the Lord
Hawcombidge, Sir Walter Blunt, Ro
bette borne with the forwardes, passed
the river at Castelford, three miles from
Ferribridge, intending to have encom-
bed the Lord Clifforde and his companie,
but they being therof advertised, dep-
ated in great hast towards King Hen-
ries armie, but they met with some that
they looked not for, and were "attrepp'd" ere they were aware, for the Lord Clifford, either for hate or paine, putting off his gowre, sudainely with an arrow (as some say) without an head, was stricken into the throte, and immediately rendred his sprite, and the Erle of Westmerland's brother, and all his company almost, were there slayne, at a place called Wintingdale, nor farre from Townton. This ende had the Lord Clifford, which new the Erle of Rutlande kneeling on his knees, whose young son Thomas Clifford, was brought up with a Shepheard in poore habite, "diseamed" behaviour, ever in feare to publike his signagz & degree, till King Henry the Seventh obtained the Crowne, by whose he was restor'd to his name and possessions. When this conflict was ended at Ferbridge, the Lord Fadcombridge hauing the foreward, because the Duke of Northfolke was fallen sicke, valiantly upon Palmeolday in the twylight, fer forth his army, and came to Sartrone, where he mighte apparently behold the holl of his adversaires, which were acompted threethousand men, and thereof advertised King Edward, whose whole armie amounted to ezyt and fortie thousande fire hundred and threethree persons, whiche incintinently with the Erle of Warwike ferre forwarde, leaing the rearwade under the governaunce of Sir John Winlocke, Sir John Dinham, & other, and sith of all, he made proclamation, that no prisoner should bee taken, nor one enimie laden. So the same daye, about nine of the clocke, which was the nine and twentith day of March, being Palmeolday, both the hollies approched in a faire playne field, betwenee Townton, and Sartrone.***This deadly battell and bloody conflict, continued tenne houres in doubtfull victorie, the one parte sometime flowing, & sometime ebbing: but in conclusion, King Edwarde so causagiously consorted his men, that the other parte was discomfted, and overcome, & like to men amazed, fled toward Tadcaster bridge to save themselves, but in the meane way, there is a little brooke called Cocke, not very broade, but of a great deepenesse, in whiche, what for hale to escape, & what for feare of followers, a great number was drencht and drowned. It was reported, that men alioth did passe the river upon dead carcasses, and that the great rier of Wharfe, whiche is the great severer of that brooke, and of all the water comming from Townton, was couer'd with blyow. The chace continued all night, & the most parte of the nexte daye, and ever the Northern men, as they laye any advantadge, returned a-gaine, and fought with their enimies, to the great losse of both partes. For in thesee two dayes were slaine (as they that knew it wore) on both partes fire and thirtie thousand leade hundred threethree and trente persons, all Englishmen, and of one nation, whereof the chiefe were the Eres of Northumberland & Westmerland,* the Erle of Devonshire was taken prizonner, but the Dukes of Somerset and Exeter had
from the field, & labe them selves. After this great victorie, King Edward rode to York, where he was with all solemnity received, and sent he caule the heads of his father, the Earle of Salisbury, and other his friends, to be taken from the gates, and to be buried with their bodies, & there he caused the Earle of Devonshire, and three other, to be beheaded, and set their heads in the same place. King Henry, after he heard of the irrecoverable losse of his army, departed incontinently with his wife and sonne, to the Towne of Berwick, and leading the Duke of Somerset there, went into Scotland, * The young King of Scotland, lamenting the miserable state of King Henry, comforted hym with faire words and friendly promises, and assigned to him a competent pension to live on, during his abode in Scotland. ** When King Henry was somewhat settled in the realme of Scotland, he sent his wyfe & sonne into France to H. Reigner his father, trusting by his adye and lucture to assemble an armie, and once agayne to polishe his Realme and former dignitie, and hee in the mean tyme determined to make his abode in Scotland, to see what waye his friends in England would sconde for his restitution.

K.k.7. col. 1 c.

Thus have ye hearde, how King Henry the fift, after he had reigned right and thrittie yeres and oddie monethes, was expelled & driven out of this Realme, and now leaving him with the Princes of his faction, consulting togither in Scotlande, and Queene Margaret his wyfe gathering of menne in France, I will returne where I lefte, to procede with the doings of King Edward. This young Prince having with prosperous success, obtained so glorious a victorie in the mortall batell at Towton, and chased all his adherents out of the Realme, or at the least wayes put them to silence, returned, after the manner and fashion of a triumphant conqueror, with great pomp unto London, where he called a [parliament] * and the myne and twentieth daye of June, was at Westminster with al solemnity, crowned, and anointed K. * In [this] Parliament, the Earle of Orford, gave & declared in age, and his sonne and heire, the Lord Aubrey Vere, esquier through malice of theyr enemies, or for that they had offended the King, were both, with divers of theyr counsellors, attainted, & put to execution, which caueth John Earle of Orford, ever after to rebel. *

Also after this, hee created his two younger brethren Dukes, that is to saye, Lorde George Duke of Clarence, Lord Richard, Duke of Gloucester, and the Lord John Pembill, brother to Richard Earle of Warwick, hee next made Lord Mantuacre, & afterwärds created hym Marques Mantuacre. K.k.8. col. 2 c.

All this season, was King Henry in Scotland, and Queene Margaret being in France, found such friendship at the French kings hands, that she obtained a crew of five hundred Frenchmen, with which she arived in Scotlande, [and being joined by a great number of
Scots, enter'd England soon after, bringing her husband with her, where the duke of Somerset came to her who had before submitted to king Edward; and at Exham in Northumberland she was encounter'd by lord Montacute or Montague, defeated, and fled again into Scotland: the duke of Somerset was taken, and beheaded upon the spot, in the beginning of the year 1463.

* * * After this, King Edward, in despite of the Earle of Northumberland, which then kept himselfe in the Realme of Scotland, created Sir John Nevill, Lorde Montacute, Earl of Northumberland, and in reproose of Jasper Earle of Pembroke, he created William Lorde Herbert, Earl of the same place, but after what by mediation of friends the Earle of Northumberland was reconciled to his favour, he restored him to his possessions, name, and dignitie, and preferred the Lord Montacute, to the title of Marques Montacute, so that in degree, he was above his elder brother the Earl of Warwike, but in power, policie, and possessions, far meaner.

LII. 1. col. 2; b.

King Edward, though all things mightst seeme nowe to rest in good case, yet he was not negligent in making necessarie provision, against all the attempts of his adversarie King Henry, and his partakers, and therefore required Suffolkes, and buidled fortresses on the coast of his Realme, where any danger was suspected for the landing of any armie. He also caused epilats to be laid upon the marches, for antient Scotlande, that no peron shoulde go out of the Realme to King Henry and his companie, which was confirmed in Scotland. But all the double of trouble that mighte ensue by the means of K. Henryes being at libertie, were shortly taken away and ended, for he himselfe, whether he was past all farte, or that he was not well established in his wits and perfect minde, of or for that he could not long keepe himselfe secret, in a disguised apparell, boldly entered into England. He was no sooner entered, but he was known and taken of one Cantlow, and brought towards the King, whom the Earle of Warwike met on the way by the kings commandement, brought him through London to the Tower, and there he was layde insure hold. Queene Margaret his wife, hearing of the caprivitye of her husband, mistaking the chance of his sonne, al desolate and comfortlesse departed out of Scotland, failed into France where she remained with his father Duke Kegner, till she returned into Englande to her haure, as after ye shal heare. The new D. of Somerset Edmond and his brother John, failed along with her.

LII. 2. col. 2. a.

When [the] Realme was thus brought into a good quiet eate, it was thought meete by King Edward to ther of his counsell, that a marriage were provided for him in some convenient place, therefore was the Earle of Warwike sente over into France, to demaunde the Lady Bonde, daughter to L.
was Duke of Saboy, and sister to the Ladie Carlote then Queen of France, which Bona was then in the Frencye Court. The Earle of Warwike coming to the Frencye King, as then ly-
ing at Tours, was of him honorably receyved and righte courteously enter-
cyved. His message was so well liked, and his request thought to honorable for the advancement of the Lady Bona, that her sister Queen Carlote, ob-
tained both the good will of the Kyng his husband, and also of his sister the forefayde Ladye, so that the matrimo-
nie on that bee was clerely attented to, and the Earle of Dampmartine, appo-
ted with other, to sailke into Engelande, for the full executing of the same. But heere consider the olde proverbbe to be true, whyche layeth, that marriage goeth by destinie. For during the tymte that the Earle of Warwike was thus in Frence, and according to his instruc-
tions, brought the effect of his commission to passe, the king blyng on hunt-
yng in the Forrest of Wychwood bes-
de Strong Stratford, came for his rec-
tration to the Manor of Grafton, where the Duchesse of Bedford then so-
lorned, wyle to sir Richard Woodville Lord Riberes, on whome was then at-
tendane a daughter of hir, called the Lady Elizabeth Gray,widowe of Sir John Gray knight, layne at the last batayle of Saint Albons, as before you haue heard. Thys widowe having a
suit to the Kyng for suche landes as his husbande had given his in ioynture, to kindled the Kings attention towards
hir, that he not only labourd his suite, but more his person, for he was a wo-
man of a more bormall countenance than
of excellent beautie, & yet both of suche beautie and labour, that with his sober demeanour, sweete looks, and comely
"ling (neither too wanton, nor too bashfull) besides his pleasant tongue and
trimme witte, he so allured and made
subject unto his the hearte of that great
Prince, that after she had denied hym to
be his paramour, with so good ma-
nier, and words to well set as the bet-
ter could not bee devisd, bee finally
resolved with himselfe to marrie hir,
not asking counsell of any man, till they
might perceive it was no boote to ad-
vice him to the contrarie of that his con-
cluded purpose: But yet the Duchesse of
York his mother letted it as much as
in hir laye: and when all woulde not serue, she cauht a precontracte to bee
alleged, made by hym wyth the Ladie
Elizabeth Lucey. But all doute res-
olved, all things made cleser, and all
rebellations abside, prively in a morn-
ing, he married the ladye Ladye Eliz-
abeth Graye at Grafton aforelaunde, wher
she tylte beganne to fancye hir. And
in the next yeere after[26. May 1465.] she was with great solemnite crowned
Queen at Wichtunster. His father als
was created Earle Riberes, and made
high Candeable of Englaunde: his bro-
ther Lorde Anthonie was married to
the sole heire of Thomas lord Stales:
Sir Thomas Graye sonne to sir John
Gray the Queenes father husband, was
created Marques Dorset, and married.
to Ciceli heire to the Lord Bonville. The French king was not well pleased to be thus belied with, but he sorely to appease the grief of his wife and his sister the Ladye Bona, married the said lady Bona to the Duke of Millane. Now when the earle of Warwick had knowledge by letters sent to him out of England from his trustie friends, that King Edwarde had gotten him a newe wife, he was not a little troubled in his mind, for that as he rooke it, his credence thereby was greatly munishe, and his honour much slayed, namely in the courte of France, for that it might he judged, he came rather like an eipall, to make a thing neuer mended, and to creat a marryage determined before to take no eft. Surely he thought by himselfe still used, that when he hadde brought the matter to his purpose intente and wished conclusion, then to have it quayle on his parte, so as all men might be thinkke at the leaste wyse, that his Prince made small accomplte of hym, to lend him on such a sterbeles errand. All men for the mole partes, agree that such marryage was the onely cause why the Earle of Warwick conceyved an hatred against the Kyng Edwarde, whom he to much before laboured. Other affermne other causes, and one specially, for that King Edwarde did attempte a thing once in the Earles house, which was muche against the Earles honetie (whether he would have defamery his daughter or his niece, the certayne was not for both their honor openly rebelled) for surely such a thing was attempted by King Edwarde, why he loved well, both to beholde, and to seale saire Damosels:* But though the Earle of Warwick was earnestly innamed against the Kyng, for that he had thus married himselfe without his knowledge, having regard onely to the dissipayng of his wanton appetite, more than to his honor, or certifie of his estate, he did yet to "dissimule" the matter at his retourne into Englande, as though he had not understood any thing thereof, but only declared what he had done, with such reverence, and devine of friendly countenance, as he had bin accustomed: & when he hadde married in the Court a certayne space, he obtened licence of the Kyng, to depart to his Castell of Warwick, meaning when time sered, to utter to the worlde, that whiche he then kept secrete, that is to say, hys inward grudge, whiche he bare towards the Kyng, with desire of revenge, to the uttermost of hys power.

II. 2. b col. 1; b.

Thus King Edwarde, though for resfulall of the Frenche Kings in lawe, [he] wante his enemies in France, yet in other places he produceth his friends, but those friends had stood hym in small ered, if Fortune hadde not holpe hym to an other, then at hys elbowe. This was Charles Earle of Charoloye, sonne and heire apparent unto Philippo Duke of Burgogonne, whiche Charles heyng then a widower, was counseelde to see a suiter unto Kyng Edwarde, for to habe in marriage the